North American Association of Central Cancer Registries

Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II

Data Standards and Data Dictionary

Eighth Edition
Record Layout Version 10.1

Edited By
Dianne Hultstrom
Lori A. Havener

March 2003

Sponsoring Organizations

American Cancer Society
American College of Surgeons
American Joint Committee on Cancer
Canadian Association of Provincial Cancer Agencies
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Health Canada
National Cancer Institute
National Cancer Registrars Association
Statistics Canada

Edited By
Dianne Hultstrom, BS, RHIT, CTR
Chair, Volume II Workgroup of the Uniform Data Standards Committee
National Client Services Director, Impath Information Services

Lori A. Havener, CTR
Program Manager of Standards, NAACCR, Inc.

Comments and suggestions on this and other NAACCR standards documents are welcome. Please send your comments to the Editor or any member of the NAACCR Board of Directors.

The other volumes in the series, Standards for Cancer Registries, are:

- **Volume I, *Data Exchange Standards and Record Description***
  Intended for programmers and selected users of central cancer registry data, this Volume provides the record layouts and specifications for a number of standard NAACCR record formats, including: the standard record layouts for data exchange among central cancer registries; an update/correction record layout; and an analysis record layout that provides standard recodes for grouping selected variables such as race and primary site, as well as algorithms for converting data from one version of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology to another. The Volume is released annually as an electronic document and posted on the NAACCR Web Site.

- **Volume III, *Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data***
  Intended for central registries, this provides detailed standards for many aspects of the operation of a population-based cancer registry.

- **Volume IV, *Standard Data Edits***
  This documents standard computerized edits for data corresponding to the data standards in Volume II. The standard currently is only made available electronically as program code and a database.

Copies of all standards documents can be viewed or downloaded from NAACCR's Web Site at: **http://www.naaccr.org.** For additional paper copies, write to the NAACCR Executive Office at: 2121 W. White Oaks Drive, Suite C, Springfield, IL, 62704-6495.

Suggested citation

Hultstrom D, Havener L, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Eighth Edition, Version 10.1. Springfield, IL: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries, March 2003.

Support for editorial services of this volume was funded in part with Federal funds from the National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, under Contract No. N02-PC-05030. Production and distribution of this Volume was provided in part by Cooperative Agreement Number U75/CCU515998 from CDC. Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of CDC. The NAACCR Board of Directors adopted these standards in March 2003.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NAACCR BOARD OF DIRECTORS
2002-2003

Maria J. Schymura, PhD
New York State Cancer Registry
Corning Tower, Room 536
Empire State Plaza
Albany, NY 12237-0679
Phone: (518) 474-2255
Fax: (518) 473-6789
E-mail: mjs08@health.state.ny.us

2002-04

UNIFORM DATA STANDARDS COMMITTEE 2002-2003

Andrew Stewart, MA*
Chair
American College of Surgeons
Commission on Cancer
633 N. Saint Claire Street
Chicago, IL 60611-3211
Phone: (312) 202-5285
Fax: (312) 202-5011
E-mail: astewart@facs.org

Dianne Hultstrom, RHIT, CTR*
Chair, Volume II Work Group
National Client Services Director
Impath Information Services
16 Robert Road
Acton, MA 01720
Telephone: (978) 897-5330
Fax: (978) 461-2872
E-mail:
dianne.hultstrom@impath.com

Toshi Abe, MSW, CTR
New Jersey State Cancer Registry
3635 Quakerbridge Road
P.O. Box 369
Trenton, NJ 08625-0369
Telephone: (609) 588-3500
Fax: (609) 588-3638
E-mail: toshi.abe@doh.state.nj.us

Patricia Andrews, MPH, CTR*
Louisiana Tumor Registry
1600 Canal Street, Suite 900A
New Orleans, LA 70112
Telephone: (504) 568-4795
Fax: (504) 568-2493
E-mail: pandre@lsuhsc.edu

Sally Bushhouse, DVM, PhD
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
Minnesota Department of Health
717 Delaware, S.E.
P.O. Box 9441
Minneapolis, MN 55440
Telephone: (612) 676-5216
Fax: (612) 676-5099
E-mail:
sally.bushhouse@health.state.mn.us

Susan Capron
2443 W. Moffat
Chicago, IL 60647
Telephone: (773) 278-6207
Fax: (773) 278-0116
E-mail: scapron@mindspring.com

Cynthia Conant, CTR*
Cancer Surveillance Program, Los Angeles
1540 Alcazar Street, CHP 204
Los Angeles, CA 90033
Telephone: (323) 442-2333
Fax: (323) 442-2301
E-mail: conant@hsc.usc.edu

April Fritz, RHIT, CTR
Cancer Statistics Branch
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
6116 Executive Boulevard, Suite 504
Bethesda, MD 20892-8316
Telephone: (301) 402-1625
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: april.fritz@nih.gov

Ken Gerlach, MPH, CTR*
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
4770 Buford Highway, N.E., MS K-53
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-3008
Fax: (770) 488-4759
E-mail: kbg4@cdc.gov

Susan Gershman, MPH, PHD, CTR
Massachusetts Cancer Registry
250 Washington Street, Sixth Floor
Boston, MA 02108-4619
Telephone: (617) 624-5646
Fax: (617) 624-5697
E-mail: susan.gershman@state.ma.us

Maria Halama, MD, CTR*
New Jersey State Cancer Registry
3635 Quakerbridge Road
P.O. Box 369
Trenton, NJ 08625-0369
Telephone: (609) 588-3500
Fax: (609) 588-3638
E-mail: maria.halama@doh.state.nj.us

Elaine Hamlyn*
Canadian Cancer Registry
Health Statistics Division
86 Michener Avenue
Mt. Pearl, Newfoundland A1N 3T8
Canada
Telephone: (709) 364-9229
Fax: (709) 364-9228
E-mail:
elaine.hamlyn@roadrunner.nf.net

Lori Havener, CTR
NAACCR, Inc.
2121 W. White Oaks Drive, Suite C
Springfield, IL 62704-6495
Telephone: (217) 698-0800, ext 5
Fax: (217) 698-0188
E-mail: lhavener@naaccr.org

Mary Hutton, MPH, CTR
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
4770 Buford Highway, N.E., MS-K53
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-4869
Fax: (770) 488-5759
E-mail: mdh1@cdc.gov

Nancy Jackson, BS, CTR*
California Cancer Registry
1700 Tribute Road, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95815-4402
Telephone: (916) 779-0310
Fax: (916) 779-0264
E-mail: nancy@ccr.ca.gov

*Voting Member

Ali Johnson, CTR*
Vermont Cancer Registry
Vermont Department of Health
P.O. Box 70
Burlington, VT 05402-0070
Telephone: (802) 863-7644
Fax: (802) 651-1787
E-mail: ajohnso@vdh.state.vt.us

Carol Johnson, BS, CTR
Cancer Statistics Branch
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
6116 Executive Boulevard, Suite 504
Bethesda, MD 20892-8316
Telephone: (301) 402-6226
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: carol.johnson@nih.gov

Amy Kahn, MS, CTR*
New York State Cancer Registry
Corning Tower, Room 536
Empire State Plaza
Albany, NY 12237-0679
Telephone: (518) 474-2255
Fax: (518) 473-6789
E-mail: ark02@health.state.ny.us

Vencine Kelly, BA, CTR*
American Joint Committee on Cancer
Stony Brook University Hospital Cancer Registry
Stonybrook, NY 11794-9125
Telephone: (631) 444-9844
Fax: (631) 444-9835
E-mail: vkelly@notes.cc.sunysb.edu

David O'Brien, PhD*
Alaska Cancer Registry
Section of Epidemiology, Department of Health
3601 C Street, Suite 540
P.O. Box 240249
Anchorage, AK 99524-0249
Telephone: (907) 269-8047
Fax: (907) 562-7802
E-mail:
david_obrien@health.state.ak.us

Steven Peace, CTR*
Florida Cancer Data System
Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center
P.O. Box 016960 (D4-11)
Miami, FL 33101
Telephone: (305) 243-4600
Fax: (305) 243-4871
E-mail: steven_peace@miami.edu

Lynn Ries, MS*
Cancer Statistics Branch
Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
6130 Executive Boulevard, Room 343J
Bethesda, MD 20892-8316
Telephone: (301) 402-5259
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: lynn_ries@nih.gov

Winny Roshala, BA, CTR*
National Cancer Registrars Association
California Cancer Registry
1700 Tribute Road, #100
Sacramento, CA 95815-4402
Telephone: (916) 779-0313
Fax: (916) 779-0264
E-mail: wroshala@ccr.ca.gov

Jan Snodgrass, CTR*
Illinois State Cancer Registry
605 W. Jefferson
Springfield, IL 62761
Telephone: (217) 785-7132
Fax: (217) 524-1770
E-mail: jsnodgra@idph.state.il.us

*Voting Member

MEMBERS OF THE VOLUME II WORK GROUP 2002-2003

Dianne Hultstrom, RHIT, CTR
Chair
National Client Services Director
Impath Information Services
16 Robert Road
Acton, MA 01720
Telephone: (978) 897-5330
Fax: (978) 461-2872
E-mail:
dianne.hultstrom@impath.com

Lori A. Havener, CTR
Program Manager of Standards
NAACCR, Inc.
2121 W. White Oaks Drive, Suite C
Springfield, IL 62704-6495
Telephone: (217) 698-0800 ext 5
Fax: (217) 698-0188
E-mail: lhavener@naaccr.org

Toshi Abe, MSW, CTR
New Jersey State Cancer Registry
P.O. Box 369
3635 Quaker Bridge Road
Trenton, NJ 08625-0369
Telephone: (609) 588-3500
Fax: (609) 588-3638
E-mail: tabe@doh.state.nj.us

Patricia Andrews, MPH, CTR
Louisiana Tumor Registry
1600 Canal Street, Suite 900A
New Orleans, LA 70112-1393
Telephone: (504) 568-4795
Fax: (504) 568-2493
E-mail: pandre@lsuhsc.edu

Sally Bushhouse, DVM, PhD
Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
Minnesota Department of Health
P.O. Box 9441
717 Delaware, S.E.
Minneapolis, MN 55440
Telephone: (612) 676-5216
Fax: (612) 676-5099
E-mail:
sally.bushhouse@health.state.mn.us

Susan Capron
2443 W. Moffat Street
Chicago, IL 60647
Telephone: (773) 278-6207
Fax: (773) 278-0116
E-mail: scapron@mindspring.com

Ken Gerlach, MPH, CTR
Cancer Surveillance Branch
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
MS-K53
4770 Buford Highway, N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-3008
Fax: (770) 488-4759
E-mail: kbg4@cdc.gov

Carol Hahn Johnson, BS, CTR
Cancer Statistics Branch
Surveillance Research Program
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
National Cancer Institute
National Institutes of Health
6116 Executive Boulevard, Suite 504
MSC 8316
Bethesda, MD 20892-8316
Rockville, MD 20852 (courier or overnight delivery)
Telephone: (301) 402-6226
Fax: (301) 496-9949
E-mail: carol.johnson@nih.gov

Amy Kahn, MS, CTR
New York State Cancer Registry
Corning Tower Room 536
Empire State Plaza
Albany, NY 12237-0679
Telephone: (518) 474-2255
Fax: (518) 473-6789
E-mail: ark02@health.state.ny.us

Vencine Kelly, BA, CTR
American Joint Committee on Cancer
Stony Brook University Hospital
Cancer Registry 9125 SUNY
Stony Brook, NY 11794-9125
Telephone: (631) 444-9844
Fax: (631) 444-9835
E-mail:
vkelly@notes.cc.sunysb.edu

Fran Michaud
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
Koger Office Park
Davidson Building
Room 3512, Mail Stop K53
2858 Woodcock Boulevard
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-4378
Fax: (770) 488-4759
E-mail: fhm2@cdc.gov

David O'Brien, PhD
Alaska Cancer Registry
EPI-Cancer
Division of Public Health
Department of Health and Social Services
P.O. Box 240249
3601 C Street, Suite 540
Anchorage, AK 99524-0249
Telephone: (907) 269-8000
Fax: (907) 562-7802
E-mail: dobrien@health.state.ak.us

Judy Paradies, CTR
Nebraska Cancer Registry
Health and Human Services
P.O. Box 95007
Lincoln, NE 68509
Telephone: (402) 354-3393
Fax: (402) 354-3387
E-mail: jparadi@nmhs.org

Steven Peace, CTR
Florida Cancer Data System
Sylvester Comprehensive Cancer Center
P.O. Box 016960 (D4-11)
Miami, FL 33101
Telephone: (305) 243-4600
Fax: (305) 243-4871
E-mail: steven_peace@miami.edu

Jerri Linn Phillips, MA, CTR
American College of Surgeons
National Cancer Data Base
1550 Eddy Street, #401
San Francisco, CA 94115
Telephone: (415) 771-0913
Fax: (415) 771-0913
E-mail:
jerri_linn@alumni.grinnell.edu

Sue Vest, CTR
Missouri Cancer Registry
Missouri Department of Health
P.O. Box 570
920 Wildwood
Jefferson City, MO 65109
Telephone: (573) 882-7236
Fax: (573) 882-6158
E-mail: vests@health.missouri.edu

Castine Verrill, MS
Epidemiologist
Maine Cancer Registry
Key Bank Plaza, Fourth Floor
11 State House Station
Augusta, ME 04333
Telephone: (207) 287-5190
Fax: (207) 287-4621
E-mail: castine.verrill@state.me.us

ADDRESSES OF MAJOR STANDARD-SETTING ORGANIZATIONS

American Cancer Society
Department of Epidemiology and Statistics
1599 Clifton Road, N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30329
Telephone: (404) 329-7658
Fax: (404) 325-1467
http://www.cancer.org

American College of Surgeons
Commission on Cancer
633 N. Saint Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611
Telephone: (312) 202-5000
Fax: (312) 202-5009
http://www.facs.org

American Joint Committee on Cancer
Executive Office
633 N. Saint Clair Street
Chicago, IL 60611
Telephone: (312) 202-5085
Fax: (312) 202-5009

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
National Program of Cancer Registries
Division of Cancer Prevention and Control
National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion
4770 Buford Highway, N.E., MS-K53
Atlanta, GA 30341-3724
Telephone: (770) 488-4783
Fax: (770) 488-4759
http://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dcpc/npcr

National Cancer Institute SEER Program
Cancer Surveillance Research Program
Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
6116 Executive Boulevard, Suite 504
MSC 8316
Bethesda, MD 20892-8316
Telephone: (301) 496-8510
Fax: (301) 496-9949
http://www.seer.cancer.gov

National Cancer Registrars Association
1330 Braddock Place, Suite 102
Alexandria, VA 22314
Telephone: (703) 299-6640
Fax: (703) 299-6620
http://www.ncra-usa.org

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries
2121 W. White Oaks Drive, Suite C
Springfield, IL 62704
Telephone: (217) 698-0800
Fax: (217) 698-0188
http://www.naaccr.org

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION

Standardization of cancer registry data is a core component of cancer registration and surveillance. It provides the foundation for developing comparable data among registries that can then be combined for the compilation of national or regional rates. Standardization also allows data from different registries to be used for comparison of variations in cancer rates among different populations and across geographic boundaries.

NAACCR continues its strong commitment to all its members in North America to maintain standardization of cancer registry data, as evidenced in the publication of the Eighth Edition of NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registry Volume II: *Data Standards and Data Dictionary*. This Volume represents a new level of collaboration and commitment among our members to collect timely and accurate uniform data, in response to the needs of changing medical practice and delivery. As in the past, there will be challenges in the implementation of the new and revised standards in this Volume. I hope that these revisions will assist our members in achieving the NAACCR mission, namely, providing current, high-quality, and useful data for the cancer surveillance community and cancer control researchers with the ultimate goal of reducing cancer morbidity and mortality in North America. **Please note that black vertical lines in the outside margins highlight revisions from the previous version.**

This Volume is the result of the collaboration and cooperation of our sponsoring members, many of which set the standards for the differing needs of their organizations. We are especially grateful to the National Cancer Institute's Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results Program, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's National Program for Cancer Registries, the American College of Surgeons' Commission on Cancer, the American Joint Commission on Cancer, and the National Cancer Registrars Association for their collaborative spirit and willingness to compromise in the interest of uniformity and achieving a common goal. On behalf of the NAACCR Board of Directors, I express our gratitude to these organizations for their support of the work that this Volume represents.

This new Edition also represents the voluntary contributions of NAACCR Committees, Subcommittees, and Work Groups. I would like to thank the many individuals for their commitment to this project. Special appreciation goes to the members of the Uniform Data Standards Committee and the Volume II Work Group for their diligence, valuable insights, consensus building, and this final document.

The NAACCR Board of Directors would like to extend a special thanks to Dianne Hultstrom, Chair of the Volume II Work Group. Under her leadership, this group reviewed the collaborative stage and other data items for their consistencies with other descriptions published by standard setters and put countless hours of work into completing this major revision. The Board of Directors also would like to recognize the leadership of Andrew Stewart, Chair of the Uniform Data Standards Committee. We greatly appreciate their efforts in bringing standard setters together, resolving differences, building consensus, and coordinating all aspects of this project.

Vivien W. Chen, Ph.D.
President

CHAPTER I

PROBLEM STATEMENT, GOALS, AND SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT

THE PROBLEM

In the late 1980s, increased efforts to pool data collected by different cancer registries for different purposes drew attention to problems encountered as a result of insufficient data standardization. It became clear to the cancer registry community that the lack of standardization had a substantial cost and limited more widespread use of valuable data. Three examples follow:

Electronic Submission of Hospital Registry Data to State or Other Central Registries
Central registries recognized that data quality and collection efficiency could be improved with electronic data reporting by means of a diskette, modem, or the Internet. Many registries have established systems for receiving electronic data from multiple sources. Often, these data were collected using different software, different data variables, different codes, and different coding rules. Central registries experienced the frustration of mapping submission files into their own data systems. Software providers were frustrated at the need to prepare submissions for multiple state registries that differed from each other and followed different models of electronic data collection.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries Data Evaluation and Publications Committee Activities
The North American Association of Central Cancer Registries (NAACCR) requested statistical analysis files from its member registries in the standard NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout[1] to prepare descriptive epidemiological data about the participating areas. However, data sets submitted by the participants differed; the original codes, data formats, edits, and coding rules varied; and a significant amount of work was required to produce comparable summary statistics.

National Cancer Data Base
The National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) is a joint project of the American College of Surgeons' (ACoS) Commission on Cancer (COC) and the American Cancer Society (ACS) that pools data submitted by participating hospitals to address questions of clinical interest. Discrepancies in codes, format, and data sets, however, required effort and interpretation before the data could successfully be pooled.

Data items used by different registries or software systems varied in their definition and codes, even when they had the same name and were intended to represent the same information. Other problems encountered in pooling data included the lack of standardization regarding the use of blanks in fields and the inconsistent use of blanks, dashes, and defined codes for "unknown" data. More substantial discrepancies were less easy to detect and correct. Hospitals were faced with conflicting standards when they were both reporting to a central registry and maintaining a database consistent with COC standards, and the requirements were not the same.

THE SOLUTION

Many of NAACCR's sponsoring organizations, including the National Cancer Institute (NCI), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and COC recognized that increasing standardization is an essential step in decreasing the costs associated with data collection; making more efficient use of increasingly limited human

resources needed for data collection, management, and analysis; and obtaining more useful data that can be compared across registries and geographic areas.

Preparation of a statement of consensus on data standards for cancer registries was proposed by the NCDB and the NAACCR Data Exchange Committee, and prepared by a subcommittee of NAACCR's Uniform Data Standards Committee. At the same time, CDC entered into an agreement with NAACCR—one of the projects to be accomplished under that agreement was the preparation of broader standards for population-based cancer registries. The two efforts were complementary, producing separate but related documents that together specified NAACCR standards. The continued support from CDC has enabled continued development and maintenance of standards. The results of these efforts are the following standards documents published to date:

NAACCR Standards Volume I:
Gordon B, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 3.0. Sacramento (CA): American Association of Central Cancer Registries; February 1994.

Gordon B and Seiffert J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 5.1. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; 1997.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 6. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 20, 1998.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 7. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; January 1, 1999.

Abe T and Seiffert J, editors. North American Association of Center Cancer Registries, Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 9. Springfield, IL: North American Association of Center Cancer Registries, September 7, 2000. (Electronic version only; available at http://www.naaccr.org.)

NAACCR Standards Volume II:
Menck HR and Seiffert J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary. Version 3.0. Sacramento (CA): American Association of Central Cancer Registries; February 14, 1994.

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Second Edition. Version 5.1. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 14, 1997.

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Third Edition. Version 6. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 20, 1998.

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Changed Data Dictionary Entries Only. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; April 13, 1998.

Johnson CH, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fourth Edition. Version 8. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 30, 1999.

Johnson CH, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Fifth Edition. Version 9. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; May 15, 2000.

Hultstrom D, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Sixth Edition. Version 9.1. Springfield (IL): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 4, 2001.

Hultstrom D, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume II: Data Standards and Data Dictionary, Seventh Edition. Version 10. Springfield (IL): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; March 2002.

NAACCR Standards Volume III:

Seiffert J, editor. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume III: Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data. Sacramento (CA): American Association of Central Cancer Registries; February 14, 1994.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data, Volume III. Springfield (IL): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; September 2000.

NAACCR Standards Volume IV:

Seiffert J, Capron S, and Tebbel J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries Volume IV: Standard Data Edits. Sacramento (CA): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; April 4, 1996.

GOAL OF THIS DOCUMENT

The goal of this document, which describes and publishes continuing, modified, and new data items and codes as well as the specification for transmission of data in record layout Version 10.1, is to define the NAACCR data standards for cancer registration for use by central registries, hospital-based registries, and other groups in North America as of January 1, 2004. Although the new and modified codes and the layout are available for use on that date, some registries may continue to use compatible earlier versions of the NAACCR record layout.

Objectives of the standardization effort, and of this document, are to:

- Provide a comprehensive reference to ensure uniform data collection
- Reduce the need for redundant coding and data recording between agencies
- Facilitate the collection of comparable data among groups
- Provide a resource document to help registries that are establishing or revising their databases
- Encourage the adoption of these standards by all parties.

This document will be used by new and existing facility-based and central cancer registries to ensure that the definitions and codes used within their programs are standard and consistent with those used by regional and national databases. Other potential users include registry software providers and those using registry data, especially if they are combining data from multiple sources or exchanging data. National standard-setting groups, such as ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, and NCI also will benefit.

The present document uses the same structure and philosophy as NAACCR's data exchange standards. Where a standard exists for an item or type of data, the standard is incorporated by reference. Where a variety of standards are in use, alternate coding schemes are provided, but the different items are kept separate or another data field is used to indicate which coding standard was used.

The NAACCR data exchange layout incorporates several record types that are combinations of standard components, such as demographic information, patient confidential information, and text. Thus, the different purposes and constraints of data exchange can be accommodated without the requirement for separate formats (see Volume I for specifics).

SCOPE OF THIS DOCUMENT: WHAT STANDARDS ARE INCLUDED?

A variety of standards for cancer registries can be specified. Some standards apply to the data themselves, and other standards record activities in the registration process, such as death clearance procedures, follow-up methods, or quality control. Yet another standard might address the completeness of coverage of a population-based central registry, and still another the qualifications and adequacy of staffing.

The present document is limited to standards regarding data rather than procedures. More specifically, it focuses on a subset of possible data standards that NAACCR considers important to establish. These include:

- **Reportability**
  Reportability specifies the rules for which tumors are to be included in the registry (see Chapter III).

- **Data Items or Elements To Be Included**
  Data items or elements consist of required or recommended data items that a registry should collect and include in its database. Chapter IX contains standards for data set items.

  Example: "Sex" is a standard data element on the list in Chapter IX.

- **Standardized Item Numbers and Item Names**
  For ease and consistency of reference, all items are assigned both item numbers and names (e.g., the item "Sex" is assigned the item number 220). The item number is intended to be permanent and will not change in future NAACCR standards publications. Assignment of permanent numbers was necessary because standard-setting organizations have changed item names over time or have applied similar names to items with different definitions. Item numbers allow the required precision of reference. When data items have been deleted the item numbers are retired; item numbers will never be reused for a different data item. Data item numbers were not assigned consecutively to allow insertion of related items in the future. Ranges of available data item numbers have been assigned to different uses, as follows:

Range	Use
00001 - 04999	Data items in new case layouts, record types I, C, or A.
05000 - 06999	Data items in Analysis/Research record only.
07000 - 08999	Pathology Laboratory record.
09000 - 09099	Data items in Update/Correction record only.
09100 - 09499	Future use.
09500 - 09999	Data items for Local use.
10000 - 10499	System variables for Local use.
20000 - 20999	Data items for International use. (These data items are not within the purview of NAACCR, and NAACCR will not use the data item numbers in this range.)
99000 - 99999	Data items for Patient Care Evaluation studies. These may be assigned by ACoS or others. A large range is allotted because many new items may be assigned each year for individual studies.

Refer to NAACCR Standards Volume I for additional information on record layouts.

The NAACCR data item names are assigned to meet the needs of NAACCR and its data standards publications. Where possible, the NAACCR item name is the same as that used by the standard setter. However, the following constraints are placed on the names:

- **Length**
  Data item names are limited to 25 characters because that is the maximum length for item names in the EDITS software system (see Chapter IV). Standardized abbreviations, punctuation, and spacing are used when necessary (i.e., the word "first" always is entered "1st," "treatment" is "RX," and so on). Other limitations will be imposed as needed. Thus, item names can be identical in this data standards volume and the NAACCR Metafile.

- **Consistency**
  Consistency was attempted in formatting names and in using special characters. The character "--" is used to distinguish among item names built on the same stem name.

  Example: "Sequence Number--Hospital" and "Sequence Number--Central" are the names of two differently defined sequence numbers.

- **Interrelated Items, Fields, and Subfields**
  To make the relationship among items more apparent, a constant term was consistently added to the stem of the name.

  Example: All of the names of treatment fields related to radiation therapy begin with "Rad," so that in a list of item names they will appear together:
  Rad--No of Treatment Vol
  Rad--Elapsed RX Days.

❖ **Record Layout/Data Exchange**
Record layout/data exchange identifies the position of the data item in a standard flat file data exchange record. These positions are indicated in Chapter VIII. Also, see Volume I[1] in this series for information on the data exchange and other NAACCR standard layouts.

Example: "Sex" is in character position 118 in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout Version 10.1.

❖ **Codes**

Codes identify allowable values, their meanings, and data entry formats for data items. Chapters X and XI specify the standard codes for each data item.

Example for the item "Sex":
Codes

1 Male
2 Female
3 Other (Hermaphrodite)
4 Transsexual
9 Not stated

When it is necessary to collect more specific information than that represented by the standard codes, every effort should be made to ensure that the more specific codes would accurately collapse into the categories represented by the standard codes. This approach permits diversity without compromising inter-registry comparability or meta-analyses.

❖ **Coding Rules**

Coding rules are the rules and interpretations for deciding the correct code for a given tumor. Coding rules are defined in the documentation of other standard-setting organizations. For each data item, Chapters IX and XI list a "Source of Standard," and the documentation of this source should be consulted for coding rule standards.

Hypothetical Example: A coding rule might state what code to assign for sex when the medical record states the patient is female and the death certificate states male.

CHAPTER II

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AND STATUS OF U.S. STANDARDS

STANDARD-SETTING ORGANIZATIONS AND OTHER STANDARDS DOCUMENTS

Several organizations have played a major role in the development of cancer registry standards. They are listed in alphabetical order.

American Cancer Society
ACS historically has supported the development of standardized cancer classification systems, publishing the first code manual for the morphology of neoplasms in 1951. ACS has long supported the standard-setting programs of ACoS, including the Fundamental Tumor Registry Operations Education Program, the Registry Operations and Data Standards, and the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC).

American College of Surgeons
Since the 1950s, ACoS has taken a leading role in establishing standards for hospital-based cancer programs and the cancer registries that are a part of such programs. Through its Approvals Program, COC implements its requirements for case management, registry operation and case inclusion, and data set specifications as published in:

- *Cancer Program Standards* (*Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume I*),[28] which presents standards for the full range of cancer program activities, including the registry.

- *Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS)* (*Standards of the Commission on Cancer, Volume II*),[2] which specifies standards for cases to be included in the registry, data items to be collected, and the codes and coding rules for those items.

Beginning with 2003 cases, COC requires approved cancer programs to use the codes published in *FORDS*.

Through NCDB, COC provides data quality feedback to facilities, software providers, and the general cancer registry community. Hospitals in the Approvals Program are required to submit non-confidential registry data to NCDB, and COC monitors the quality of data submissions in accordance with existing published standards for approved programs.

The NCDB Call for Data announcements, instructions, and technical specifications are available to download at no charge at http://www.facs.org. COC maintains an interactive Inquiry and Response Database to field questions about all cancer-related requirements at the same online site.

American Joint Committee on Cancer
AJCC formulates and publishes systems of classification of tumors by their anatomic site and histology through use of the Tumor, Node, Metastasis (TNM) staging system. The TNM staging system is the U.S. standard used by the medical profession to select the most effective treatments and determine prognosis to facilitate the management of cancer care. AJCC is dedicated to the ideal that all cancer cases should be staged, and it publishes the *Cancer Staging Manual,*[5] now in its Sixth Edition as well as the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions*.[11]

National Cancer Registrars Association
An organization of cancer data professionals founded as the National Tumor Registrars Association in 1974, the National Cancer Registrars Association (NCRA) has been instrumental in the training and certification of cancer registrars. NCRA has produced a variety of educational materials, including guidelines for a college curriculum in cancer registry management, a planning manual for registry staffing, training materials for staging of cancer, and a publication on using cancer data to promote the services of the cancer registry. A college-level cancer registry methods textbook also was published (*Cancer Registry Management: Principles & Practice*, 1997).[41]

Since 1983, NCRA has promoted the certification of cancer registrars through a semi-annual examination. More than 4,000 Certified Tumor Registrars (CTRs) successfully have completed the exam, which evaluates technical knowledge of methods of cancer data collection, management, and quality control, as well as *International Classification of Diseases-Oncology* (ICD-O) topography and morphology coding and AJCC and Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) Program staging systems. To maintain their credentials, CTRs are required to complete 20 hours of continuing education every 2 years, which can be obtained by participating in conferences and teleconferences that NCRA has precertified, and by obtaining a passing score on quizzes in NCRA's *Journal of Registry Management*.

Membership in NCRA is open to anyone interested in cancer data collection. For further information, contact NCRA at the address on page xiii or on the Web at: http://www.ncra-usa.org.

National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance
Founded in 1995, the National Coordinating Council for Cancer Surveillance (NCCCS) meets biannually to coordinate surveillance activities within the United States through communication and collaboration among major national cancer organizations, ensuring that the needs of cancer patients and the communities in which they live are fully served; that scarce resources are maximally used; and that the burden of cancer in the United States is adequately measured and ultimately reduced. NCCCS includes representatives from ACoS, ACS, AJCC, CDC and its National Center for Health Statistics, NCI, NCRA, NAACCR, and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. Current priorities for NCCCS include developing a roadmap between staging systems and establishing a national framework for cancer surveillance.

National Program of Cancer Registries
CDC has worked to improve registry data nationwide since 1992, when Congress authorized the establishment of the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR) through the Cancer Registries Amendment Act (Public Law 102-515).[36] CDC provides funds to 45 states, 3 territories, and the District of Columbia to assist in planning or enhancing cancer registries, developing model legislation and regulations for programs to increase the viability of registry operations, setting standards for data, providing training for registry personnel, and helping establish computerized reporting and data processing systems.

CDC has contributed substantially to the development of data standards through its financial support of NAACCR, as well as by funding and developing EDITS, a software system that facilitates the coordination of data standards (see Chapter IV). In administering NPCR, CDC requires participating central registries to collect data items that conform to NAACCR's standards. NPCR staff also continue to maintain Registry Plus™, a suite of publicly accessible free software programs made available by CDC to facilitate the implementation of NPCR.

To maximize the benefits of state-based cancer registries, CDC is implementing the NPCR-Cancer Surveillance System (CSS) for receiving, assessing, enhancing, aggregating, and disseminating data from NPCR-funded registries. This system of cancer statistics will provide valuable feedback to improve the quality and usefulness of registry data and monitor the impact of cancer prevention and control programs.

For additional information on NPCR, visit the CDC/NPCR Web Site at: http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/npcr/index.htm.

North American Association of Central Cancer Registries

The American Association of Central Cancer Registries (AACCR) was established in 1987, and with the addition in 1995 of Canadian registries as members, the name was changed to the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Members are population-based cancer registries in the United States and Canada, national cancer and vital statistics organizations in both countries, and other organizations and individuals interested in cancer registration and surveillance. NAACCR is a professional organization that develops and promotes uniform data standards for cancer registration; provides education and training; certifies population-based registries for high-quality data; evaluates, aggregates, and publishes data from central cancer registries; and promotes the use of cancer surveillance data and systems for cancer control and epidemiologic research, public health programs, and patient care to reduce the burden of cancer in North America. NAACCR welcomes membership from cancer registries and other organizations or individuals that are concerned with the collection, analysis, and publication of data on cancer incidence.

Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Program

NCI's SEER Program has collected standardized data to measure progress in cancer prevention and control for more than 25 years. Established by a Federal mandate—the National Cancer Act of 1971—the SEER Program is an organizational descendent of the NCI-sponsored End Results Group (1956-72) and the Third National Cancer Survey (1969-71).

Seven population-based registries have provided data continuously since the SEER Program began in 1973: the States of Connecticut, Iowa, New Mexico, Utah, and Hawaii; and the Metropolitan Areas of Detroit and San Francisco-Oakland. In 1974-75, the regions of Seattle-Puget Sound and Metropolitan Atlanta were added. These areas, plus the rural Georgia region added in 1978, cover about 9.5 percent of the U.S. population. In 1992, the SEER Program added two additional regions in California—Los Angeles and San Jose-Monterey—bringing coverage of the U.S. population to 14 percent. These regions were selected for their epidemiologically significant population subgroups and, in fact, oversample minority populations in the United States. In 2001, four states were added—Kentucky, Louisiana, New Jersey, and the remainder of California—resulting in coverage of about 26 percent of the U.S. population.

The purpose of the SEER Program, as stated in the National Cancer Act legislation, is to collect, analyze, and disseminate data useful in the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of cancer. The goals of the Program are to:

- Monitor annual cancer incidence trends to identify patterns of cancer occurring in population subgroups
- Provide continuing information on changes over time in the extent of disease (EOD) at diagnosis, trends in therapy, and associated changes in patient survival
- Promote studies to identify factors that can be studied and applied to achieve cancer prevention and control.

These goals illustrate that the aim of the SEER Program is providing cancer surveillance over time. As a result, changes in standards are carefully considered for their impact both on future data and compatibility with previous data.

Participating registries are required to submit data twice per year in a standard format using standardized definitions and codes (currently the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, 1998,[3] and *SEER Extent of Disease-1998: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition).[6] However, the individual SEER registries have

not used standardized data collection methods or data management methods locally, and they differ in the extent to which they impose data requirements on the reporting facilities in their areas.

Standardized edits, developed by SEER and shared with participating registries, are applied to data submissions, and the results are returned to the participating registries.

SEER Program publications relating to data standards include:

- A series of eight self-instructional manuals for cancer registrars[39] covering abstracting, coding, terminology, anatomy, treatment, statistics, and other aspects of cancer registry operations. Book 8 in the series is a comprehensive list of drugs used in treating cancer and is the standard reference for drug-treatment coding rules.

- *SEER Extent of Disease-1998: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition.[6] This document includes site-specific codes and coding guidelines to describe spread of tumor in anatomic terms. EOD is a 10-digit code that includes 3 digits for size of tumor, 2 digits for tumor extension, 1 digit for lymph node involvement, 2 digits for the number of regional lymph nodes examined, and 2 digits for the number of positive regional lymph nodes. SEER always has collected EOD information and collapses this information into different staging schemes.

- *The SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition.[3] This manual includes comprehensive codes and coding guidelines for the data elements required by SEER.

- *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.[4] This guide illustrates the relationships among EOD codes, the summary staging system, and the Third Edition of the TNM Staging System. A revision updating the comparative stagings to the Fifth Edition of the TNM Staging System is in development.

- *Summary Staging Guide for the Cancer Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results Reporting Program*.[9] Originally published in April 1977, and most recently reprinted in July 1986, this is the standard for localized-regional-distant staging for tumors diagnosed between 1977 and 2000.

- *SEER Summary Staging Manual 2000*.[10] Published in 2001, is the standard for summary stage for cases diagnosed January 1, 2001, and after.

There is no charge for single copies of SEER Program publications. To place an order or to obtain further information, contact SEER at the address on page xiii, or go to the SEER Program Web Site at: http://seer.cancer.gov/Publications.

World Health Organization

The World Health Organization (WHO), an agency of the United Nations, is responsible for publishing and maintaining the international standard for diagnosis coding systems. Selected publications include:

- *International Classification of Diseases* (ICD-9, the Ninth Revision), as modified by the Health Care Financing Administration[13]

- *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems* (ICD-10, the 10th Revision)[12]

- *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology*.[14, 15]

These publications are world-standard diagnosis coding systems.

ICD-9 was adapted for use in the United States as the Clinical Modification of ICD-9[13] (ICD-9-CM), and is the current standard for coding medical record diagnoses in health information management departments in U.S. health care facilities. ICD-10 was implemented for coding causes of death on death certificates in the United States effective January 1, 1999.

The Second Edition of ICD-O became the standard for coding cancer diagnoses in the United States in 1992. An extensive revision of the morphology codes, especially the Lymphoma and Leukemia Section, was field-tested for the 1999 and 2000 diagnosis years, and the Third Edition of ICD-O [15] has been implemented for 2001 diagnoses.

WHO publications are sold through the following two agencies in the United States:

Q Corporation
49 Sheridan Avenue
Albany, NY 12210
(518) 436-9686

College of American Pathologists
325 Waukegan Road
Northfield, IL 60076
(800) 323-4040
http://www.cap.org/index.cfm

In the United States, the contact for further information on ICD-O is the Expert on Nomenclature and Coding at SEER (see address on page xiii).

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF STANDARDS COORDINATION

Because the various standard-setting organizations use their data for different purposes, some data elements had different meanings, depending on the organization using the data. A long history of cooperation has been evident among organizations interested in cancer data to resolve the discrepancies between organizations in their interpretation of data elements.

The earliest standard setters were COC and SEER. The End Results Group, predecessor of SEER, published coding rules and guidelines as early as the 1950s; COC published its first data collection manual, the *Supplement on the Tumor Registry*, in conjunction with its *Cancer Program Manual 1981*. At that time, hospital-based cancer registries often used COC's recommended codes and coding rules, and SEER central registries used those of the SEER Program. The two systems were not always in agreement. As a result, COC and SEER began working together in the early 1980s to make the codes and definitions in their manuals consistent.

COC and SEER attempted to define one common set of data item definitions, field lengths, and codes for use by both SEER registries and hospital-based registries. By 1988, the collaboration resulted in the publication of both COC's *Data Acquisition Manual* and the *SEER Program Code Manual,* with data items and codes in substantial agreement. Having more congruent data sets allowed for easier data sharing and data comparisons, especially with the advent of personal computers that were sufficiently powerful to analyze large amounts of cancer data.

This achievement helped set precedents for cooperation in data management, and maintaining congruence whenever possible has continued to be a top priority for these two groups.

During the same period, the California Cancer Registry was developing a statewide automated system that allows facilities to report electronically to the state registry system. One region in California was a SEER registry at that time, and a large number of hospitals maintained COC-approved programs. To facilitate implementation of standards within its program, the California Cancer Registry requested that SEER and COC establish a formal committee to pursue data standardization and requested membership on this committee.

The function of that committee was transferred to NAACCR's Uniform Data Standards Committee (UDSC) when it was established in 1987. Membership was expanded to include all of the major standard-setting organizations and representation from registry software vendors and central registries. This Committee has made enormous progress toward standardization. A major success occurred when all of the participating groups agreed to implement the Second Edition of ICD-O simultaneously for tumors diagnosed in 1992 and later. In 1993, NAACCR convened a multidisciplinary conference to address the issue of collecting data on preinvasive cervical neoplasia, resulting in specific recommendations for member registries to cease collection of cervical carcinoma *in situ*. UDSC provides a national forum to discuss data issues and reach consensus on data standards. Given the extensive effort required to maintain uniform standards, in 2000, a subsidiary of UDSC, the Volume II Work Group, was formed to focus on the annual updates, revisions, and additions to compendiums of national standards.

CDC added another strong voice for standardization. CDC requires that the registries in 45 states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. Territories funded by NPCR use standard data items and codes. CDC is a sponsoring member of NAACCR, and has participated in committee activities of NAACCR. Through its contractor, CDC provides quality control activities for participants in NPCR and has facilitated the setting of standards and encouraged their adoption. The EDITS project described in Chapter IV is an example of the innovative approach CDC has supported.

At the time of this revision to Volume II, the major organizations agree in principle that their data standards will be consistent wherever possible. There are, however, areas where agreement has not been reached. These are discussed in detail in Chapter V. It also must be realized that standardization is not always desirable or feasible. For example, although the NAACCR standard for entry of dates is MM/DD/CCYY, SEER collects only month and year of birth date and date of death. SEER does not want to receive date of birth or death because of potential compromises to patient confidentiality, although individual SEER registries may collect this information.

Despite the progress made toward standardization and the near-universal agreement that standardization is desirable, much remains to be done. Implementation of existing standards is not uniform, and implementation of changes in standards is not always synchronized. SEER and COC will continue to publish separate coding manuals on different update schedules. Coding rules and rule interpretations sometimes are determined informally and documented marginally. Standardized data edits must be updated, maintained, and used by all registries.

In Canada, cancer registries at the provincial and territorial level joined together with Statistics Canada, a national agency, to form the Canadian Council of Cancer Registries. This process started in 1986 and led to the development of common national standards for the Canadian Cancer Registry, which were implemented with a reference date of January 1, 1992. A Data Quality Committee, which reports to the Council, is responsible for making recommendations to set national standards, and will review and monitor data quality and resolve any inconsistencies in procedures, coding, or other activities affecting data comparability.

NAACCR hopes that documenting existing standards, recommending standards where they do not yet exist, and publishing the results in a concise and authoritative form will enable registries and software providers to move forward in achieving comparable data that can be more widely used.

Schedule of Revisions to NAACCR Standards Documents

The NAACCR Board of Directors established a Standards Implementation Task Force to review the current timeline for changes to data standards and to recommend guidelines for a new timeline that will meet the needs of the standard-setting organizations, central cancer registries, vendors, and reporting facilities. The Standards Implementation Task Force developed guidelines for **major** changes to be implemented on a 3-year cycle. All standard setters will adhere to the same 3-year cycle, implementation of the process began January 2003, with the next implementation date for major changes occurring on January 1, 2006 (i.e., then 2009, 2012, 2015, etc.). These changes will require the publication of a new Version of the NAACCR Volume II Data Dictionary and Data Standards (e.g., from Version 10.x to Version 11.0). **Minor** changes would be implemented on an annual cycle. These changes will be published in an update of the current Version of the NAACCR Volume II Data Dictionary and Data Standards (e.g., Version 10.1 [*Exception:* An updated Version will not be published the year a new Version is published, minor changes will be included in the new Version]). The intent is to allow the ability to fix errors and clarify codes or add new codes should they be necessary during the interval between the scheduled major revisions and updates. See the *Standards Implementation Guidelines*[42] for definitions of major and minor changes and additional information.

CHAPTER III

STANDARDS FOR TUMOR INCLUSION AND REPORTABILITY

Due to recent efforts by standard-setting organizations, facility-based registries and population-based central registries now follow nearly identical standards for determining tumors that are reportable and are to be included in the registry; however, some differences remain. COC stipulates the tumors that must be included in approved facility registries, while most population-based registries, at a minimum, follow the standards set by SEER or NPCR. The *Cancer Program Standards*,[28] the COC *FORDS* Manual,[2] SEER code manuals,[3, 6] and the NPCR Program Announcement[40] should be consulted for more details.

Standards for tumor reportability are defined by the following criteria:

Reference Date
The reference date is the effective date cancer registration starts in a specified at-risk population or in a specific facility. It is not the date the registry is organized or the date work begins. Tumors diagnosed on or after the reference date must be included. The reference date typically begins on January 1 of a calendar year, but sometimes it is another date.

Residency
For a population-based registry, it is essential to include all tumors occurring in the at-risk population, and rules must be in place for determining the members of that population. The goal is to use the same rules for the patient's demographic data at the time of diagnosis as those used by the Census Bureau in enumerating the population. For example, a population-based registry must have rules for determining residency of part-year residents, institutionalized persons, homeless persons, military personnel, and students. See the *SEER Program Code Manual*[3] for specific instructions.

NAACCR recommends that population-based registries include in their database tumor reports of non-residents from facilities in their catchment areas to:

- Share tumor information that otherwise may go unreported with the resident's population-based registry.
- Facilitate death clearance and other record linkages.
- Allow preparation of complete and accurate reports to individual facilities.

Hospital-based registries are less concerned with residency of the patient than the reason for admission, and hospital registries might not collect data for certain categories of patients that the central registry must include, such as patients admitted to a hospice unit or transient patients who receive interim care to avoid interrupting a course of therapy. Also, COC does not require complete abstracting of tumors that are "nonanalytic" for the facility. Therefore, for the central registry, clear rules that are well documented, widely distributed, and accepted are essential to prevent missed case reports (source records).

Reportable List
COC, NPCR, and SEER have achieved greater consensus on reportable tumors in the past few years (see Table 1). For all tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000, all three standard setters required the inclusion of all neoplasms in the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Second

Edition[15] (ICD-O-2) with a behavior code of 2 or 3 (*in situ* or malignant), with the exception of squamous cell and basal cell carcinoma of the skin and carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix uteri since 1996. (See the CARCINOMA *IN SITU* OF THE CERVIX, CIN, AND THE BETHESDA SYSTEM Section later in this Chapter).

For all tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, all three organizations require the inclusion of all neoplasms in the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Third Edition[14] (ICD-O-3) with a behavior code of 2 or 3 (*in situ* or malignant), with the exception of squamous cell and basal cell carcinoma of the skin, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) III, carcinoma *in situ* (CIS) of the cervix, and cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) III. Code M9421 (juvenile astrocytoma, pilocytic astrocytoma, or piloid astrocytoma), with a behavior code of 1 (borderline) in ICD-O-3, is reportable as M9421/3. Prior to 2003, COC considered basal and squamous skin cancers that were AJCC stage group II or higher at diagnosis as reportable.

In addition, all three organizations require the inclusion of all non-malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system (CNS) tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004. Specifically, non-malignant primary intracranial and CNS tumors of any morphology in ICD-O-3[14] having a behavior code of 0 or 1 (benign/ borderline) occurring in the following sites: brain, meninges, spinal cord, cranial nerves and other parts of the CNS, pituitary gland, pineal gland, and craniopharyngeal duct (see Table 2).

***In Situ*/Invasive**

It is important to distinguish between the morphologic condition of *in situ* as it is represented in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 behavior codes and Tis as it is defined for the purpose of prognostic staging in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*. Some morphologic and disease descriptive terms that are invasive in ICD-O-2/ICD-O-3 or localized in the SEER *Summary Staging Guide/*SEER *Summary Staging Manual 2000* are Tis in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*. Some examples are:

- Paget's disease of the nipple (8540/3) (an "invasive" code in ICD-O-2 and ICD-O-3) *with no underlying tumor* is classified as Tis in AJCC Sixth Edition.

- For colon/rectum, "invasion of the lamina propria" (intramucosal) with no extension through the muscularis mucosae into the submucosa is classified as Tis according to AJCC Sixth Edition but localized in SEER Summary Stage 2000.

Whether a tumor diagnosis is *in situ* or invasive is important because it affects how the tumor will be reported in published statistics. Some tumors staged by central cancer registries using SEER Summary Stage or SEER EOD codes as "localized" can be classified as Tis or Stage 0 when coded according to AJCC or when EOD codes are converted to AJCC. Some tumors classified as invasive in the behavior code can be classified as Tis or Stage 0 when coded according to AJCC Sixth Edition or when EOD codes are converted to AJCC Sixth Edition. These differences should be considered when data are being compared. For more information on differences in staging classifications and current activities toward improving the situation, see Chapter V.

Multiple Primary Rules

The method used for counting tumors affects the comparability of cancer rates among registries. It is important that identical rules have been used for counting multiple tumors in the patient—whether in the same organ, on opposite sides of paired organs, in different sites or subsites—and whether they were diagnosed at the same or different times. SEER rules are the *de facto* standard in the United States for both central and hospital-based registries. See the *SEER Program Code Manual*[3] for details.

SEER rules are not identical to the international standard recommended by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and the International Association of Cancer Registries (IACR).[37] The IARC rules have the effect of defining fewer cases than do the SEER rules.

The following addition to SEER multiple primary rules was reviewed by UDSC and adopted on April 26, 1994, effective with tumors diagnosed in 1995 and later.

> **EXCEPTION:** If there is an *in situ* followed by an invasive cancer at the same site more than 2 months apart, report as two primaries even if stated to be a recurrence. The invasive primary should be reported with the date of the *invasive* diagnosis (*SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, page 11).

This important rule affects how the tumor will be counted in published statistics. With the exception of bladder, *in situ* tumors are not usually included in published incidence rates. Without the reporting of these invasive cancers, for example, rates of invasive breast cancer would be underreported. COC, with an emphasis on clinical data, has not adopted this exception to the general rule.

CARCINOMA *IN SITU* OF THE CERVIX, CIN, AND THE BETHESDA SYSTEM

The term "pre-invasive cervical neoplasia" refers to carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix and conditions viewed as equivalent to it or on a continuum with it. Diagnostic terminology for pre-invasive cervical neoplasia has changed significantly over time, from the four-tiered system of dysplasia and carcinoma *in situ*, to the three-tiered system of CIN, to the two-tiered Bethesda System, with high- and low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (SIL). In the past, cancer registries generally considered carcinoma *in situ* of the cervix reportable, but they differed in which of these other terms they considered synonymous with carcinoma *in situ* and hence reportable. Consequently, data were not comparable over time or across registries.

NAACCR convened a multidisciplinary working group in April 1993 to review the problem and make recommendations for its membership. The recommendation was that "population-based registries discontinue routine collection of data on pre-invasive cervical neoplasia unless there is strong local need and interest and sufficient resources are available to collect all [high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions] and its equivalent terms."[33] NAACCR and NPCR adopted this recommendation at that time. SEER and COC adopted it effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 1996 forward.

Ambiguous Terminology

In most circumstances, the diagnosis of cancer, as recorded in the patient's medical record, clearly is synonymous with reportable cancer. However, in those situations where the physician is not certain of the diagnosis, the associated terminology in the medical record reflects that uncertainty and is ambiguous. COC and SEER are in agreement in regard to the list of terms considered as diagnostic of cancer and a list of terms not considered as cancer. These terms are shown in Table 1.

Table 1. NAACCR Layout Version 10.1: Comparison of Reportable Cancers: COC, SEER, and NPCR.

	COC	SEER	NPCR
Reportable Diagnoses On or after 1/1/2004	1. Behavior code of 2 or 3 in ICD-O-3. 2. Non-malignant (behavior codes 0 and 1) primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors, including juvenile astrocytoma (M9421/3)* for primary sites as defined in Table 2.	1. Behavior code of 2 or 3 in ICD-O-3. 2. Non-malignant (behavior codes 0 and 1) primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors, including juvenile astrocytoma (M9421/3)* for primary sites as defined in Table 2.	1. Behavior code of 2 or 3 in ICD-O-3 (includes VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III). 2. Non-malignant (behavior codes 0 and 1) primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors, including juvenile astrocytoma (M9421/3)* for primary sites as defined in Table 2.
Exceptions (not reportable)	1. Skin cancers (C44._) with histology 8000-8110 (after 1/1/2003); prior to that date, only AJCC stage groups 0 and I tumors in this group were not reportable). 2. CIS of the cervix and CIN III (after 1/1/96). 3. PIN III (after 1/1/96). 4. VIN III (after 1/1/96). 5. VAIN III (after 1/1/96). 6. AIN (after 1/1/96).	1. Skin cancers (C44._) with histologies (8000-8005, 8010-8046, 8050-8084, 8090-8110) other than those listed above. 2. CIS of the cervix and CIN III (after 1/1/96). 3. PIN III (after 1/1/2001).	1. Skin cancers (C44._) with histologies (8000-8005, 8010-8046, 8050-8084, 8090-8110) other than those listed above. 2. CIS of the cervix and CIN III. 3. PIN III (after 1/1/2001).
Multiple Primary Rules	Follows SEER rules with the following exception: when there is an *in situ* followed by an invasive cancer at the same site more than 2 months apart, do not report the invasive cancer as a second primary if stated by the physician to be a recurrence.	Follows SEER rules.	Follows SEER rules.
Ambiguous Terminology Considered as Diagnostic of Cancer	apparent(ly) appears comparable with compatible with consistent with favors malignant appearing most likely presumed probable suspect(ed) suspicious (for) typical of Exception: if the cytology is reported as "suspicious" and neither a positive biopsy nor a physician's clinical impression supports the cytology findings, do not consider as diagnosis of cancer.	apparent(ly) appears comparable with compatible with consistent with favors malignant appearing most likely presumed probable suspect(ed) suspicious (for) typical of Exception: if the cytology is reported as "suspicious" and neither a positive biopsy nor a physician's clinical impression supports the cytology findings, do not consider as diagnosis of cancer.	Not addressed.
Ambiguous Terminology NOT Considered as Diagnostic of Cancer	cannot be ruled out equivocal possible potentially malignant questionable suggests worrisome	cannot be ruled out equivocal possible potentially malignant questionable suggests worrisome	Not addressed.

* Juvenile astrocytomas should be reported as 9421/3.

Table 2. Primary Site Codes for Non-Malignant Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors
(Non-malignant primary intracranial and central nervous system tumors with a behavior code of 0 or 1 [benign/borderline] regardless of histologic type for these topography codes).

Topography	
Codes	**Description**
	Meninges
C70.0	Cerebral Meninges
C70.1	Spinal meninges
C70.9	Meninges, NOS
	Brain
C71.0	Cerebrum
C71.1	Frontal lobe
C71.2	Temporal lobe
C71.3	Parietal lobe
C71.4	Occipital lobe
C71.5	Ventricle, NOS
C71.6	Cerebellum, NOS
C71.7	Brain stem
C71.8	Overlapping lesion of brain
C71.9	Brain, NOS
	Spinal Cord, Cranial Nerves, and Other Parts of the Central Nervous System
C72.0	Spinal cord
C72.1	Cauda equina
C72.2	Olfactory nerve
C72.3	Optic nerve
C72.4	Acoustic nerve
C72.5	Cranial nerve, NOS
C72.8	Overlapping lesion of brain and central nervous system
C72.9	Nervous system, NOS
	Other Endocrine Glands and Related Structures
C75.1	Pituitary gland
C75.2	Craniopharyngeal duct
C75.3	Pineal gland

CHAPTER IV

RECOMMENDED DATA EDITS AND SOFTWARE COORDINATION OF STANDARDS

Definitions
"Data edits" refer to computer software algorithms that check the content of data fields against an encoded set of acceptable codes and subsequently provide feedback on the quality of the data. Data edits verify that only acceptable values are used for codes and, more importantly, enforce relationships between the codes in related data items. Data edits can apply pass/fail criteria to data, so that a particular code or set of entries is determined to be either correct or incorrect. Incorrect data will have to be corrected to pass subsequent edits. Other types of edits indicate possible (or probable) errors that require human review for resolution. Many of these possible errors are tied to over-ride flags that indicate that the data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unlikely, are correct.

Generally, there are three types of edits:

- Single-field edits or item edits are those that look at only one data field at a time. For example, an edit of the item "Sex" would verify that only valid values are used in the field.

- Interfield edits or multifield edits are those that compare the codes of a data item with those in other related data items. For example, a common interfield edit compares the code for "Sex" with the code for "Primary Site," and identifies female prostate cancer as an error.

- Interrecord edits or multirecord edits compare data on more than one record, commonly for those situations where a patient has multiple tumors. They compare the code of a data item in one record for a particular tumor with the same data item in another record or tumor. For example, an interrecord edit compares sequence numbers in multiple tumors to ensure that they have been assigned in chronological order for the patient's cancers.

Challenges
There are at least six challenges to the standardization of data edits across central and hospital-based cancer registries. These include:

- Registry systems that encode an edit from standard specifications may be written in different computer languages, with possible differences in translation detail.

- Each implementation of an agreed-upon standard specification may be programmed differently, despite intent to encode a standard meaning.

- Complete edits are not always performed at the time of data entry.

- Documentation of the edit algorithms often is difficult for both data analysts and data collectors to obtain and use.

- Consolidated data collected via different data entry tools may encourage "apples" and "oranges" to be equated, without the users' knowledge.

- When standards change, synchronized implementation is difficult, due to the release schedules of software providers and their limited ability to respond to changes at a given time.

Comparable results can only be reasonably expected when identical edits are applied to cancer registry data.

The EDITS Software

The EDITS Software Project began with an informal discussion about promoting and supporting data processing standards after a 1990 meeting of the NAACCR Data Evaluation and Publication Committee. A small group of registry operators, software producers, and data consumers identified a missing element of standard setting: an executable version of a standard that could be applied directly to data in a variety of processing scenarios without reinterpretation by programmers. Producers of cancer registry software who intended to adhere to a published standard had to write their own computer code to implement the edit-checking algorithms. The solution would need to be flexible in many dimensions to accommodate the many technical, operational, scientific, economic, and agency considerations that determine the cancer registry milieu.

Although EDITS handles single-field and interfield type edits routinely and interactively, the software's ability to process interrecord edits is limited. CDC has developed EDITS to accommodate interrecord edits. This edit typically is applied as a freestanding batch program and run at the time of data submission.

The EDITS software consists of three main components: EditWriter, the EDITS Application Program Interface (API), and the Generic EDITS Driver Program (GenEDITS).

- **EditWriter**

  The EditWriter is a versatile and complete development environment for defining, testing, documenting, and distributing data standards. It also provides a means of maintaining the definition of a standard as it matures and changes over time. Data checking can be as complete and as complicated as the applications require.

  The output of EditWriter is the EDITS Metafile, a compiled database that contains all of the logic, tables, and constant values needed to check fields of data for validity. Single-field and interfield checks are included in the NAACCR Metafile. Although EditWriter is an MS-DOS program, the metafiles that it produces can be copied and used on other operating systems, such as UNIX. The metafiles also can be used on hardware platforms other than the PC.

- **EDITS Application Program Interface**

  The EDITS API can be incorporated into programs of many descriptions, including programs for interactive data entry, after-the-fact verification of data, recoding, reformatting, and vertical or horizontal subsetting. Any language product for Windows should be able to use the EDITS API. Additionally, applications written in C and compiled with modern compilers for MS-DOS, UNIX, and VAX/VMS operating systems can include the EDITS engine. The EDITS API is distributed as a Windows Dynamic Link Library and as C source code.

- **Generic EDITS Driver Program**

  GenEDITS is a configurable application for editing any data file with any EDITS Metafile. GenEDITS is the fastest way to apply standard edits to data and obtain a report of data errors. Because GenEDITS already incorporates the EDITS API, no programming is required.

The EDITS Language
Using the EDITS language—a simplified programming language designed to validate data—specifies the algorithms that check data. The language includes a collection of powerful and specialized built-in functions that often reduce the complete validation of a data item to a single program statement. When complicated data relationships exist within a record, the EDITS language can express an arbitrarily complex validation schema, including multiple fields, multiple table look-ups, nested control statements, local and global variables, and external functions.

For additional information about EDITS or to download the EDITS software, see CDC's Division of Cancer Prevention and Control Web Site at: http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/edits/editintr.htm.

The EDITS Metafile
EDITS Metafiles contain everything needed to edit a data file, except the data. Metafiles provide portability of edits; in that the same edits can be applied to different data formats for different purposes. EDITS Metafiles are created and modified using EditWriter. The key components of a metafile include: agencies, data dictionary, record layouts, edits, edit sets, error messages, and user look-up tables.

SEER*Edits
For many years, the SEER Program has maintained a library of standardized edits written in IBM COBOL,[34] which it applied to data submissions from the participating SEER registries. Over the years as experience and expertise increased, SEER has fine-tuned and expanded the edits and has made these edits available to SEER and other registries. In addition, the logic of the SEER edits has been used as the foundation for the EDITS project where SEER is the source of standard for the item or items.

As more and more computer processing moved away from the mainframe environment, the SEER Program decided to reprogram their edits in C++. This change has allowed the SEER edit engine to be ported to and compiled on a variety of hardware platforms. The edit engine includes the entire field, interfield, and interrecord edits in the COBOL edits plus new and revised edits needed because of the introduction of ICD-O-3. The SEER*Edits package replaces the COBOL edits and the COBOL edits are no longer being maintained. SEER*Edits can be used as a stand-alone package for the SEER areas to use before submission of data to SEER, or the edits can be incorporated individually by SEER registries for use in their data entry programs or routine editing of data. Data are input into the stand-alone version of SEER*Edits in NAACCR format. The SEER*Edits package also includes report-generating functions including manipulation of errors to facilitate data correction, a follow-up report, and a surveillance report. Any change made to the SEER*Edits package also is made to the SEER metafile for the EDITS project and vice versa to keep them synchronized.

NAACCR Standard Edits and the NAACCR Metafile
NAACCR has made increased standardization of data edits a priority, facilitated by the EDITS software, which provides a mechanism for standardized, transportable, and updateable edits to be provided through a "public library." The goals are to help limit standards proliferation when there is no compelling need to be different, and to provide comprehensive public documentation in a current and readily accessible form in those instances where standards must differ.

The NAACCR Metafile is a comprehensive database of cancer registry standards and consists of a collection of tables that contain all the information needed to test data fields for validity and acceptability. The NAACCR Metafile specifically includes the following: look-up tables, translation tables, choice lists, data dictionary of standard fields, local field name table, error messages, executable single- and multifield validation logic, text

descriptions of edits, sets of fields defining standard records, standard-setter list, description of local data storage, data-entry help, standards documentation text, EDITS system help, and EDITS language reference.

NAACCR first made standard edits available in 1996. These edits corresponded to its 1995 record layout and data dictionary, as Volume IV in its Standards series.[29] Since that time, NAACCR has posted standard edits on the Internet that correspond to the annual record layouts and data dictionaries. For example, "Revised Version 6 Metafile--NAACCR6D" refers to the current standard edits in the NAACCR Version 6 record layout. The "D" notation indicates the fourth revision to the Version 6 record layout standard edits. The hardcopy Volume IV has been discontinued in favor of Internet publication. The EDITS Software with general instructions and various current and previous metafiles containing the most recent and historical public standards for cancer registry data are available on the NAACCR Web Site at: http://www.naaccr.org/Standards/Edits.html.

CHAPTER V

UNRESOLVED ISSUES

Despite the progress made toward data standardization, some issues remain unresolved. These issues are described in detail below. UDSC will continue to seek consensus on unresolved issues. Before new standards can be agreed upon, all interested parties must be provided sufficient time to study the proposals. Once UDSC approves new standards, there must be adequate time for implementation.

All members are encouraged to present suggestions or comments on proposed changes to the standards to UDSC. The NAACCR Web Site, http://www.naaccr.org, provides the name of the Committee Chair and forms for proposing additions or revisions.

Record Layouts:
Ten versions of the NAACCR layout have been released. All registries should begin using Version 10.1 in January 2004:

- Version 10.1 (dated March 2003)
- Version 10 (dated March 2002)
- Version 9.1 (dated March 2001)
- Version 9 (dated May 2000)
- Version 8 (dated April 1999)
- Version 7 (dated April 13, 1998)
- Version 6 (dated January 23, 1998, and as slightly revised, dated March 20, 1998)
- Version 5.1 (dated March 12, 1997)
- Version 5 (dated April 10, 1996)
- Version 4 (dated 1994).

Please refer to Table 3 on the following page for more detail.

All versions of the NAACCR layout are compatible, but information is likely to be lost during a conversion. CDC and NAACCR are preparing standardized conversion programs between the versions.

Standards for Tumor Inclusions, Reportability, and Multiple Primary Rules are in Chapter III.

Table 3. Record Layout Table With References.

NAACCR	Release Date	Effective Date*	Reference Manuals Accommodated	EDITS Version
Version 4	02/14/1994	01/01/1994	COC/ACOS Data Acquisition Manual, 1994 SEER Program Code Manual, 1992 WHO ICD-O-2, 1990 SEER Summary Staging Guide, 1977 AJCC Staging Manual, Fourth Edition, 1992 SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1992	EDITS Version 4
Version 5	04/10/1996	01/01/1996	**COC/*ROADS*, 1996** SEER Program Code Manual, 1992 WHO ICD-O-2, 1990 SEER Summary Staging Guide, 1977 AJCC Staging Manual, Fourth Edition, 1992 SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1992	EDITS Version 5
Version 5.1	03/12/1997	01/01/1997	Same as Version 5	EDITS Version 5.1
Version 6	01/23/1998 Rev 3/20/1998	01/01/1998	**COC/*ROADS*, 1996, Rev. 1998** **SEER Program Code Manual, 1998** WHO ICD-O-2, 1990 SEER Summary Staging Guide, 1977 **AJCC Staging Manual, Fifth Edition, 1997** **SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1998**	EDITS Version 6
Version 7	04/13/1998	01/01/1999	Same as Version 6	EDITS Version 7
Version 8	03/30/1999	01/01/2000	Same as Versions 6 and 7	EDITS Version 8
Version 9	05/15/2000	01/01/2001	COC/*ROADS*, 1996, Rev. 1998 SEER Program Code Manual, 1998 **WHO ICD-O-3, 2000** **SEER Summary Staging Manual, 2000** AJCC Staging Manual, Fifth Edition, 1997 SEER Extent of Disease Manual, 1998	EDITS Version 9
Version 9.1	03/21/2001	01/01/2002	Same as Version 9	EDITS Version 9.1
Version 10	03/20/2002	01/01/2003	**COC FORDS** **SEER Program Code Manual, 2003** WHO ICD-O-3, 2000 SEER Summary Staging Manual, 2000 **AJCC Staging Manual, Sixth Edition, 2002** **Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0 (implementation 01/01/2004)**	EDITS Version 10
Version 10.1	03/2003	01/01/2004	Same as Version 10	EDITS Version 10.1

Bolded text indicates changes from previous version.

* Either the date of diagnosis or year first seen for this cancer may have been used by some standard-setters. Refer to the Data Dictionary or to the standard-setter reference manuals for clarification of date requirements.

County--Current (item 1840)
County--Current was an item in the COC data set prior to 2003. Codes used may have varied among facilities for reasons described in the discussion of County at DX, item 90. Users of pooled data should ascertain what codes were used for this item.

County at DX (item 90)
NAACCR has adopted the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes for county as the standard in this volume (see Appendix A for codes). However, standards for codes used vary somewhat by standard setter as follows:

- The SEER Program requires the use of FIPS codes for counties in the United States, plus the special code 999. Because SEER collects only cases of residents of the reporting areas, no codes are needed for SEER registries other than the codes for the counties in their areas.

- COC requires the use of FIPS county codes as their standard, plus the special codes 998 and 999. However, the *FORDS Manual* also provides for use of geocodes for countries of residence outside the United States and Canada to be used in this field.

- NPCR requires the use of FIPS codes for counties in the United States, plus the special code 999, starting with cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2002. Prior to 2002, NPCR recommended the use of FIPS county codes.

- NAACCR recommends the use of FIPS codes.

For cancers diagnosed prior to 2002, the use of FIPS codes was not universally adopted. For this reason, users of data should determine which codes were used for coding County at DX in a particular file, because no field indicating "County at DX Coding System" is included in the NAACCR layout.

Hispanic Ethnicity (items 190-210)
There is agreement on the standard data item "Spanish/Hispanic Origin" and its codes. However, there has been substantial variation among registries in how the Spanish or Hispanic origin is determined. Procedures for determining ethnicity include:

- Recording ethnicity from information in the medical record.

- Recording ethnicity based on all information available, including the surname, birthplace, or stated ethnicity.

- Recording ethnicity based on a manual or computer matching of surname against a list of Spanish surnames that, in most cases, is based on the 1980 Census. Some registries also perform an additional manual or computer match on the maiden name.

- Recording the ethnicity based on the application of a computer algorithm to surnames to determine ethnicity.

Population-based registries must attempt to categorize their cases using a method that best approximates the method used by the Census Bureau to determine ethnicity of the population denominators, but a standard method has not been determined. NAACCR's UDSC has discussed the issue extensively, and a subcommittee convened a workshop in Atlanta, GA, in January 1996. A report was prepared and is available

on the NAACCR Web Site (http://www.naaccr.org) under the heading "Epidemiologic Reports." In 1999, a research group was formed from representatives of NAACCR to address issues of definition and to produce comparable data for Hispanic ethnicities across the United States. The group operates under the auspice of the Data Evaluation and Publications Committee. Results from the survey of registry practices are available on the NAACCR Web Site.

Based on these discussions, NAACCR has added fields for Computed Ethnicity and Computed Ethnicity Source, and has clarified how the code for Spanish/Hispanic Origin is to be determined. Registries continue to use different methods of coding ethnicity, but users of the data should be able to determine how coding was done in a particular file if the standard codes are used. See the descriptions and notes for items 190-210 for details.

Name--Last (item 2230)
The COC *FORDS Manual* allows embedded spaces, hyphens, apostrophes, and punctuation in the last name field. NAACCR standards allow no embedded spaces and punctuation, except hyphens. Neither COC nor NAACCR standards allow the last name field to be blank.

Name--Maiden (item 2390)
The COC *FORDS Manual* allowed embedded spaces, hyphens, apostrophes, and punctuation in the maiden name field. NAACCR standards allow no embedded spaces and punctuation, except hyphens. Both COC and NAACCR standards allow the maiden name field to be blank.

Occupation and Industry (items 270-330)
Most population-based registries have found the collection of usual occupation and industry data to be difficult and of limited utility. Traditionally, no consensus on data items and codes for occupation and industry had been achieved. In 1992, the Cancer Registries Amendment Act required collection of occupation or industry data to the extent available in the medical record by central registries funded by NPCR.[36] In response to this mandate, CDC sponsored a meeting of experts in occupational health and cancer epidemiology in 1995. Recommendations from the meeting resulted in the adoption of data items and codes by the NAACCR UDSC in August 1995.[25] These agreed-upon standards were included in Versions 6 and later of NAACCR's data standards.

Data on usual occupation and industry are unavailable in an unknown, but significant, proportion of medical records. Additionally, even when available, the quality of the data in the medical record is generally untested and often limited to less useful information such as "retired." Concurrently, this information generally is available in text format on death certificates and, in some states, on the associated state mortality data tapes. Some state mortality data tapes in addition to the text data also contain the associated occupation and industry codes. Software for the automated coding of the text data is available from the Division of Safety Research, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, CDC. Regardless, much work remains to be done to improve the availability and capture of this potentially important information.

NAACCR will continue to discuss the quality and completeness of occupation and industry data and will reconsider the inclusion of occupation and industry in its recommended data sets.

RX Summ--Rad to CNS (item 1370)
SEER and COC had different requirements for this item. SEER no longer collects it for cases diagnosed 1998 and later; however, they retain the codes for older years' cases, and also convert the data into an appropriate code in the RX Summ--Radiation field.

Sequence Number (items 380 and 560)
As discussed in Chapter III, SEER, NPCR, and COC have different standards for determining tumors that are reportable and are to be included in the registry. In addition to collecting these required tumors, some registries collect and assign sequence numbers to other tumors such as cervix carcinoma *in situ* or PIN III.

Two sequence number data items, one assigned by the reporting facility, Sequence Number--Hospital [560], and one assigned by the central registry, Sequence Number--Central [380], are now in use. The time period of both Sequence Number data items is a person's lifetime, although with earlier definitions of Sequence Number--Central [380], central registries historically assigned the numbers from the reference date of the registry.

Numerous operational issues, such as storage of multiple facility-specific sequence numbers, appropriate linkage rules, and feedback of data to hospitals, have arisen because of policy differences from state to state. When attempting to use the Sequence Number--Central to identify individuals who have had only one cancer in their lifetime, it is important to realize the definitions used to make that determination vary and that cases may have been handled inconsistently in different systems.

Stage, TNM, and EOD (items 760-830, 880-1070)
Currently, five major staging schemes are widely used in cancer registries throughout the United States. The schemes differ in complexity, structure, purpose, definitions, and rules. The five schemes are:

- **The American Joint Committee on Cancer's TNM System**
  In its Sixth Edition, the *Cancer Staging Manual* includes a clinically oriented, site-specific staging system that consists of a separate category for the tumor, nodes, and metastases. The TNM categories then are grouped by stage, from 0 to IV. COC standards for approved cancer programs require that the medical record contain the AJCC stage assigned/initialed by the managing physician.

- **SEER Extent of Disease**
  This site-specific 10-digit coding scheme[6] is required for SEER registries and is used by some other state and central registries as well. EOD was designed to allow collapse of the codes into the stage groupings of several different staging systems, including AJCC stage group.

- **SEER Summary Stage**
  This site-specific single-digit coding scheme is required for NPCR registries, and is used by some SEER registries as well. In addition, COC requires the coding of SEER Summary Stage when a corresponding AJCC TNM site code scheme is not available. There are two related data items: SEER Summary Stage 1977 [760] and SEER Summary Stage 2000 [759]. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to the *SEER Summary Staging Manual, 2000*,[10] and the code should be reported in the SEER Summary Stage 2000 [759] data item. Cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to *Summary Stage Guide, Cancer Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results Reporting, SEER Program, April 1977*,[9] and the code should be reported in the SEER Summary Stage 1977 [760] data item (see NAACCR Guidelines for Implementation of SEER Summary Stage 2000).

- **SEER Historic Stage**
  When SEER stage data are published, the stage categories used are derived from categories used by an earlier program, the End Results Group. The categories are not identical to those in the SEER Summary Stage. However, the Historic Stage variable has been defined consistently over time to facilitate trend analyses.

- **Collaborative Stage**
  The initial focus was to develop a translation between the TNM staging system of the AJCC and the SEER Summary Staging System. The translation would eliminate duplicate data collection by registrars reporting to clinical and epidemiologic registries, address the concerns of clinicians for more clinically relevant data as well as the public health sector's concerns about data reproducibility over time, and provide a higher degree of compatibility between the systems that would expand data-sharing opportunities.

  The Collaborative Stage (CS) Data Set is a combination of data items (most of which have traditionally been collected) that include tumor size, extension, lymph node status, metastatic status, evaluation fields that describe the hierarchy of the data collected, and site-specific factors. This unified data set for cancer reporting has an algorithm that derives three different staging systems and resolves staging rule differences. The three systems are AJCC TNM, SEER Summary Stage (SS) (1977 and 2000), and SEER EOD. AJCC TNM staging provides forward flexibility and clinical utility. SEER EOD provides longitudinal stability for epidemiological studies, and SEER Summary Stage provides a population surveillance staging system.

  Collaboration among the participating organizations has resulted in resolution of the timing rule and standardized staging rules for one staging information collection model. The timing rule going into effect on January 1, 2004, will be: "use all information through the first course of surgery or 4 months, whichever is longer." This timing rule change will allow the CS Data Set to capture "best stage" combining clinical and pathologic data. SEER currently uses the "4-month rule," and this collaboration brings both SEER and AJCC to one standard. Other rule modifications have been made and are printed in the "site-specific" chapters.

  The CS model will improve the quality of data being collected. Uniform rules and standardized training will make it easier for cancer registry personnel to complete staging tasks.

These schemes were designed for different purposes at different times, and are not easily compared. There have been several editions of the *TNM Manual*, and implementation has not been synchronized. SEER has published the *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*[4] as an attempt to present comprehensive, site-specific comparisons of the schemes to aid in data collection and interpretation. This guide covers the major cancer sites of colon and rectum, lung and bronchus, breast, female genital, prostate gland, and urinary bladder. According to the guide:

- Changes over time in methods of cancer screening, diagnosis, staging, and treatment have affected the distribution of stage of disease.

- Changes over time in the classification schemes themselves can complicate data analysis and obscure the meaning of time trends. Various other staging schemes also are in use. Several oncology subspecialties have developed staging systems applying to a limited number of cancer sites.

For these reasons, comparing cancer registry data by stage over time or across registries, or using pooled data collected by different registries applying different staging schema, is problematic[4] (page I.3).

The lack of comparability among these systems causes major problems for those collecting the data and for users of the data. For example, hospital cancer registrars often are required to code stage information using more than one scheme to meet requirements of different standard-setting organizations. This increases the training needed for staff and the time needed to code each case. Users of the data may be unaware that the

same term may be defined differently in the schemes, and that data cannot be compared easily. For example, the category of *in situ* carcinoma of the colon includes different cases in TNM and SEER historic stage.

For a discussion of staging issues that affect rules for case inclusion and reportability, see Chapter III, especially the paragraphs "*In Situ*/Invasive" and "Multiple Primary Rules."

Surgery, Radiation, Chemotherapy, and Hormonal Treatment for Years 1996-97, 1998-2002, and 2003 Forward (items 1200-1296, 1310-1460, 1510, 1540-1590, 1640-1645, 3200-3280) and Corresponding Fields for Hospital-Specific Treatment and Subsequent Treatment

- **1996-1997**

  For the diagnosis years 1996 and 1997, the COC *ROADS,* in preparation for the major revision of the coding of treatment implemented in 1998, separated the concept of non-cancer-directed surgery and reconstructive surgery from the field for cancer-directed surgery, while keeping the same basic codes. Additionally, the data item RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330] was redefined to include reconstruction at any time in the patient's course rather than just in the first course of therapy. Three new fields (Reason for No Radiation [1430], Reason for No Chemo [1440], and Reason for No Hormone [1450]) were added, and codes 7 and 8 (Patient or Patient's Guardian Refused Chemotherapy; and Chemotherapy Recommended, Unknown if Administered) were removed from the corresponding code list. These new fields, codes, and related dates were required of COC-approved programs beginning with 1996 cases. NAACCR added all necessary fields to the Data Exchange Record Layout for 1996.

  SEER continued to collect codes 7 and 8 (Patient or Patient's Guardian Refused [treatment modality] and Recommended Unknown if Given, respectively within the specific fields for radiation, chemotherapy, and hormonal therapy [1360, 1390, 1400]), instead of adding separate fields for "Reason for No [treatment modality]." Thus, there were major differences in the coding of treatment among standard-setting organizations for 1996 and 1997 cases. NAACCR revised the meaning of some codes and added a new code to RX Coding System--Current [1460] that indicates how treatment is coded in the record.

- **1998-2002**

  Effective with cases diagnosed between January 1, 1998, and December 31, 2002, the completed treatment code revisions were implemented by COC, and the NAACCR layout was modified as needed. New fields were added: RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292], RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294], and RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296]. Three data items were renamed: RX Summ--CA Dir Surg [item 1290] became RX Summ--Surg Prim Site; Residual Primary Tumor [1320] became RX Summ--Surgical Margins; and Reconstructive Surgery [1330] became RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st. Another data item, RX Summ--Surgical Approch [1310], was redefined. Analogous changes were made to the corresponding fields of RX Hosp and Subsq RX. COC-approved cancer programs were required to implement all of these changes effective with 1998 cases.

  SEER adopted some, but not all, of these fields effective with cancers diagnosed January 1, 1998 through December 31, 2002. SEER implemented the new codes for RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290]. They added the new items RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292], RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294], and RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296], to their required data set. They elected, on a trial basis for 1998, to collect RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330] for breast cancers only. SEER continued to collect codes 7 and 8 (Patient or Patient's Guardian Refused [treatment modality] and Recommended Unknown if Given, respectively) within the specific fields for radiation, chemotherapy, and hormonal therapy [1360, 1390, 1400], instead of adding separate fields for "Reason for No [treatment modality]." COC had dropped codes 7 and 8 from each modality for which they had added a "Reason No…" field (see above). UDSC

has allowed users to either assign codes 7 and 8 or to use the fields "Reason No…" for radiation, chemotherapy, and hormonal therapy.

Historically, NPCR has required the collection of "date and type of first course of definitive treatment when available in the medical record."[30] For the 1996-1997 diagnosis years, NPCR-funded registries were required to collect and process available treatment information using either the (1995 or 1996) SEER Program treatment data set or the (1995 or 1996) COC treatment data set.

For 1998-2000, NPCR had a similar recommendation. NPCR-funded registries were required to adopt either the SEER 1998 or the full COC 1998 treatment data set. The NAACCR data item "RX Coding System--Current" [1460] also was encouraged to indicate how treatment was coded for a specific record.

❖ **Forward**

Beginning in 2003, the COC *FORDS* [2] has redefined some treatment fields and added several more. The new and redefined data fields along with dates of treatment are required. New treatment fields include: Rad--Boost RX Modality [3200]; Rad--Boost Dose cGy [3210]; RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280]; RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02 [747]; RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02 [748]; RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02 [746]; RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270]; RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 [1647]; RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 [1648]; RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 [1646]; and RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]. The following fields were revised for 2003 data collection: Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570]; Rad--Treatment Volume [1540]; Reason for No Radiation [1430]; Reason for No Surgery [1340]; RX Hosp--BRM [720]; RX Sum--BRM [1410]; RX Hosp--Chemo [700]; RX Summ--Chemo [1390]; RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Proc [740]; RX Summ--DX/Stg/Proc [1350]; RX Hosp--Hormone [710]; RX Summ--Hormone [1400]; RX Hosp--Other [730]; RX Summ--Other [1420]; RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur [672]; RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292]; RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [674]; RX Summ--Surg Other Reg/Dis [1294]; RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670]; RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290]; and RX Summ--Surgical Margins [1320].

In 2003, field width was expanded to 2 characters and codes 82, 85, 86, 87, and 88 were added to the code list for RX Hosp--Chemo [700], Rx Summ--Chemo [1390], RX Hosp--BRM [720], RX Summ--BRM [1410], RX Hosp--Hormone [710]; RX Summ--Hormone [1400]; RX Hosp--Other [730]; and RX Summ--Other [1420] to record the reason if the respective treatment was not provided. The last two codes correspond to the codes 7 and 8 in the former "Reason No…" items for those treatments. Also in 2003, Reason for No Chemo [440] and Reason for No Hormone [1450] fields were discontinued.

SEER will use the same codes as the COC *FORDS* but may not collect all of the fields. For example, SEER areas will not collect Rad--Treatment Volume. See the list of data items (Chapter IX) that SEER areas collect and that SEER requires the SEER registries to transmit to NCI. SEER areas will use the field Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570] from COC hospitals to complete RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

COC Rules for conversion between the various available treatment coding schemes have been developed. It should be emphasized, however, that treatment data collected using pre-1998 treatment coding cannot be completely converted to the 1998 codes without review.

Time Period for First Course of Treatment (items 1260, 1270, 1500)

The NAACCR record layout provides two data items that indicate the date of the start of the first course of treatment: Date of 1st CRS RX--COC [1270] as defined by COC, and Date of Initial RX--SEER [1260] as defined by SEER. The primary difference between these two definitions is that COC defines the date the physician decides not to treat the patient as the date of initial treatment, while SEER considers such a decision

to be no treatment and the date is recorded as zeros. The NAACCR record layout contains a data item, First Course Calc Method [1500], to record which definition was used.

The SEER and COC definitions of treatment to be included as "first course" have become increasingly congruent, differing now primarily in their "fall-back" recommendations that apply when no treatment plan is recorded, no standard facility practice applies, no protocol applies, no physician is able to provide assistance, and no record of treatment failure or recurrence of disease is available. In that extreme instance, COC recommends a 4-month cutoff for the beginning of first-course treatment, and SEER applies a 1-year cutoff. Users of historical treatment data should be aware that the definitions of "first course" have changed over time and have been disjointed in the past. The applicable coding manuals and standard-setting organizations should be consulted for specifics.

Users of treatment data also should be aware that registries differ in the amount of treatment data collected in terms of the types of treatment included, non-hospital treatment locations surveyed, items covered (see the previous section), and the use of all codes provided for each item. Thus, treatment data are likely to be inconsistent among registries and to have varying levels of completeness, especially for treatment given in physicians' offices or other non-hospital settings.

Tumor Size Rules (item 780)
Both SEER and COC measure the size of the primary tumor (and, for malignant melanomas, the depth of invasion) in millimeters, but SEER defines variations that are not defined by COC:

- COC sets Tumor Size for all Kaposi's sarcoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma cases to unknown (999); SEER uses the field for these cases to indicate HIV/AIDS status.

- SEER defines the code 001 for solid tumors as "microscopic focus or foci only," and 002 as "< 2 mm." COC applies the code 001 for "microscopic focus," but also uses the code to indicate 1 mm.

Note: Through 2001, COC used the same scale of measurement for the depth of invasion of malignant melanomas (whole millimeters) as it did for other tumors; SEER has always used a measurement scale 100 times finer, allowing measurements to the tenth and hundredth of a millimeter. Beginning with cases diagnosed January 1, 2002, COC uses the same measurement scale as SEER.

Type of Reporting Source (item 500)
This item is used to identify the source documents used to abstract a cancer case. The existing codes do not distinguish between inpatient and outpatient or clinic records. Many central registries want to keep track in more detail of the types of facilities submitting cases to the registry, especially to monitor shifts in the types of facilities delivering cancer care. UDSC has reviewed suggested enhancements to this item that would provide greater coding detail (e.g., identifying freestanding clinics).

Some central registries have adapted this item to meet changing needs. The California Cancer Registry uses the additional data item Source of Case finding to indicate the type of service or facility where a case was first identified. The NAACCR UDSC may recommend additional data items or codes in the future.

Vital Status (item 1760)
Both SEER and COC use code 1 in this 1-digit field to indicate that the patient is alive. However, these programs use codes 4 and 0, respectively, to indicate that the patient is dead. Both programs have long-standing historical reasons to retain their coding. No agreement has been reached on this data item.

Canadian Data

The NAACCR data standards adopted thus far do not adequately deal with data from places outside the United States. Changes have been made to accommodate postal codes, standard abbreviations for provinces/territories, and other fields in Canadian data. Future versions of this document will review and increasingly incorporate standards established for Canadian cancer registries.

CHAPTER VI

PATHOLOGY LABORATORY ELECTRONIC REPORTING RECOMMENDATIONS

Chapter VI, Pathology Laboratory Electronic Reporting Recommendations, has been moved to the NAACCR Standards for Cancer Registries Volume I: Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. This chapter recommended standards and implementation guidelines for electronic transmission of reports from pathology laboratories to central cancer registries. NAACCR Standards Volume I is currently undergoing revisions to be consistent with NAACCR Standards Volume II, Version 10.1, and is scheduled for distribution in September 2003.

CHAPTER VII

REFERENCES

Code Manuals and Record Layouts

1. Abe T and Seiffert J, editors. North American Association of Center Cancer Registries, Standards for Cancer Registries, Volume I, Data Exchange Standards and Record Description. Version 9. Springfield, IL: North American Association of Center Cancer Registries; September 7, 2000. (Electronic version only; available at http://www.naaccr.org.)

2. American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer. Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS). Standards of the Commission on Cancer. Volume II. Chicago: American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer; 2002. (See also: ROADS, published 1996 and supplement issued 1998.)

3. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. The SEER Program Code Manual. Third Edition, Revision 1. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; January 1998 (updated January 2003). NIH Pub. No. 98-1999.

Stage and Extent of Disease Manuals

4. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer, Major Cancer Sites. Version 1.1. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; June 1993. NIH Pub. No. 93-3640.

5. American Joint Committee on Cancer. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. Green F, et al., editors. Sixth Edition. New York: Springer-Verlag; 2002. (See also: Editions 1, 2, 3, and 4, which were published by Lippincott-Raven under the title Manual for Staging of Cancer; and Edition 5, published by Lippincott-Raven under the title of AJCC Cancer Staging Manual.)

6. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Extent of Disease--1998: Codes and Coding Instructions. Third Edition. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; January 1998. NIH Pub. No. 98-2313.

7. Shambaugh EM, Ries LG, and Young JL. Extent of Disease: New 4-Digit Schemes: Codes and Coding Instructions. National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; March 31, 1984.

8. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Extent of Disease: Codes and Coding Instructions. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; April 1977.

9. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Summary Staging Guide for the Cancer Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Reporting (SEER) Program. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; April 1977. NIH Pub. No. 86-2313. (Reprinted July 1986.)

10. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. Summary Staging Manual 2000. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; 2001.

11. Collaborative Stage Task Force of the American Joint Committee on Cancer. Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0. Jointly published by American Joint Committee on Cancer (Chicago, IL) and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (Bethesda, MD), 2003.

Disease Classifications

12. World Health Organization. International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD-10). 10th Revision. Volume 1 (of 3). Geneva: World Health Organization; 1992.

13. Health Care Financing Administration. The International Classification of Diseases, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM). Ninth Revision. Fourth Edition. Washington, DC: U.S. Public Health Service; 1991.

14. Fritz A, Percy C, Jack A, Shanmugaratnam K, Sobin L, Parkin D, et al., editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. Third Edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2000.

15. Percy C, VanHolten V, and Muir C, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. Second Edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1990.

16. Percy C and VanHolten V, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. Field Trial Edition. World Health Organization; March 1988.

17. Percy C and VanHolten V, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Morphology. Field Trial Edition. World Health Organization; 1988.

18. Percy C and VanHolten V, editors. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Morphology. Field Trial Edition. World Health Organization; 1987.

19. World Health Organization. Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. Ninth Revision. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1977.

20. World Health Organization. International Classification of Diseases for Oncology. First Edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 1976.

21. National Center for Health Statistics. International Classification of Diseases, Adapted for Use in the United States. Eighth Revision. Volume 2. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service; December 1968. PHS Pub. No. 1693.

Occupation and Industry Classification and Coding

22. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommendations for Occupation and Industry Data Items. (NPCR program document). Atlanta: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; July 20, 1995. (Note: This material is a memo to the Chair, NAACCR Uniform Data Standards Committee, dated July 20, 1995, including a report of a June 18, 1995 meeting.)

23. National Center for Health Statistics. Instructional Manual Part 19: Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates, 1999. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; October, 1999. (Updated.)

24. U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of the Census. 1990 Census of Population and Housing, Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1990.

25. National Center for Health Statistics. Guidelines for Reporting Occupation and Industry on Death Certificates. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; March 1988. PHS Pub. No. 88-1149.

26. U.S. Census Bureau, Housing and Household Economic Statistics Division. Census 2000 "Alphabetical Indexes of Industries and Occupations." Available at: http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/ioindex/view.html. (Accessed November 27, 2001).

27. *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) System Manual: 2000*. (Book and CD-ROM) U.S. Office of Management and Budget. Lanham, MD: Bernan Press; and Springfield, VA: National Technical Information Service; 2000. Also see: http://www.ntis.gov/product/standard-occupational-classification.htm.

Other References

28. American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer. Cancer Program Standards. Standards of the Commission on Cancer. Volume I. Chicago: American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer; 1996.

29. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standard Data Edits. In: Seiffert JE, Capron S, and Tebbell J, editors. Standards for Cancer Registries. Volume IV. Sacramento, CA: North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; April 4, 1996. (Note: Updated metafiles corresponding to changes in data standards are issued periodically. These are available from the NAACCR Web Site at: http://www.naaccr.org.)

30. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Program Announcement No. 426: 1994 National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR). Atlanta: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; March 1994. (NPCR program document.)

31. Menck HR and Smart CR, editors. Central Cancer Registries: Design, Management, and Use. Langhorne, PA: Harwood Academic Publishers; 1994.

32. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Standards for Completeness, Quality, Analysis, and Management of Data. In: Standards for Cancer Registries. Volume III. North American Association of Central Cancer Registries; September 2000.

33. (North) American Association of Central Cancer Registries. Working Group on Pre-Invasive Cervical Neoplasia and Population-Based Cancer Registries: Final Subcommittee Report. ([N]AACCR Conference held April 5-6, 1993, Rockville, MD. Adopted by the [N]AACCR Executive Board May 1993 and amended November 1993.)

34. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. SEER Edit Documentation. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute; May 1993.

35. U.S. Department of Commerce Bureau of the Census. Appendix A: Area Classifications. In: 1990 Census of Population: General Population Characteristics. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office; 1990.

36. Cancer Registries Amendment Act, Pub. No. 102-515, 106 Stat 3372 (October 24, 1992).

37. Jensen OM, Parkin DM, MacLennan R, Muir CS, and Skeet RG, editors. Cancer Registration: Principles and Methods. Lyon: International Agency for Research on Cancer; 1991. IARC Scientific Pub. No. 95.

38. National Cancer Registrars Association. Registry Staffing Manual. Lenexa, KS: National Cancer Registrars Association; 1989. (A joint study and report from the National Cancer Registrars Association, Inc., and the American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer, with financial support of the American Cancer Society.)

39. Shambaugh E, editor-in-chief. SEER Program Self-Instructional Manual for Cancer Registrars. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute. (Various years.)

Book One: Objectives and Functions of a Tumor Registry. Third Edition; 1999.

Book Two: Cancer Characteristics and Selection of Cases. Third Edition; 1992.

Book Three: Tumor Registrar Vocabulary: The Composition of Medical Terms. Second Edition; 1993.

Book Four: Human Anatomy as Related to Tumor Formation. Second Edition; 1993.

Book Five: Abstracting a Medical Record: Patient Identification, History, and Examinations. Second Edition; 1993.

Book Six: Classification for Extent of Disease; 1977.

Book Seven: Statistics and Epidemiology for Tumor Registrars; 1994.

Book Eight: Antineoplastic Drugs. Third Edition; 1993.

40. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Program Announcement No. 00027: National Program of Cancer Registries. Atlanta: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; January 2000. (NPCR program document.)

41. Hutchison C, Roffers S, and Fritz A, editors. Cancer Registry Management: Principles and Practice. Dubuque, Iowa: Kendall Hunt; 1997.

42. Hultstrom D, Gershman S, Havener L, editors. *Standards Implementation Guidelines*. Springfield (IL): North American Association of Central Cancer Registries, January 2003. 9 pp.

CHAPTER VIII

RECORD LAYOUT TABLE (COLUMN # ORDER)

The following table presents Version 10.1 of the NAACCR record layout. The table has column number, length, item number, item name, section, and note fields. The table is sorted by column numbers. Differences from Version 10 are marked "Revised" or "New" in the "Note" column of the table. Changes also are summarized in Appendix F. Please note that "Retired" items are not reflected in this table.

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
1-1	1	10	Record Type	Record ID	
2-9	8	20	Patient ID Number	Record ID	
10-10	1	30	Registry Type	Record ID	
11-11	1	35	FIN Coding System	Record ID	
12-18	7	37	Reserved 00	Record ID	
19-19	1	50	NAACCR Record Version	Record ID	
20-29	10	40	Registry ID	Record ID	
30-31	2	60	Tumor Record Number	Record ID	
32-51	20	370	Reserved 01	Record ID	
52-71	20	70	Addr at DX--City	Demographic	
72-73	2	80	Addr at DX--State	Demographic	
74-82	9	100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	Demographic	
83-85	3	90	County at DX	Demographic	
86-91	6	110	Census Tract 1970/80/90	Demographic	
92-92	1	120	Census Cod Sys 1970/80/90	Demographic	
93-98	6	130	Census Tract 2000	Demographic	
99-99	1	362	Census Tract Block Group	Demographic	
100-100	1	364	Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90	Demographic	
101-101	1	365	Census Tr Certainty 2000	Demographic	
102-102	1	150	Marital Status at DX	Demographic	
103-104	2	160	Race 1	Demographic	
105-106	2	161	Race 2	Demographic	
107-108	2	162	Race 3	Demographic	
109-110	2	163	Race 4	Demographic	
111-112	2	164	Race 5	Demographic	
113-113	1	170	Race Coding Sys--Current	Demographic	
114-114	1	180	Race Coding Sys--Original	Demographic	
115-115	1	190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	Demographic	
116-116	1	200	Computed Ethnicity	Demographic	
117-117	1	210	Computed Ethnicity Source	Demographic	
118-118	1	220	Sex	Demographic	
119-121	3	230	Age at Diagnosis	Demographic	
122-129	8	240	Birth Date	Demographic	
130-132	3	250	Birthplace	Demographic	
133-134	2	260	Religion	Demographic	
135-137	3	270	Occupation Code--Census	Demographic	
138-140	3	280	Industry Code--Census	Demographic	
141-141	1	290	Occupation Source	Demographic	
142-142	1	300	Industry Source	Demographic	
143-182	40	310	Text--Usual Occupation	Demographic	
183-222	40	320	Text--Usual Industry	Demographic	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
223-223	1	330	Occup/Ind Coding System	Demographic	
224-224	1	340	Tobacco History	Demographic	
225-225	1	350	Alcohol History	Demographic	
226-226	1	360	Family History of Cancer	Demographic	
227-228	2	3300	RuralUrban Continuum 1993	Demographic	
229-230	2	3310	RuralUrban Continuum 2000	Demographic	
231-280	50	530	Reserved 02	Demographic	
281-282	2	380	Sequence Number--Central	Cancer Identification	
283-290	8	390	Date of Diagnosis	Cancer Identification	
291-294	4	400	Primary Site	Cancer Identification	
295-295	1	410	Laterality	Cancer Identification	
296-300	5	419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2	Cancer Identification	Group
296-299	4	420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	Cancer Identification	Subfield
300-300	1	430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	Cancer Identification	Subfield
301-305	5	521	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3	Cancer Identification	Group
301-304	4	522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	Cancer Identification	Subfield
305-305	1	523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	Cancer Identification	Subfield
306-306	1	440	Grade	Cancer Identification	
307-307	1	450	Site Coding Sys--Current	Cancer Identification	
308-308	1	460	Site Coding Sys--Original	Cancer Identification	
309-309	1	470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	Cancer Identification	
310-310	1	480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	Cancer Identification	
311-311	1	490	Diagnostic Confirmation	Cancer Identification	
312-312	1	500	Type of Reporting Source	Cancer Identification	
313-320	8	510	Screening Date	Cancer Identification	
321-321	1	520	Screening Result	Cancer Identification	
322-371	50	680	Reserved 03	Cancer Identification	
372-381	10	538	Reporting Hospital FAN	Hospital-Specific	
382-391	10	540	Reporting Hospital	Hospital-Specific	
392-401	10	3100	Archive FIN	Hospital-Specific	
402-410	9	550	Accession Number--Hosp	Hospital-Specific	
411-412	2	560	Sequence Number--Hospital	Hospital-Specific	
413-415	3	570	Abstracted By	Hospital-Specific	
416-423	8	580	Date of 1st Contact	Hospital-Specific	
424-431	8	590	Date of Inpatient Adm	Hospital-Specific	
432-439	8	600	Date of Inpatient Disch	Hospital-Specific	
440-440	1	610	Class of Case	Hospital-Specific	
441-444	4	620	Year First Seen This CA	Hospital-Specific	
445-446	2	630	Primary Payer at DX	Hospital-Specific	
447-447	1	640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	Hospital-Specific	
448-448	1	650	Presentation at CA Conf	Hospital-Specific	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
449-456	8	660	Date of CA Conference	Hospital-Specific	
457-458	2	670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	Hospital-Specific	
459-459	1	672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	Hospital-Specific	
460-460	1	674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Hospital-Specific	
461-462	2	676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	Hospital-Specific	
463-463	1	690	RX Hosp--Radiation	Hospital-Specific	
464-465	2	700	RX Hosp--Chemo	Hospital-Specific	
466-467	2	710	RX Hosp--Hormone	Hospital-Specific	
468-469	2	720	RX Hosp--BRM	Hospital-Specific	
470-470	1	730	RX Hosp--Other	Hospital-Specific	
471-472	2	740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc	Hospital-Specific	
473-473	1	3280	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	Hospital-Specific	
474-474	1	742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	Hospital-Specific	
475-475	1	743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	Hospital-Specific	
476-476	1	744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	Hospital-Specific	
477-477	1	745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	Hospital-Specific	
478-479	2	746	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02	Treatment-1st Course	
480-480	1	747	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02	Treatment-1st Course	
481-481	1	748	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02	Treatment-1st Course	
482-527	46	750	Reserved 04	Hospital-Specific	
528-528	1	759	SEER Summary Stage 2000	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
529-529	1	760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
530-530	1	770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
531-542	12	779	Extent of Disease 10-Dig	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Group
531-533	3	780	EOD--Tumor Size	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Subfield
534-535	2	790	EOD--Extension	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Subfield
536-537	2	800	EOD--Extension Prost Path	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Subfield
538-538	1	810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Subfield
539-540	2	820	Regional Nodes Positive	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Subfield
541-542	2	830	Regional Nodes Examined	Stage/Prognostic Factors	Subfield
543-555	13	840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
556-557	2	850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
558-561	4	860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
562-562	1	870	Coding System for EOD	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
563-564	2	880	TNM Path T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
565-566	2	890	TNM Path N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
567-568	2	900	TNM Path M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
569-570	2	910	TNM Path Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
571-571	1	920	TNM Path Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
572-572	1	930	TNM Path Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
573-574	2	940	TNM Clin T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
575-576	2	950	TNM Clin N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
577-578	2	960	TNM Clin M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
579-580	2	970	TNM Clin Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
581-581	1	980	TNM Clin Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
582-582	1	990	TNM Clin Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
583-584	2	1000	TNM Other T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
585-586	2	1010	TNM Other N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
587-588	2	1020	TNM Other M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
589-590	2	1030	TNM Other Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
591-591	1	1040	TNM Other Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
592-592	1	1050	TNM Other Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
593-594	2	1060	TNM Edition Number	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
595-609	15	1070	Other Staging System	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
610-617	8	1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
618-618	1	1090	Site of Distant Met 1	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
619-619	1	1100	Site of Distant Met 2	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
620-620	1	1110	Site of Distant Met 3	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
621-622	2	1120	Pediatric Stage	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
623-624	2	1130	Pediatric Staging System	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
625-625	1	1140	Pediatric Staged By	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
626-626	1	1150	Tumor Marker 1	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
627-627	1	1160	Tumor Marker 2	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
628-628	1	1170	Tumor Marker 3	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
629-631	3	2800	CS Tumor Size	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
632-633	2	2810	CS Extension	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
634-634	1	2820	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
635-636	2	2830	CS Lymph Nodes	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
637-637	1	2840	CS Reg Nodes Eval	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
638-639	2	2850	CS Mets at DX	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
640-640	1	2860	CS Mets Eval	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
641-643	3	2880	CS Site-Specific Factor 1	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
644-646	3	2890	CS Site-Specific Factor 2	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
647-649	3	2900	CS Site-Specific Factor 3	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
650-652	3	2910	CS Site-Specific Factor 4	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
653-655	3	2920	CS Site-Specific Factor 5	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
656-658	3	2930	CS Site-Specific Factor 6	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
659-660	2	2940	Derived AJCC T	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
661-661	1	2950	Derived AJCC T Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
662-663	2	2960	Derived AJCC N	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
664-664	1	2970	Derived AJCC N Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
665-666	2	2980	Derived AJCC M	Stage/Prognostic Factors	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
667-667	1	2990	Derived AJCC M Descriptor	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
668-669	2	3000	Derived AJCC Stage Group	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
670-670	1	3010	Derived SS1977	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
671-671	1	3020	Derived SS2000	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
672-672	1	3030	Derived AJCC--Flag	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
673-673	1	3040	Derived SS1977--Flag	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
674-674	1	3050	Derived SS2000--Flag	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
675-679	5	3110	Comorbid/Complication 1	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
680-684	5	3120	Comorbid/Complication 2	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
685-689	5	3130	Comorbid/Complication 3	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
690-694	5	3140	Comorbid/Complication 4	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
695-699	5	3150	Comorbid/Complication 5	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
700-704	5	3160	Comorbid/Complication 6	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
705-754	50	1180	Reserved 05	Stage/Prognostic Factors	
755-762	8	1200	RX Date--Surgery	Treatment-1st Course	
763-770	8	3170	RX Date--Most Defin Surg	Treatment-1st Course	
771-778	8	3180	RX Date--Surgical Disch	Treatment-1st Course	
779-786	8	1210	RX Date--Radiation	Treatment-1st Course	
787-794	8	3220	RX Date--Radiation Ended	Treatment-1st Course	
795-802	8	3230	RX Date--Systemic	Treatment-1st Course	
803-810	8	1220	RX Date--Chemo	Treatment-1st Course	
811-818	8	1230	RX Date--Hormone	Treatment-1st Course	
819-826	8	1240	RX Date--BRM	Treatment-1st Course	
827-834	8	1250	RX Date--Other	Treatment-1st Course	
835-842	8	1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	Treatment-1st Course	
843-850	8	1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	Treatment-1st Course	
851-858	8	1280	RX Date--DX/Stg Proc	Treatment-1st Course	
859-860	2	1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	Treatment-1st Course	
861-861	1	1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	Treatment-1st Course	
862-862	1	1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Treatment-1st Course	
863-864	2	1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	Treatment-1st Course	
865-865	1	1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	Treatment-1st Course	
866-866	1	1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	Treatment-1st Course	
867-867	1	1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	Treatment-1st Course	
868-868	1	1340	Reason for No Surgery	Treatment-1st Course	
869-870	2	1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	Treatment-1st Course	
871-871	1	3270	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	Treatment-1st Course	
873-873	1	1360	RX Summ--Radiation	Treatment-1st Course	
874-874	1	1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	Treatment-1st Course	
875-875	1	1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	Treatment-1st Course	
876-877	2	3250	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	Treatment-1st Course	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
878-879	2	1390	RX Summ--Chemo	Treatment-1st Course	
880-881	2	1400	RX Summ--Hormone	Treatment-1st Course	
882-883	2	1410	RX Summ--BRM	Treatment-1st Course	
884-884	1	1420	RX Summ--Other	Treatment-1st Course	
885-885	1	1430	Reason for No Radiation	Treatment-1st Course	
886-886	1	1440	Reason for No Chemo	Treatment-1st Course	
887-887	1	1450	Reason for No Hormone	Treatment-1st Course	
888-889	2	1460	RX Coding System--Current	Treatment-1st Course	
890-890	1	1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	Treatment-1st Course	
891-892	2	1480	Protocol Participation	Treatment-1st Course	
893-893	1	1490	Referral to Support Serv	Treatment-1st Course	
894-894	1	1500	First Course Calc Method	Treatment-1st Course	
895-899	5	1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	Treatment-1st Course	
900-901	2	1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	Treatment-1st Course	
902-904	3	1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	Treatment-1st Course	
905-906	2	1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	Treatment-1st Course	
907-907	1	1550	Rad--Location of RX	Treatment-1st Course	
908-908	1	1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	Treatment-1st Course	
909-910	2	1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	Treatment-1st Course	
911-912	2	3200	Rad--Boost RX Modality	Treatment-1st Course	
913-917	5	3210	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	Treatment-1st Course	
918-918	1	1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	Treatment-1st Course	
919-919	1	1590	Rad--Local Control Status	Treatment-1st Course	
932-933	2	1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	Treatment-1st Course	
934-934	1	1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	Treatment-1st Course	
935-935	1	1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	Treatment-1st Course	
936-936	1	1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	Treatment-1st Course	
937-937	1	1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	Treatment-1st Course	
938-938	1	3190	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	Treatment-1st Course	
939-940	2	1646	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	Treatment-1st Course	
941-941	1	1647	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	Treatment-1st Course	
942-942	1	1648	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	Treatment-1st Course	
943-987	45	1190	Reserved 06	Treatment-1st Course	
988-995	8	1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
996-1002	7	1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Group
996-997	2	1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
998-998	1	1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
999-999	1	1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1000-1000	1	1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1001-1001	1	1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1002-1002	1	1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
1003-1010	8	1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1011-1017	7	1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Group
1011-1012	2	1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1013-1013	1	1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1014-1014	1	1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1015-1015	1	1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1016-1016	1	1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1017-1017	1	1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1018-1025	8	1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1026-1032	7	1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Group
1026-1027	2	1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1028-1028	1	1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1029-1029	1	1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1030-1030	1	1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1031-1031	1	1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1032-1032	1	1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1033-1040	8	1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1041-1047	7	1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Group
1041-1042	2	1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1043-1043	1	1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1044-1044	1	1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1045-1045	1	1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1046-1046	1	1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1047-1047	1	1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	Subfield
1048-1048	1	1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1049-1049	1	1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1050-1051	2	1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1052-1052	1	1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1053-1053	1	1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1054-1055	2	1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1056-1056	1	1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1057-1057	1	1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1058-1059	2	1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1060-1060	1	1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1061-1061	1	1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1062-1063	2	1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1064-1064	1	1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1065-1114	50	1300	Reserved 07	Treatment-Subsequent & Other	
1115-1115	1	1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1116-1116	1	1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
1117-1117	1	1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1118-1118	1	1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1119-1119	1	1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1120-1120	1	1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1121-1121	1	1987	Over-ride COC-Site/Type	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1122-1122	1	1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1123-1123	1	1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1124-1124	1	1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1125-1125	1	2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1126-1126	1	2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1127-1127	1	2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1128-1128	1	2030	Over-ride Site/Type	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1129-1129	1	2040	Over-ride Histology	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1130-1130	1	2050	Over-ride Report Source	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1131-1131	1	2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1132-1132	1	2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1133-1133	1	2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1134-1134	1	2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1135-1135	1	2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1136-1136	1	2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1137-1140	4	1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1141-1146	6	1970	Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	Group
1141-1144	4	1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	Subfield
1145-1145	1	1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	Subfield
1146-1146	1	1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	Subfield
1147-1147	1	1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
1164-1173	10	2081	CRC CHECKSUM	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1174-1181	8	2090	Date Case Completed	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1182-1189	8	2100	Date Case Last Changed	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1190-1197	8	2110	Date Case Report Exported	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1198-1198	1	2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1199-1199	1	2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1200-1201	2	2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1202-1203	2	2150	COC Coding Sys--Original	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1204-1213	10	2170	Vendor Name	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1214-1214	1	2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1215-1216	2	2190	SEER Record Number	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1217-1218	2	2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1219-1226	8	2111	Date Case Report Received	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1227-1234	8	2112	Date Case Report Loaded	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1235-1242	8	2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1243-1243	1	2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1244-1293	50	1650	Reserved 08	Edit Overrides/Conversion History/System Admin	
1294-1301	8	1750	Date of Last Contact	Follow-up/Recurrence/Death	
1302-1302	1	1760	Vital Status	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1303-1303	1	1770	Cancer Status	Follow-up/Recurrence/Death	
1304-1304	1	1780	Quality of Survival	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1305-1305	1	1790	Follow-Up Source	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1306-1306	1	1800	Next Follow-Up Source	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1307-1326	20	1810	Addr Current--City	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1327-1328	2	1820	Addr Current--State	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1329-1337	9	1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1338-1340	3	1840	County--Current	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1341-1341	1	1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1342-1349	8	1860	Recurrence Date--1st	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1350-1350	1	1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1351-1351	1	1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1352-1352	1	1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
1353-1354	2	1880	Recurrence Type--1st	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1355-1356	2	1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1357-1376	20	1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1377-1378	2	1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1379-1387	9	1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1388-1391	4	1910	Cause of Death	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1392-1392	1	1920	ICD Revision Number	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1393-1393	1	1930	Autopsy	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1394-1396	3	1940	Place of Death	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1397-1446	50	1740	Reserved 09	Follow-Up/Recurrence/Death	
1447-1946	500	2220	State/Requestor Items	Special Use	
1947-1971	25	2230	Name--Last	Patient-Confidential	
1972-1985	14	2240	Name--First	Patient-Confidential	
1986-1999	14	2250	Name--Middle	Patient-Confidential	
2000-2002	3	2260	Name--Prefix	Patient-Confidential	
2003-2005	3	2270	Name--Suffix	Patient-Confidential	
2006-2020	15	2280	Name--Alias	Patient-Confidential	
2021-2035	15	2390	Name--Maiden	Patient-Confidential	
2036-2085	50	2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	Patient-Confidential	
2086-2096	11	2300	Medical Record Number	Patient-Confidential	
2097-2098	2	2310	Military Record No Suffix	Patient-Confidential	
2099-2107	9	2320	Social Security Number	Patient-Confidential	
2108-2147	40	2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	Patient-Confidential	
2148-2187	40	2335	Addr at DX--Supplementl	Patient-Confidential	
2188-2227	40	2350	Addr Current--No & Street	Patient-Confidential	
2228-2267	40	2355	Addr Current--Supplementl	Patient-Confidential	
2268-2277	10	2360	Telephone	Patient-Confidential	
2278-2283	6	2380	DC State File Number	Patient-Confidential	
2284-2313	30	2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	Patient-Confidential	
2314-2353	40	2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	Patient-Confidential	
2354-2393	40	2393	Follow-Up Contact--Suppl	Patient-Confidential	
2394-2403	10	2352	Latitude	Patient-Confidential	
2404-2414	11	2354	Longitude	Patient-Confidential	
2415-2464	50	1835	Reserved 10	Patient-Confidential	
2465-2474	10	2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital	Hospital-Confidential	
2475-2484	10	2440	Following Registry	Hospital-Confidential	
2485-2494	10	2410	Institution Referred From	Hospital-Confidential	
2495-2504	10	2420	Institution Referred To	Hospital-Confidential	
2505-2554	50	1900	Reserved 11	Hospital-Confidential	
2555-2562	8	2460	Physician--Managing	Other-Confidential	
2563-2570	8	2470	Physician--Follow-Up	Other-Confidential	

Column #	Length	Item #	Item Name	Section	Note
2571-2578	8	2480	Physician--Primary Surg	Other-Confidential	
2579-2586	8	2490	Physician 3	Other-Confidential	
2587-2594	8	2500	Physician 4	Other-Confidential	
2595-2644	50	1950	Reserved 12	Other-Confidential	
2645-2844	200	2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	Text-Diagnosis	
2845-3094	250	2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan	Text-Diagnosis	
3095-3344	250	2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	Text-Diagnosis	
3345-3594	250	2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	Text-Diagnosis	
3595-3844	250	2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	Text-Diagnosis	
3845-4094	250	2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	Text-Diagnosis	
4095-4134	40	2580	Text--Primary Site Title	Text-Diagnosis	
4135-4174	40	2590	Text--Histology Title	Text-Diagnosis	
4175-4474	300	2600	Text--Staging	Text-Diagnosis	
4475-4624	150	2610	RX Text--Surgery	Text-Treatment	
4625-4774	150	2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	Text-Treatment	
4775-4924	150	2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	Text-Treatment	
4925-5124	200	2640	RX Text--Chemo	Text-Treatment	
5125-5324	200	2650	RX Text--Hormone	Text-Treatment	
5325-5424	100	2660	RX Text--BRM	Text-Treatment	
5425-5524	100	2670	RX Text--Other	Text-Treatment	
5525-5874	350	2680	Text--Remarks	Text-Miscellaneous	
5875-5924	50	2690	Place of Diagnosis	Text-Miscellaneous	
5925-6694	770	2700	Reserved 19	Text-Miscellaneous	

CHAPTER IX

REQUIRED STATUS TABLE (ITEM # ORDER)

Effective with tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, Version 10.1

The following table presents Version 10.1 of the NAACCR required status summarizing the requirements and recommendations for collection of each item by standard-setting groups. Differences from Version 10 are marked "Revised," "New," or "Retired" in the "Note" column of the table. Changes are also summarized in Appendix F.

The following abbreviations and symbols are used in the table:

NAACCR Exc NAACCR committees are reviewing and will make recommendations in Version 10.2.

NAACCR Inc NAACCR committees are reviewing and will make recommendations in Version 10.2.

NAACCR Full NAACCR committees are reviewing and will make recommendations in Version 10.2.

NPCR Refers to requirements and recommendations of the NPCR regarding data items that should be collected or computed by NPCR state registries. Note: Personal identifying data items that are collected are not transmitted to CDC.

COC Refers to requirements of COC. Facilities should refer to the COC *FORDS Manual* for further clarification of required fields.

SEER Refers to requirements of NCI's SEER Program. Facilities and central registries should refer to the *SEER Program Code Manual* for further clarification of required fields.

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
10	Record Type	•	•	R	•	R	NAACCR	
20	Patient ID Number	R	•	•	R	R	Reporting Registry	
30	Registry Type	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
35	FIN Coding System	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
37	Reserved 00	•	•	•	•	•		
40	Registry ID	S	•	•	R	R	NAACCR	
50	NAACCR Record Version	R	•	R	•	•	NAACCR	
60	Tumor Record Number	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Revised
70	Addr at DX--City	R	R	R	R	•	COC	
80	Addr at DX--State	R	R	R	R	•	NAACCR	
90	County at DX	R	R	R	R	R	FIPS/SEER	
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	R	R	R	R	•	NAACCR	
110	Census Tract 1970/80/90	RH	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
120	Census Cod Sys 1970/80/90	RH	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
130	Census Tract 2000	R	•	•	R	R	SEER	
140	Census Tract Cod Sys--Alt	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Retired
150	Marital Status at DX	S	•	•	R	R	SEER	
160	Race 1	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
161	Race 2	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
162	Race 3	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
163	Race 4	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
164	Race 5	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
170	Race Coding Sys--Current	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
180	Race Coding Sys--Original	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
200	Computed Ethnicity	S	•	•	R	R	NAACCR	
210	Computed Ethnicity Source	S	•	•	R	R	NAACCR	
220	Sex	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
230	Age at Diagnosis	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
240	Birth Date	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
250	Birthplace	R*	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
260	Religion	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
270	Occupation Code--Census	S	•	•	•	•	Census/NPCR	
280	Industry Code--Census	S	•	•	•	•	Census/NPCR	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
290	Occupation Source	S	•	•	•	•	NPCR	
300	Industry Source	S	•	•	•	•	NPCR	
310	Text--Usual Occupation	R*	•	•	•	•	NPCR	
320	Text--Usual Industry	R*	•	•	•	•	NPCR	
330	Occup/Ind Coding System	S	•	•	•	•	NPCR	
340	Tobacco History	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
350	Alcohol History	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
360	Family History of Cancer	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
362	Census Tract Block Group	•	•	•	•	•	Census	
364	Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90	RH	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
365	Census Tr Certainty 2000	R	•	•	R	R	SEER	
370	Reserved 01	•	•	•	•	•		
380	Sequence Number--Central	R	•	•	R	R	NAACCR	
390	Date of Diagnosis	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
400	Primary Site	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
410	Laterality	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2							
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	RH	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	
430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	RH	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	
440	Grade	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
450	Site Coding Sys--Current	S	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
460	Site Coding Sys--Original	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	S	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
490	Diagnostic Confirmation	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
500	Type of Reporting Source	R	•	•	R	R	SEER	
510	Screening Date	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
520	Screening Result	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
521	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3							
522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
530	Reserved 02	•	•	•	•	•		
538	Reporting Hospital FAN	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
540	Reporting Hospital	S	R	R	R	•	COC	
550	Accession Number--Hosp	S	R	R	R	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
560	Sequence Number--Hospital	S	R	R	R	•	COC	
570	Abstracted By	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
580	Date of 1st Contact	R	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
590	Date of Inpatient Adm	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
600	Date of Inpatient Disch	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
610	Class of Case	S	R	R	RC	•	COC	
620	Year First Seen This CA	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
630	Primary Payer at DX	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
650	Presentation at CA Conf	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
660	Date of CA Conference	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	•	•	RH	•	•	COC	Revised
680	Reserved 03	•	•	•	•	•		
690	RX Hosp--Radiation	•	•	RH	RH	•	SEER	Revised
700	RX Hosp--Chemo	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
710	RX Hosp--Hormone	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
720	RX Hosp--BRM	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
730	RX Hosp--Other	•	R	R	R	•	COC	
740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
746	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02	•	•	RH	RH	•	COC	Revised
747	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02	•	•	RH	RH	•	COC	Revised
748	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02	•	•	RH	RH	•	COC	Revised
750	Reserved 04	•	•	•	•	•		
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000	RH	R	R	•	•	SEER	Revised
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	RH	RH	RH	•	•	SEER	
770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
779	Extent of Disease 10-Dig							
780	EOD--Tumor Size	•	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	Revised

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
790	EOD--Extension	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	Revised
800	EOD--Extension Prost Path	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	Revised
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	Revised
820	Regional Nodes Positive	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
830	Regional Nodes Examined	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/C0C	
840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
870	Coding System for EOD	•	•	•	R	R	SEER	
880	TNM Path T	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
890	TNM Path N	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
900	TNM Path M	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
910	TNM Path Stage Group	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
920	TNM Path Descriptor	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
930	TNM Path Staged By	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
940	TNM Clin T	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
950	TNM Clin N	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
960	TNM Clin M	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
970	TNM Clin Stage Group	•	R	R	•	•	AJCC	
980	TNM Clin Descriptor	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
990	TNM Clin Staged By	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1000	TNM Other T	•	•	•	•	•	AJCC	
1010	TNM Other N	•	•	•	•	•	AJCC	
1020	TNM Other M	•	•	•	•	•	AJCC	
1030	TNM Other Stage Group	•	•	•	•	•	AJCC	
1040	TNM Other Staged By	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1050	TNM Other Descriptor	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1060	TNM Edition Number	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1070	Other Staging System	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1090	Site of Distant Met 1	•	•	RH	•	•	COC	
1100	Site of Distant Met 2	•	•	RH	•	•	COC	
1110	Site of Distant Met 3	•	•	RH	•	•	COC	
1120	Pediatric Stage	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1130	Pediatric Staging System	•	•	•	•	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
1140	Pediatric Staged By	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1150	Tumor Marker 1	•	RH	RH	RH	RH	SEER	Revised
1160	Tumor Marker 2	•	RH	RH	RH	RH	SEER	Revised
1170	Tumor Marker 3	•	RH	RH	RH	RH	SEER	Revised
1180	Reserved 05	•	•	•	•	•		
1190	Reserved 06	•	•	•	•	•		
1200	RX Date--Surgery	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
1210	RX Date--Radiation	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
1220	RX Date--Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1230	RX Date--Hormone	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1240	RX Date--BRM	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1250	RX Date--Other	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	#	•	•	R	R	SEER	
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	#	R	R	•	•	COC	
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg Proc	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	RH	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	Revised
1300	Reserved 07	•	•	•	•	•		
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	•	•	RH	•	•	COC	Revised
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	•	•	•	RH	RH	COC	
1340	Reason for No Surgery	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	•	•	RH	R	R	SEER	Revised
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER/COC	
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1410	RX Summ--BRM	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1420	RX Summ--Other	S	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1430	Reason for No Radiation	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
1440	Reason for No Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1450	Reason for No Hormone	•	•	•	•	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
1460	RX Coding System--Current	R	R	R	•	RH	NAACCR	Revised
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1480	Protocol Participation	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1490	Referral to Support Serv	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1500	First Course Calc Method	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1550	Rad--Location of RX	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	S	R	R	RC	•	COC	
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1590	Rad--Local Control Status	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1600	Chemotherapy Field 1	•	•	•	•	•	COC	Retired
1610	Chemotherapy Field 2	•	•	•	•	•	COC	Retired
1620	Chemotherapy Field 3	•	•	•	•	•	COC	Retired
1630	Chemotherapy Field 4	•	•	•	•	•	COC	Retired
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1646	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	RH	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	Revised
1647	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	RH	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	Revised
1648	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	RH	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER/COC	Revised
1650	Reserved 08	•	•	•	•	•		
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes							
1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes							
1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes							
1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes							
1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1740	Reserved 09	•	•	•	•	•		
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1750	Date of Last Contact	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1760	Vital Status	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
1770	Cancer Status	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
1780	Quality of Survival	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1790	Follow-Up Source	•	R	•	•	•	COC	
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	•	R	•	•	•	COC	
1810	Addr Current--City	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
1820	Addr Current--State	•	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	•	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1835	Reserved 10	•	•	•	•	•		
1840	County--Current	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	•	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	•	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	•	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	S	R	R	RC	•	COC	
1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	S	R	R	RC	•	COC	
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1900	Reserved 11	•	•	•	•	•		
1910	Cause of Death	R	•	•	R	R	SEER/COC	
1920	ICD Revision Number	R	•	•	R	R	SEER/COC	
1930	Autopsy	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
1940	Place of Death	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1950	Reserved 12	•	•	•	•	•		
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER	
1970	Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1							
1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER	
1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER	
1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	•	•	RH	RH	RH	SEER	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	•	R	R	RH	RH	SEER	
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
1987	Over-ride COC-Site/Type	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	•	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	R	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	S	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2040	Over-ride Histology	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2050	Over-ride Report Source	R	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	R	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	S	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	S	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	R	R	R	R	R	SEER	
2081	CRC CHECKSUM	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2090	Date Case Completed	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2100	Date Case Last Changed	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2110	Date Case Report Exported	S	•	R	•	•	NAACCR	
2111	Date Case Report Received	R	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2112	Date Case Report Loaded	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2114	Future Use Timeliness 1	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2115	Future Use Timeliness 2	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	R	R	R	R	R	SEER/COC	
2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
2150	COC Coding Sys--Original	S	R	R	•	•	NAACCR	
2160	Subsq Report for Primary	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Retired
2161	Reserved 20	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2170	Vendor Name	•	•	R	•	•	NAACCR	
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	•	•	•	R	R	SEER	
2190	SEER Record Number	•	•	•	•	R	SEER	Revised
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	•	•	•	RH	RH	SEER	
2210	Reserved 14	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2220	State/Requestor Items	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2230	Name--Last	R	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2240	Name--First	R	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2250	Name--Middle	R	R	•	R	•	COC	
2260	Name--Prefix	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
2270	Name--Suffix	•	•	•	R	•	COC	
2280	Name--Alias	S	•	•	R	•	COC	
2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	•	•	•	•	•	Varies	
2300	Medical Record Number	S	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2310	Military Record No Suffix	•	R	•	•	•	COC	
2320	Social Security Number	R	R	•	R	•	COC	
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	S	R	•	R	•	COC	
2335	Addr at DX--Supplementl	S	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
2352	Latitude	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2354	Longitude	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2355	Addr Current--Supplementl	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2360	Telephone	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
2370	DC State	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2371	Reserved 21	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2380	DC State File Number	S	•	•	•	•	State	
2390	Name--Maiden	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	•	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2393	Follow-Up Contact--Suppl	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	•	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2400	Reserved 16	•	•	•	•	•		Retired

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
2410	Institution Referred From	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2420	Institution Referred To	•	R	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital	•	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2440	Following Registry	•	R	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2450	Reserved 17	•	•	•	•	•		Retired
2460	Physician--Managing	•	•	•	•	•	COC	
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	•	R	•	R	•	COC	
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	•	R	•	•	•	COC	
2490	Physician 3	•	R	•	•	•	COC	
2500	Physician 4	•	R	•	•	•	COC	
2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2580	Text--Primary Site Title	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2590	Text--Histology Title	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2600	Text--Staging	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2610	RX Text--Surgery	R^	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2640	RX Text--Chemo	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2650	RX Text--Hormone	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2660	RX Text--BRM	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2670	RX Text--Other	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2680	Text--Remarks	S	•	•	R	•	NAACCR	
2690	Place of Diagnosis	S	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	
2700	Reserved 19	•	•	•	•	•		
2800	CS Tumor Size	S	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2810	CS Extension	R	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2820	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval	S	R	R	•	•	AJCC	Revised
2830	CS Lymph Nodes	R	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2840	CS Reg Nodes Eval	S	R	R	•	•	AJCC	Revised
2850	CS Mets at DX	R	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
2860	CS Mets Eval	S	R	R	•	•	AJCC	Revised
2880	CS Site-Specific Factor 1	RS	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2890	CS Site-Specific Factor 2	S	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2900	CS Site-Specific Factor 3	RS	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2910	CS Site-Specific Factor 4	S	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2920	CS Site-Specific Factor 5	S	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2930	CS Site-Specific Factor 6	S	R	R	R	R	AJCC	Revised
2940	Derived AJCC T	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
2950	Derived AJCC T Descriptor	D	R	R	•	•	AJCC	Revised
2960	Derived AJCC N	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
2970	Derived AJCC N Descriptor	D	R	R	•	•	AJCC	Revised
2980	Derived AJCC M	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
2990	Derived AJCC M Descriptor	D	R	R	•	•	AJCC	Revised
3000	Derived AJCC Stage Group	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
3010	Derived SS1977	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
3020	Derived SS2000	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
3030	Derived AJCC--Flag	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
3040	Derived SS1977--Flag	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
3050	Derived SS2000--Flag	D	R	R	D	D	AJCC	Revised
3100	Archive FIN	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3110	Comorbid/Complication 1	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3120	Comorbid/Complication 2	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3130	Comorbid/Complication 3	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3140	Comorbid/Complication 4	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3150	Comorbid/Complication 5	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3160	Comorbid/Complication 6	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3170	RX Date--Most Defin Surg	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
3180	RX Date--Surgical Disch	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3190	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3200	Rad--Boost RX Modality	•	R	R	RC	•	COC	
3210	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3220	RX Date--Radiation Ended	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3230	RX Date--Systemic	S	R	R	•	•	COC	
3250	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	S	R	R	R	R	COC	
3260	Pain Assessment	•	•	•	•	•	COC	Retired

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

Item #	Item Name	NPCR	COC		SEER		Source of Standard	Note
			Collect	Transmit	Collect	Transmit		
3270	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3280	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	•	R	R	•	•	COC	
3300	RuralUrban Continuum 1993	D	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Revised
3310	RuralUrban Continuum 2000	D	•	•	•	•	NAACCR	Revised

Codes for Recommendations: R = Required. RH = Historically collected and currently transmitted. RC = Collected by SEER from COC-approved hospitals. RS = Required, site specific. S = Supplementary/recommended. D = Derived. • = Not in data set but available. * = When available. # = Central registries may code available data using either the SEER or COC data item and associated rules. ^ = These text requirements may be met with one or several text block fields.

CHAPTER X

DATA DESCRIPTOR TABLE (ITEM # ORDER)

The following table presents Version 10.1 of the NAACCR data descriptor table summarizing the item number, item name, data type, format, allowable values, and length of each item. The sort is in the Item Number order. Differences from Version 10 are marked "Revised," "New," or "Retired" in the "Note" column of the table. Some changes also are summarized in Appendix F. A program that generates a file of records in the NAACCR data exchange format should handle instances where information is unavailable for any given field.

General Rules:

- When ALL of the records in the file to be generated contain no information on a specific data item, then the corresponding columns in the exchange record should be left as blanks.

  Example: You are submitting data in NAACCR 10.1 format, but your registry does not collect data on AJCC stage. The columns in the file you generate that are supposed to contain the information on AJCC stage should all contain blanks.

- When some of the records contain information for a given field, and other records will not contain information for that field, then the code that indicates "unknown," "not available," or "not applicable" (as appropriate) must be written in the corresponding columns in the exchange record.

  Example: You are submitting data in NAACCR 10.1 format, and you collect information on surgery date. However, in some cases the date is not there because your program stores it as a date-time variable and either no surgery was given, it is unknown whether surgery was given, or it was an autopsy or death certificate-only (DCO) case. Those columns in the file you generate must contain no blanks; instead, the columns should contain "99999999" when it is unknown whether or not surgery was given or when the case was DCO, and "00000000" when no surgery was given or autopsy-only.

  Exception: You are submitting in the NAACCR 10.1 format, and cases diagnosed in the years 1997-2001 are included. The Morph--Type&Behavior ICD-O-2 fields should contain the original ICD-O-2 codes for cases diagnosed in or before 2000, but the fields should be blank for cases diagnosed in 2001 (unless you have back-translated the ICD-O-3 morphology codes).

All "blanks" must be transmitted as the appropriate number of "spaces" (ASCII 20h), never as nulls or as numeric fields with no value assigned. Nulls may shift the record contents out of column alignment, and numeric fields with no value assigned to them erroneously transmit zeroes as code content.

Date fields are recorded in the month, day, year format (MMDDCCYY), with 99 for unknown day or month and 9999 for unknown year. For example:

- 00000000 No date
- 99999999 Unknown date
- 01992003 Example of date when the month and year are known but the day is unknown
- 99992003 Example of date when the year is known but the month and day are unknown.

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
10	Record Type	Character		I, C, A, U, R, M, L	1	Revised
20	Patient ID Number	Character	Right justified, zero filled		8	
30	Registry Type	Character		1-3	1	
35	FIN Coding System	Character		1-3, 9	1	
37	Reserved 00	Character			7	
40	Registry ID	Character	Right justified, zero filled	10-digit number. Reference to EDITS table REGID.DBF in Appendix B	10	
50	NAACCR Record Version	Character		Blank, 1, 4-9, A	1	
60	Tumor Record Number	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-99	2	
70	Addr at DX--City	Character	Mixed case letters, no special characters, embedded spaces allowed, left justified, blank filled, special characters only as allowed by USPS.	City Name or UNKNOWN	20	Revised
80	Addr at DX--State	Character	Upper case	Refer to EDITS table STATE.DBF in Appendix B	2	
90	County at DX	Character	Right justified, zero filled	See Appendix A for county codes for each state. For non-U.S. residents, COC uses Appendix B (BPLACE.DBF). Also 998, 999	3	Revised
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	Character	Numbers or upper case letters. No special characters or embedded spaces allowed. Left justified, blank filled	5-digit or 9-digit U.S. ZIP codes;6-character Canadian postal codes; valid postal codes from other countries, 888888888, 999999999, 88888+4 blanks, 99999+4blanks	9	Revised
110	Census Tract 1970/80/90	Character	Right justified, zero filled	Census Tract Codes 000100-949999, BNA Codes 950100-998999, 000000, 999999, blank	6	
120	Census Cod Sys 1970/80/90	Character		0-3, blank	1	
130	Census Tract 2000	Character	Right justified, zero filled	Census Tract Codes 000101-999998, 000000, 999999, blank	6	
140	Census Tract Cod Sys--Alt	Character			0	Retired
150	Marital Status at DX	Character		1-5, 9	1	
160	Race 1	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 96-99	2	
161	Race 2	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99, blank	2	
162	Race 3	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99, blank	2	
163	Race 4	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99, blank	2	
164	Race 5	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-14, 20-22, 25-28, 30-32, 88, 96-99, blank	2	
170	Race Coding Sys--Current	Character		1-6, 9	1	
180	Race Coding Sys--Original	Character		1-6, 9	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	Character		0-7, 9	1	
200	Computed Ethnicity	Character		0-7, blank	1	
210	Computed Ethnicity Source	Character		0-9, blank	1	
220	Sex	Character		1-4, 9	1	
230	Age at Diagnosis	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-120, 999	3	
240	Birth Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid date or 99999999	8	
250	Birthplace	Character	Right justified, zero filled	Reference to EDITS table BPLACE.DBF in Appendix B. Also 998 and 999.	3	Revised
260	Religion	Character	No standard	Any	2	
270	Occupation Code--Census	Character		Reference Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates	3	
280	Industry Code--Census	Character		Reference Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates	3	
290	Occupation Source	Character		0-3, 7-9, blank	1	
300	Industry Source	Character		0-3, 7-9, blank	1	
310	Text--Usual Occupation	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	40	
320	Text--Usual Industry	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	40	
330	Occup/Ind Coding System	Character		1-4, 7, 9, blank	1	
340	Tobacco History	Character	No standard	Any	1	
350	Alcohol History	Character	No standard	Any	1	
360	Family History of Cancer	Character	No standard	Any	1	
362	Census Tract Block Group	Character	No standard	Refer to Census Bureau	1	Revised
364	Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90	Character		1-5, 9, blank	1	
365	Census Tr Certainty 2000	Character		1-5, 9, blank	1	
370	Reserved 01	Character			20	
380	Sequence Number--Central	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-35, 60-87, 88, 98, 99	2	Revised
390	Date of Diagnosis	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid date or 99999999	8	
400	Primary Site	Character	C followed by 3 digits, no special characters, no embedded blanks	Reference ICD-O-3 for valid entries	4	
410	Laterality	Character		0-4, 9	1	
419	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2	Character		Reference to ICD-0-2	5	
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	Character		Reference to ICD-0-2	4	
430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	Character		0-3; Reference to ICD-0-2	1	Revised
440	Grade	Character		1-9	1	
450	Site Coding Sys--Current	Character		1-6, 9	1	
460	Site Coding Sys--Original	Character		1-6, 9	1	
470	Morph Coding Sys--Current	Character		1-7, 9	1	
480	Morph Coding Sys--Originl	Character		1-7, 9	1	
490	Diagnostic Confirmation	Character		1, 2, 4-9	1	
500	Type of Reporting Source	Character		1, 3-7	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
510	Screening Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid date, 00000000, 99999999	8	
520	Screening Result	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
521	Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3	Character		Reference to ICD-O-3	5	
522	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	Character		Reference to ICD-O-3	4	
523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	Character		0-3; Reference to ICD-O-3	1	Revised
530	Reserved 02	Character			50	
538	Reporting Hospital FAN	Character			10	
540	Reporting Hospital	Character	Right justified, zero filled	10-digit number	10	
550	Accession Number--Hosp	Character		9-digit number	9	
560	Sequence Number--Hospital	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-35, 60-87, 88, 99	2	
570	Abstracted By	Character	No special characters	Letters and numbers	3	
580	Date of 1st Contact	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates or 99999999	8	
590	Date of Inpatient Adm	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
600	Date of Inpatient Disch	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
610	Class of Case	Character		0-9	1	
620	Year First Seen This CA	Character	CCYY	1944 to current year	4	
630	Primary Payer at DX	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01, 02, 10, 20, 31, 35, 36, 50-56, 99	2	
640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	Character		1-3, 8, 9	1	
650	Presentation at CA Conf	Character		0-9	1	
660	Date of CA Conference	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-80, 90, 98, 99 (site specific)	2	
672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	Character		0-7, 9	1	
674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Character		0-5, 9	1	
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	Character		00-90, 95-99	2	
680	Reserved 03	Character			50	
690	RX Hosp--Radiation	Character		0-5, 9	1	
700	RX Hosp--Chemo	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-03, 82, 85-88, 99	2	
710	RX Hosp--Hormone	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 01, 82, 85-88, 99	2	
720	RX Hosp--BRM	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 01, 82, 85-88, 99	2	
730	RX Hosp--Other	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-07, 09	2	
742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-3, 5, 9 (breast); 1-4, 9 (prostate)	1	
743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-7, 9 (breast); 1-3, 9 (prostate)	1	
744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1, 9 (breast); 1-5, 9 (prostate)	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-4, 9 (breast); 1-7, 9 (prostate)	1	
746	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-80, 90, 98, 99 (site specific)	2	
747	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02	Character		0-7, 9	1	
748	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02	Character		0-5, 9	1	
750	Reserved 04	Character			46	
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000	Character		0-5, 7, 8, 9	1	Revised
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	Character		0-5, 7, 8, 9	1	Revised
770	Loc/Reg/Distant Stage	Character		0-3, 9, blank	1	
779	Extent of Disease 10-Dig	Character			12	
780	EOD--Tumor Size	Character	Right justified, zero filled	See respective source references	3	
790	EOD--Extension	Character	Right justified, zero filled	Reference *SEER Extent of Disease Manual*	2	
800	EOD--Extension Prost Path	Character	Right justified, zero filled	Reference *SEER Extent of Disease Manual*	2	
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	Character		Reference *SEER Extent of Disease Manual*	1	
820	Regional Nodes Positive	Character	Right justified, zero filled	See respective source references	2	
830	Regional Nodes Examined	Character	Right justified, zero filled	See respective source references	2	
840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	Character	Numeric and special characters		13	
850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	Character	Numeric plus special characters "&" and "dash" ("-")		2	
860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	Character			4	
870	Coding System for EOD	Character		0-4	1	
880	TNM Path T	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
890	TNM Path N	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
900	TNM Path M	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
910	TNM Path Stage Group	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric. Convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals. Left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, 99, blank	2	
920	TNM Path Descriptor	Character		0-6, 9	1	
930	TNM Path Staged By	Character		0-9	1	
940	TNM Clin T	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, blank	2	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
950	TNM Clin N	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
960	TNM Clin M	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
970	TNM Clin Stage Group	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric. Convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals. Left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* and *FORDS Manual*; also 88, 99, blank	2	
980	TNM Clin Descriptor	Character		0-6, 9	1	
990	TNM Clin Staged By	Character		0-9	1	
1000	TNM Other T	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
1010	TNM Other N	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
1020	TNM Other M	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric, left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*; also 88, blank	2	
1030	TNM Other Stage Group	Character	Upper case, alphanumeric. Convert AJCC Roman numerals to Arabic numerals. Left justified, blank filled	See *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*; also 88, 99, blank	2	
1040	TNM Other Staged By	Character		0-9	1	
1050	TNM Other Descriptor	Character		0-6, 9	1	
1060	TNM Edition Number	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-06, 88, 99	2	
1070	Other Staging System	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	15	
1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1090	Site of Distant Met 1	Character		0-9	1	
1100	Site of Distant Met 2	Character		0-9	1	
1110	Site of Distant Met 3	Character		0-9	1	
1120	Pediatric Stage	Character		Reference to EDITS table PEDSTAGE.DBF.CODE in Appendix B	2	
1130	Pediatric Staging System	Character		00-15, 88, 97, 99	2	
1140	Pediatric Staged By	Character		0-9	1	
1150	Tumor Marker 1	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
1160	Tumor Marker 2	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
1170	Tumor Marker 3	Character		0-6, 8, 9	1	
1180	Reserved 05	Character			50	
1190	Reserved 06	Character			45	
1200	RX Date--Surgery	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1210	RX Date--Radiation	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 88888888, 99999999	8	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1220	RX Date--Chemo	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1230	RX Date--Hormone	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1240	RX Date--BRM	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1250	RX Date--Other	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg Proc	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-80, 90, 98, 99 (site specific)	2	
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	Character		0-7, 9	1	
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-90, 95-99	2	
1300	Reserved 07	Character			50	
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	Character		0-9 (site-specific)	1	
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	Character		0-3, 7-9	1	
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	Character		0-9 (site-specific)	1	
1340	Reason for No Surgery	Character		0-2, 5-9	1	
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-07, 09	2	
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	Character		0-5, 7-9	1	
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	Character		0, 1, 7-9	1	
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	Character		0, 2-6, 9	1	
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-03, 07-09, 82, 85-88, 99	2	Revised
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 01, 07-09, 82, 85-88, 99	2	Revised
1410	RX Summ--BRM	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 01, 82, 85-88, 99	2	
1420	RX Summ--Other	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
1430	Reason for No Radiation	Character		0-2, 5-9	1	
1440	Reason for No Chemo	Character		0-2, 6-9	1	
1450	Reason for No Hormone	Character		0-2, 6-9	1	
1460	RX Coding System--Current	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-06, 99	2	
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	Character		0-4, 6-9	1	
1480	Protocol Participation	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-99	2	
1490	Referral to Support Serv	Character		0, 1, 9	1	
1500	First Course Calc Method	Character		1, 2, 9	1	
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00000-99999	5	
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-99	2	
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999	3	
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-41, 50, 60, 98, 99	2	
1550	Rad--Location of RX	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	Character		0-2, 4-6, 8, 9	1	
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 20-32, 40-43, 50-55, 60-62, 80, 85, 98, 99	2	
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	Character		0-9	1	
1590	Rad--Local Control Status	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
1600	Chemotherapy Field 1	Character			3	Retired
1610	Chemotherapy Field 2	Character			3	Retired
1620	Chemotherapy Field 3	Character			3	Retired
1630	Chemotherapy Field 4	Character			3	Retired
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-99 (site-specific)	2	
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-3, 5, 9 (breast); 1-4, 9 (prostate)	1	
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-7, 9 (breast); 1-3, 9 (prostate)	1	
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1, 9 (breast); 1-5, 9 (prostate)	1	
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	Character		Site-specific: 0 (all cases); 1-4, 9 (breast); 1-7, 9 (prostate)	1	
1646	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-80, 90, 98, 99 (site specific)	2	
1647	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	Character		0-7, 9	1	
1648	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1650	Reserved 08	Character			50	
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1670	Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes	Character			7	
1671	Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-90, 99	2	
1672	Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1673	Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1674	Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1675	Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM	Character		0-9	1	
1676	Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
1677	Subsq RX 2nd--Scope LN SU	Character		0-9	1	
1678	Subsq RX 2nd--Surg Oth	Character		0-9	1	
1679	Subsq RX 2nd--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-90, 95-99	2	
1680	Subsq RX 3rd Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1690	Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes	Character			7	
1691	Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-90, 99	2	
1692	Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1693	Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1694	Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1695	Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM	Character		0-9	1	
1696	Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
1697	Subsq RX 3rd--Scope LN Su	Character		0-9	1	
1698	Subsq RX 3rd--Surg Oth	Character		0-9	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1699	Subsq RX 3rd--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-90, 95-99	2	
1700	Subsq RX 4th Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1710	Subsq RX 4th Course Codes	Character			7	
1711	Subsq RX 4th Course Surg	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-90, 99	2	
1712	Subsq RX 4th Course Rad	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1713	Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1714	Subsq RX 4th Course Horm	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1715	Subsq RX 4th Course BRM	Character		0-9	1	
1716	Subsq RX 4th Course Oth	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
1717	Subsq RX 4th--Scope LN Su	Character		0-9	1	
1718	Subsq RX 4th--Surg Oth	Character		0-9	1	
1719	Subsq RX 4th--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-90, 95-99	2	
1720	Subsq RX 5th Course Date	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1730	Subsq RX 5th Course Codes	Character			7	
1731	Subsq RX 5th Course Surg	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-90, 99	2	
1732	Subsq RX 5th Course Rad	Character		0-5, 9	1	
1733	Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1734	Subsq RX 5th Course Horm	Character		0-3, 9	1	
1735	Subsq RX 5th Course BRM	Character		0-9	1	
1736	Subsq RX 5th Course Oth	Character		0-3, 6-9	1	
1737	Subsq RX 5th--Scope LN Su	Character		0-9	1	
1738	Subsq RX 5th--Surg Oth	Character		0-9	1	
1739	Subsq RX 5th--Reg LN Rem	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-90, 95-99	2	
1740	Reserved 09	Character			50	
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	Character		Site-specific	1	
1750	Date of Last Contact	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates or 99999999	8	
1760	Vital Status	Character		0, 1, 4	1	
1770	Cancer Status	Character		1, 2, 9	1	
1780	Quality of Survival	Character		0-4, 8, 9	1	
1790	Follow-Up Source	Character		0-5, 7-9	1	
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	Character		0-5, 8, 9	1	
1810	Addr Current--City	Character	Mixed case letters, no special characters, embedded spaces allowed, left justified, blank filled		20	
1820	Addr Current--State	Character	Upper case	See EDITS table STATE.DBF in Appendix B	2	
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	Character	Numbers or upper case letters. No special characters or embedded spaces allowed. Left justified, blank filled.	5-digit or 9-digit U.S. ZIP codes; 6-character Canadian postal codes; valid postal codes from other countries, 888888888, 999999999	9	
1835	Reserved 10	Character			50	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1840	County--Current	Character	Right justified, zero filled	See Appendix A for standard FIPS county codes. See EDITS table BPLACE.DBF in Appendix B for geocodes used by CoC for non-U.S. residents. Also 998, 999	3	
1842	Follow-Up Contact--City	Character	Mixed case letters, no special characters, embedded spaces allowed, left justified, blank filled		20	
1844	Follow-Up Contact--State	Character	Upper case	See EDITS table STATE.DBF in Appendix B	2	
1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	Character	Numbers or upper case letters. No special characters or embedded spaces allowed. Left justified, blank filled	5-digit or 9-digit U.S. ZIP codes; 6-character Canadian postal codes; valid postal codes from other countries, 888888888, 999999999	9	
1850	Unusual Follow-Up Method	Character		0-9	1	
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
1871	Recurrence Distant Site 1	Character		0-9	1	
1872	Recurrence Distant Site 2	Character		0-9	1	
1873	Recurrence Distant Site 3	Character		0-9	1	
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 04, 06, 10, 13-17, 20-22, 25-27, 30, 36, 40, 46, 51-60, 62, 70, 88, 99	2	
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	Character		00, 01, 06, 10, 11, 15-17, 20-22, 25-27, 30, 36, 40, 46, 70, 88, 99	2	
1900	Reserved 11	Character			50	
1910	Cause of Death	Character	4 digits (for ICD-7, 8, 9) or upper case letter followed by 3 digits (for ICD-10)	Valid ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 codes; also 0000, 7777, 7797	4	
1920	ICD Revision Number	Character		0, 1, 7, 8, 9	1	
1930	Autopsy	Character		0-2, 9	1	
1940	Place of Death	Character	Right justified, zero filled	Reference SEER Manual	3	
1950	Reserved 12	Character			50	
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character	Four digits, first digit equals 1	Reference ICD-O-1 for valid entries	4	
1970	Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character		Reference ICD-O-1 for valid entries	6	
1971	Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character		Reference ICD-O-1 for valid entries	4	
1972	Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character		Reference ICD-O-1 for valid entries	1	
1973	Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1	Character		Reference ICD-O-1 for valid entries	1	
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	Character		0-6	1	
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	Character		1 or blank	1	
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	Character		1 or blank	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	Character		1 or blank	1	
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	Character		1 or blank	1	
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	Character		1 or blank	1	
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	Character		1 or blank	1	
1987	Over-ride COC-Site/Type	Character		1 or blank	1	
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	Character		1 or blank	1	
1989	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	Character		1 or blank	1	
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	Character		1 or blank	1	
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	Character		1 or blank	1	
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	Character		1 or blank	1	
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	Character		1 or blank	1	
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	Character		1 or blank	1	
2040	Over-ride Histology	Character		1-3 or blank	1	
2050	Over-ride Report Source	Character		1 or blank	1	
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	Character		1 or blank	1	
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	Character		1 or blank	1	
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	Character		1 or blank	1	
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	Character		1 or blank	1	
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	Character		1 or blank	1	
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	Character		1 or blank	1	
2081	CRC CHECKSUM	Character		Calculated or blank	10	
2090	Date Case Completed	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
2100	Date Case Last Changed	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
2110	Date Case Report Exported	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
2111	Date Case Report Received	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
2112	Date Case Report Loaded	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
2113	Date Tumor Record Availbl	Character	MMDDCCYY		8	
2114	Future Use Timeliness 1	Character			8	Retired
2115	Future Use Timeliness 2	Character			8	Retired
2116	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	Character		Blank, 0, 1, 3	1	
2120	SEER Coding Sys--Current	Character		0-6	1	
2130	SEER Coding Sys--Original	Character		0-6	1	
2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-08, 99	2	
2150	COC Coding Sys--Original	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-08, 99	2	
2160	Subsq Report for Primary	Character			0	Retired
2161	Reserved 20	Character			0	Retired
2170	Vendor Name	Character	Embedded spaces allowed		10	
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	Character		1-4	1	
2190	SEER Record Number	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-99	2	
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	Character			2	
2210	Reserved 14	Character			0	Retired
2220	State/Requestor Items	Character			500	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
2230	Name--Last	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, left justified, blank filled. Embedded hyphen allowed, but no other special characters		25	
2240	Name--First	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, no special characters, left justified, blank filled		14	
2250	Name--Middle	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, no special characters, left justified, blank filled		14	
2260	Name--Prefix	Character	Mixed case, no special characters		3	
2270	Name--Suffix	Character	Mixed case, no special characters		3	
2280	Name--Alias	Character	Left justified, blank filled		15	
2290	Name--Spouse/Parent	Character	No standard		50	
2300	Medical Record Number	Character	Leading spaces, right justified		11	
2310	Military Record No Suffix	Character	Right justified, zero filled	01-20, 30-69, 98, 99	2	
2320	Social Security Number	Character	9 digits, no dashes	Any 9-digit number except 000000000	9	
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, punctuation limited to periods, slashes, hyphens, and pound signs. Left justified, space filled		40	
2335	Addr at DX--Supplementl	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, punctuation limited to periods, slashes, hyphens, and pound signs. Left justified, space filled		40	
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, punctuation limited to periods, slashes, hyphens, and pound signs. Left justified, space filled		40	
2352	Latitude	Character	Right justified	See Data Dictionary	10	
2354	Longitude	Character	Right justified	See Data Dictionary	11	
2355	Addr Current--Supplementl	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, punctuation limited to periods, slashes, hyphens, and pound signs. Left justified, space filled		40	
2360	Telephone	Character	10-digit number	Any 10-digit number	10	
2370	DC State	Character			0	Retired
2371	Reserved 21	Character			0	Retired
2380	DC State File Number	Character		Any characters or blank	6	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
2390	Name--Maiden	Character	Mixed case, no embedded spaces, left justified, blank filled, embedded hyphen allowed, no other special characters		15	
2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, punctuation limited to periods, slashes, hyphens, and pound signs. Left justified, space filled		40	
2393	Follow-Up Contact--Suppl	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, punctuation limited to periods, slashes, hyphens, and pound signs. Left justified, space filled		40	
2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name	Character	Mixed case, embedded spaces, no special characters, left justified, blank fill		30	
2400	Reserved 16	Character			0	Retired
2410	Institution Referred From	Character	Right justified and zero filled	10-digit number	10	
2420	Institution Referred To	Character	Right justified and zero filled	10-digit number	10	
2430	Last Follow-Up Hospital	Character	Right justified and zero filled,	10-digit number	10	
2440	Following Registry	Character	Right justified and zero filled	10-digit number	10	
2450	Reserved 17	Character			0	Retired
2460	Physician--Managing	Character	Left justified		8	
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	Character	Left justified		8	
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	Character	Left justified		8	
2490	Physician 3	Character	Left justified		8	
2500	Physician 4	Character	Left justified		8	
2520	Text--DX Proc--PE	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	200	
2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	250	
2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	250	
2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	250	
2560	Text--DX Proc--Op	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	250	
2570	Text--DX Proc--Path	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	250	
2580	Text--Primary Site Title	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	40	
2590	Text--Histology Title	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	40	
2600	Text--Staging	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	300	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
2610	RX Text--Surgery	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	150	
2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	150	
2630	RX Text--Radiation Other	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	150	
2640	RX Text--Chemo	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	200	
2650	RX Text--Hormone	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	200	
2660	RX Text--BRM	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	100	
2670	RX Text--Other	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	100	
2680	Text--Remarks	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	350	
2690	Place of Diagnosis	Character	Free text	Neither carriage return nor line feed characters allowed	50	
2700	Reserved 19	Character			770	
2800	CS Tumor Size	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	Revised
2810	CS Extension	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-99 (site specific)	2	
2820	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval	Character		0-9 (site specific)	1	Revised
2830	CS Lymph Nodes	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-99 (site specific)	2	
2840	CS Reg Nodes Eval	Character		0-9 (site specific)	1	Revised
2850	CS Mets at DX	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-99 (site specific)	2	
2860	CS Mets Eval	Character		0-9 (site specific)	1	Revised
2880	CS Site-Specific Factor 1	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	
2890	CS Site-Specific Factor 2	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	
2900	CS Site-Specific Factor 3	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	
2910	CS Site-Specific Factor 4	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	
2920	CS Site-Specific Factor 5	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	
2930	CS Site-Specific Factor 6	Character	Right justified, zero filled	000-999 (site specific)	3	
2940	Derived AJCC T	Character		Derived from Collaborative Stage fields	2	
2950	Derived AJCC T Descriptor	Character		c, p, a, y (derived from Collaborative Stage fields)	1	
2960	Derived AJCC N	Character		Derived from Collaborative Stage fields	2	
2970	Derived AJCC N Descriptor	Character		c, p, a, y (derived from Collaborative Stage fields)	1	
2980	Derived AJCC M	Character		Derived from Collaborative Stage fields	2	
2990	Derived AJCC M Descriptor	Character		c, p, a, y (derived from Collaborative Stage fields)	1	
3000	Derived AJCC Stage Group	Character		Derived from Collaborative Stage fields	2	
3010	Derived SS1977	Character		0-5, 7, 8, 9 (derived from Collaborative Stage fields)	1	

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
3020	Derived SS2000	Character		0-5, 7, 8, 9 (derived from Collaborative Stage fields)	1	
3030	Derived AJCC--Flag	Character		1, 2, blank	1	
3040	Derived SS1977--Flag	Character		1, 2, blank	1	
3050	Derived SS2000--Flag	Character		1, 2, blank	1	
3100	Archive FIN	Character	Right justified, zero filled	10-digit number	10	
3110	Comorbid/Complication 1	Character	Left justified, zero filled	00000, 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, V5041-V5049	5	Revised
3120	Comorbid/Complication 2	Character	Left justified, zero filled	00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, V5041-V5049, blank	5	Revised
3130	Comorbid/Complication 3	Character	Left justified, zero filled	00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, V5041-V5049, blank	5	Revised
3140	Comorbid/Complication 4	Character	Left justified, zero filled	00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, V5041-V5049, blank	5	Revised
3150	Comorbid/Complication 5	Character	Left justified, zero filled	00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, V5041-V5049, blank	5	Revised
3160	Comorbid/Complication 6	Character	Left justified, zero filled	00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, V5041-V5049, blank	5	Revised
3170	RX Date--Most Defin Surg	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
3180	RX Date--Surgical Disch	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 99999999	8	
3190	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	Character		0-3, 9	1	
3200	Rad--Boost RX Modality	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 20-32, 40-43, 50-55, 60-62, 98, 99	2	
3210	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00000-99999	5	
3220	RX Date--Radiation Ended	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 88888888, 99999999	8	
3230	RX Date--Systemic	Character	MMDDCCYY	Valid dates, 00000000, 88888888, 99999999	8	
3250	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00, 10-12, 20, 30, 40, 82, 85-88, 99	2	
3260	Pain Assessment	Character			1	Retired

Item #	Item Name	Data Type	Format	Allowable Values	Length	Note
3270	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	Character		0-7, 9	1	
3280	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	Character		0-7, 9	1	
3300	RuralUrban Continuum 1993	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-09, 98, 99, (calculated); blank	2	Revised
3310	RuralUrban Continuum 2000	Character	Right justified, zero filled	00-09, 98, 99, (calculated); blank	2	Revised

CHAPTER XI

DATA DICTIONARY

In this chapter, data items are presented in alphabetical order by item names. For each item, a general description, specific codes and meanings are given. For many items, the document provides a brief rationale for collecting the data item or for using the codes listed. The at-a-glance header for each data item has alternate name(s), item number, length, source of standard, and column numbers (for a discussion of NAACCR's standard naming conventions, see Chapter I).

Differences from Version 10 are marked "Revised" or "New" following the item name and item number. Black vertical lines in the outside margins highlight changes. Some changes are summarized in Appendix F.

Alternate names by which the same item is called under NAACCR's naming convention are listed in Appendix D.

The Source of Standard implies the reference for detailed coding instructions for many of the data items. A list of references can be found in Chapter VII. Chapter V, Table 3 provides a list of reference manuals for Version 10.1 (and prior versions).

Date fields are recorded in the month, day, year format (MMDDCCYY), with 99 for unknown day or month and 9999 for unknown year.

Examples:

- 00000000 No date
- 99999999 Unknown date
- 01992003 Example of date when the month and year are known but the day is unknown
- 99992003 Example of date when the year is known but the month and day are unknown.

ABSTRACTED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	570	3	COC	413-415

Description
An alphanumeric code assigned by the reporting facility that identifies the individual abstracting the case.

ACCESSION NUMBER--HOSP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Accession Number (COC)	550	9	COC	402-410

Description
Unique number assigned by the hospital registry to identify the patient. The first 4 digits identify the year (in the format CCYY) the patient was first seen at that institution for the diagnosis or treatment of cancer. The first 4 digits must be greater than or equal to 1944.

The last five numbers are the numeric order in which the registry entered the case into the database. Within a registry, all primaries for an individual must have the same accession number.

Rationale
Hospitals use this number to identify cases. If the central registry preserves this number, they can refer to it when communicating with the hospital. It also provides a way to link computerized follow-up reports from hospitals into the central database.

ADDR AT DX--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
City or Town (pre-96 COC) City/Town at Diagnosis (COC)	70	20	COC	52-71

Description
Name of the city in which the patient resides at the time the reportable tumor was diagnosed. If the patient resides in a rural area, record the name of the city used in their mailing address. If the patient has multiple primaries, the city of residence may be different for each primary.

Codes
UNKNOWN (in addition to valid City)

ADDR AT DX--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis (COC) Number and Street (pre-96 COC)	2330	40	COC	2108-2147

Description
The number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's residence at the time the reportable tumor was diagnosed. If the patient has multiple tumors, address at diagnosis may be different for each tumor. Additional address information such as facility, nursing home, or name of apartment complex should be entered in Addr At DX--Supplementl [2335]. Do not update this item if the patient moves after diagnosis.

U.S. addresses should conform to the U.S. Postal Service (USPS) Postal Addressing Standards. These standards are referenced in USPS Publication 28, November 2000, *Postal Addressing Standards*. The current USPS Pub. 28 may be found and downloaded from the following Web Site: http://e.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/Pub28/pub28.pdf.

Canadian addresses should conform to the *Canada Postal Guide.* The current Canadian Postal Address standards may be found at the following Web Site: http://www.canadapost.ca/tools/pg/manual/b03-e.asp#top.

Rationale
Addresses that are formatted to conform to USPS Postal Addressing Standards can be more properly geocoded by geographic information systems (GIS) software and vendors to the correct census tract, which is required by NPCR and SEER registries. The USPS Standards also address a number of issues that are problematic in producing precise addresses, including the use of punctuation, abbreviations, and proper placement of address elements, such as street direction, apartment and suite numbers, and unusual addressing situations. Spanish-language addresses also are covered by the USPS Standard.

Coding Instructions (summary of USPS guidelines)
The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per USPS Postal Addressing Standards (USPS *Postal Addressing Standards*, Pub. 28, November 2000). Upper case recommended. Mixed case allowed.

Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations, these include but are not limited to (a complete list of recognized abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub. 28.):

APT	apartment	N	North
BLDG	building	NE	Northeast
FL	floor	NW	Northwest
STE	suite	S	South
UNIT	unit	SE	Southeast
RM	room	SW	Southwest
DEPT	department	E	East
		W	West

Punctuation marks should be avoided, except when punctuation is necessary to convey the meaning. Punctuation normally is limited to periods when the period carries meaning (e.g., 39.2 RD), slashes for

fractional addresses (e.g., 101 1/2 MAIN ST), and hyphens when the hyphen carries meaning (e.g., 289-01 MONTGOMERY AVE). Use of the pound sign (#) to designate address units should be avoided whenever possible. The preferred notation is as follows: 102 MAIN ST APT 101. If a pound sign is used, there must be a space between the pound sign and the secondary number (e.g., 425 FLOWER BLVD # 72).

Codes (in addition to valid street address)
UNKNOWN Patient's address is unknown

ADDR AT DX--POSTAL CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Postal Code at Diagnosis (COC) ZIP Code (pre-COC)	100	9	NAACCR	74-82

Description
Postal code for the address of the patient's residence at the time the reportable tumor is diagnosed. If the patient has multiple tumors, the postal code may be different for each tumor.

For U.S. residents, use either the 5-digit or the extended 9-digit ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. If the 4-digit extension is not collected, then the corresponding characters of an unknown value may be blank.

For Canadian residents, use the 6-character alphanumeric postal code. Blanks follow the 6-character code.

When available, enter the postal code for other countries.

Codes (in addition to U.S. and Canadian postal codes)
888888888 Resident of country other than the United States, U.S. possessions or territories, or Canada **and** the postal code is unknown
999999999 Resident of the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada **and** postal code is unknown

ADDR AT DX--STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
State (pre-96 COC) State at Diagnosis (COC)	80	2	NAACCR	72-73

Description
USPS abbreviation for the state, territory, commonwealth, U.S. possession, or Canadian province/ territory in which the patient resides at the time the reportable tumor is diagnosed. If the patient has multiple primaries, the state of residence may be different for each tumor.

Codes (in addition to USPS abbreviations)
XX Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is known
YY Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is unknown
ZZ Resident of the United States, NOS (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions); Canada, NOS; residence unknown

ADDR AT DX--SUPPLEMENTL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis--Supplemental (COC)	2335	40	COC	2148-2187

Description
This data item provides the ability to store additional address information such as the name of a place or facility, a nursing home, or the name of an apartment complex. If the patient has multiple tumors, address at diagnosis may be different for each tumor. Additional address information such as number and street should be entered in Addr At DX--NO&Street [2330].

U.S. addresses should conform to the USPS Postal Addressing Standards. These standards are referenced in USPS Pub. 28, November 2000, *Postal Addressing Standards*. The current USPS Pub. 28 may be found and downloaded from the following Web Site: http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/Pub28/pub28.pdf.

Canadian addresses should conform to the *Canada Postal Guide.* The current *Canada Postal Guide* may be found at the following Web Site: http://www.canadapost.ca/tools/pg/manual/b03-e.asp#top

Rationale
Sometimes the registry receives the name of a facility instead of a proper street address containing the street number, name, direction, and other elements necessary to locate an address on a street file for the purpose of geocoding. By having a second street address field to hold address information, the registry can look up and store the street address and not lose the facility name due to a shortage of space. The presence of a second street address field to hold additional address information also aids in follow-up.

Addresses that are formatted to conform to USPS Postal Addressing Standards can be more properly geocoded by GIS software and vendors to the correct census tract, which is required by NPCR and SEER registries. The USPS Standards also address a number of issues that are problematic in producing precise addresses, including the use of punctuation, abbreviations, and proper placement of address elements, such as street direction, apartment and suite numbers, and unusual addressing situations. Spanish-language addresses also are covered by the USPS Standard.

Coding Instructions (summary of USPS guidelines)
The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per USPS Postal Addressing Standards (USPS *Postal Addressing Standards*, Pub. 28, November 2000). Upper case recommended. Mixed case allowed.

Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations, these include but are not limited to (a complete list of recognized abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub. 28.):

APT	apartment	N	North
BLDG	building	NE	Northeast
FL	floor	NW	Northwest
STE	suite	S	South
UNIT	unit	SE	Southeast
RM	room	SW	Southwest
DEPT	department	E	East
		W	West

ADDR CURRENT--CITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
City/Town--Current (COC)	1810	20	COC	1307-1326

Description
Name of city of the patient's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current city of residence should be the same for all tumors.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information is also useful for conducting interview studies.

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

ADDR CURRENT--NO & STREET

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Patient Address (Number and Street)--Current (COC)	2350	40	COC	2188-2227

Description
The number and street address or the rural mailing address of the patient's current usual residence. This can be used to generate a follow-up inquiry, and must correspond to other fields in the current address. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current address should be the same. Additional address information such as facility, nursing home, or name of apartment complex should be entered in Addr Current--Supplemental [2335].

U.S. addresses should conform to the USPS Postal Addressing Standards. These standards are referenced in USPS Pub. 28, November 2000, *Postal Addressing Standards*. The current USPS Pub. 28 may be found and downloaded from the following Web Site: http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/Pub28/pub28.pdf.

Canadian addresses should conform to the *Canada Postal Guide.* The current Canadian Postal Address standards may be found at the following Web Site: http://www.canadapost.ca/tools/pg/manual/b03-e.asp#top.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information also is useful for conducting interview studies.

Addresses that are formatted to conform to USPS Postal Addressing Standards can be more properly geocoded by GIS software and vendors to the correct census tract. The USPS Standards also address a number of issues that are problematic in producing precise addresses, including the use of punctuation, abbreviations, and proper placement of address elements, such as street direction, apartment and suite

numbers, and unusual addressing situations. Spanish-language addresses also are covered by the USPS Standard.

Coding Instructions (summary of USPS guidelines)
The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per USPS Postal Addressing Standards (USPS *Postal Addressing Standards*, Pub. 28, November 2000). Upper case is recommended. Mixed case allowed.

Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations, these include but are not limited to (a complete list of recognized abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub. 28.):

APT	apartment	N	North
BLDG	building	NE	Northeast
FL	floor	NW	Northwest
STE	suite	S	South
UNIT	unit	SE	Southeast
RM	room	SW	Southwest
DEPT	department	E	East
		W	West

Punctuation marks should be avoided except when punctuation is necessary to convey the meaning. Punctuation normally is limited to periods when the period carries meaning (e.g., 39.2 RD), slashes for fractional addresses (e.g., 101 1/2 MAIN ST), and hyphens when the hyphen carries meaning (e.g., 289-01 MONTGOMERY AVE). Use of the pound sign (#) to designate address units should be avoided whenever possible. The preferred notation is as follows: 102 MAIN ST APT 101. If a pound sign is used, there must be a space between the pound sign and the secondary number (e.g., 425 FLOWER BLVD # 72).

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

ADDR CURRENT--POSTAL CODE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Postal Code--Current (COC)	1830	9	NAACCR	1329-1337

Description
Postal code for the address of the patient's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the postal codes should be the same. For U.S. residents, use either the 5-digit or the extended 9-digit ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. For Canadian residents, use the 6-character alphanumeric postal code. Blanks follow the 6-character code. When available, enter postal code for other countries.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information also is useful for conducting interview studies.

Codes (in addition to U.S., Canadian, and foreign postal codes)

888888888 Resident of country other than the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code unknown

999999999 Resident of the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code is unknown

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

ADDR CURRENT--STATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
State--Current (COC)	1820	2	NAACCR	1327-1328

Description
USPS abbreviation for the state (including U.S. territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canadian province/territory of the patient's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current state of residence should be the same for all tumors.

Rationale
"Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information also is useful for conducting interview studies.

Codes (in addition to the U.S. and Canadian postal service abbreviations)

XX Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is known

YY Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is unknown

ZZ Resident of the United States, NOS (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions); Canada, NOS; residence unknown

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

ADDR CURRENT--SUPPLEMENTL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Patient Address (Number and Street) Current--Supplemental (COC)	2355	40	COC	2228-2267

Description
This data item provides the ability to store additional address information such as the name of a place or facility, a nursing home, or the name of an apartment complex. This can be used to generate a follow-up inquiry, and must correspond to other fields in the current address. If the patient has multiple tumors, the current address should be the same.

U.S. addresses should conform to the USPS Postal Addressing Standards. These standards are referenced in USPS Pub. 28, November 2000, *Postal Addressing Standards*. The current USPS Pub. 28 may be found and downloaded from the following Web Site: http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/Pub28/pub28.pdf.

Canadian addresses should conform to the *Canada Postal Guide.* The current *Canada Postal Guide* may be found at the following Web Site: http://www.canadapost.ca/tools/pg/manual/b03-e.asp#top.

Rationale
Sometimes the registry receives the name of a facility instead of a proper street address containing the street number, name, direction, and other elements necessary to locate an address on a street file for the purpose of geocoding. By having a second street address field to hold address information, the registry can look up and store the street address and not lose the facility name due to a shortage of space. The presence of a second street address field to hold additional address information also aids in follow-up. "Current address" can be used to measure the regional "cancer burden" (cost, medical care needs), especially in major retirement regions. Sometimes central registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patients via letter or telephone calls to ascertain their vital status. The most current reported address and telephone number are needed. This information is also useful for conducting interview studies.

Coding Instructions (summary of USPS guidelines)
The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per USPS Postal Addressing Standards (USPS *Postal Addressing Standards*, Pub. 28, November 2000). Upper case recommended. Mixed case allowed.

Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations, these include but are not limited to (a complete list of recognized abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub. 28.):

APT	apartment	N	North
BLDG	building	NE	Northeast
FL	floor	NW	Northwest
STE	suite	S	South
UNIT	unit	SE	Southeast
RM	room	SW	Southwest
DEPT	department	E	East
		W	West

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

AGE AT DIAGNOSIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	230	3	SEER/COC	119-121

Description
Age of the patient at diagnosis in complete years. Different tumors for the same patient may have different values.

Codes
000 Less than 1 year old
001 1 year old, but less than 2 years
002 2 years old
… (show actual age in completed years)
101 101 years old
…
120 120 years old
999 Unknown age

ALCOHOL HISTORY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	350	1	Varies	225-225

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

ARCHIVE FIN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3100	10	COC	392-401

Description
This field identifies the facility that originally accessioned the tumor.

Rationale
Each facility's facility identification number (FIN) is unique. It is essential for hospital registries to have the ability to distinguish cases originally accessioned by each registry of a merged unit. This enables the central registry to manage the receipt of historical data and to appropriately attribute these data.

Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCCR committees will consider the adoption of any Federal standards when they become available.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of three leading zeroes followed by the full 7-digit number.

For facilities with FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001, enter FIN codes of this type as two zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code. These sometimes are called COC FIN 10-digit codes.

AUTOPSY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1930	1	COC	1393-1393

Description
Code indicating whether or not an autopsy was performed.

Codes
0 Not applicable; patient alive
1 Autopsy performed
2 No autopsy performed
9 Patient expired, unknown if autopsy performed

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

BEHAVIOR (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1972	1	SEER	1145-1145

Description
Area for retaining behavior portion (1 digit) of the ICD-O-1 or field trial morphology codes entered before a conversion to ICD-O-2. See grouped data item Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1970] in Appendix E. The item name includes years 73-91. However, some states may have used the codes for tumors before 1973. It is a subfield of the morphology code.

Codes
For tumors diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 or field trial 1-digit behavior code as originally coded, if available. Blank for tumors coded directly into ICD-O-2 (i.e., 1992 and later tumors).

BEHAVIOR (92-00) ICD-O-2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	430	1	SEER/COC	300-300

Description
Code for the behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-2. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-2 as the standard coding system for tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000. In addition, NAACCR recommended that tumors diagnosed prior to 1992 be converted to ICD-O-2. See Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1972], for ICD-O-1 and field trial codes.

Codes
Valid codes are 0-3. See ICD-O-2,[15] page 22, for behavior codes and definitions.

Clarification of Required Status
This data item is required by all standard-setting organizations for cancer tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1992, through December 31, 2000, and recommended for tumors diagnosed before 1992.

When the histologic type is coded according to the ICD-O-2, the histology code must be reported in Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420], with behavior coded in Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430].

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-3, see Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522] and Behavior Code ICD-O-3 [523].

BEHAVIOR CODE ICD-O-3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Behavior Code (COC)	523	1	SEER/COC	305-305

Description

Code for the behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-3. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-3 as the standard coding system for tumors diagnosed beginning January 1, 2001, and later recommended that prior tumors be converted from ICD-O-2. See Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430], for ICD-O-2 codes.

Juvenile astrocytoma is coded as borderline in ICD-O-3, North American registries report as 9421/3.

Codes

Valid codes are 0-3. See ICD-O-3,[14] page 66, for behavior codes and definitions.

Clarification of Required Status

Behavior is required by all standard-setting organizations for tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, and recommended (by conversion from ICD-O-2 codes) for tumors diagnosed before 2001.

When the histologic type is coded according to the ICD-O-3, the histology code must be reported in Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522], with behavior coded in Behavior Code ICD-O-3 [523].

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-2, see Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420] and Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430].

BIRTH DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Birth (SEER/COC)	240	8	SEER/COC	122-129

Description

Date of birth of the patient. See page 83 for date format. A zero must precede single-digit months and days. If age at diagnosis and year of diagnosis are known, but year of birth is unknown, then year of birth should be calculated and so coded. Month and day would be coded as unknown (99). Estimate date of birth when information is not available. It is better to estimate than to code as an unknown value.

BIRTHPLACE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Place of Birth (SEER/COC)	250	3	SEER/COC	130-132

Description
Code for place of birth of the patient. If a patient has multiple tumors, all records should contain the same code.

Rationale
Place of Birth is helpful for patient matching and can be used when reviewing race and ethnicity. In addition, adding birthplace data to race and ethnicity allows for a more specific definition of the population being reported. Careful descriptions of ancestry, birthplace, and immigration history of populations studied are needed to make the basis for classification into ethnic groups clear. Birthplace has been associated with variation in genetic, socioeconomic, cultural, and nutritional characteristics that affect patterns of disease. A better understanding of the differences within racial and ethnic categories also can help states develop effective, culturally sensitive public health prevention programs to decrease the prevalence of high-risk behaviors and increase the use of preventive services.

Code
See Appendix B (also Appendix B of the SEER *Program Code Manual*) for numeric and alphabetic lists of places and codes.

CANCER STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1770	1	COC	1303-1303

Description
Records the cancer status for this primary as of the date entered in Date of Last Contact [1750]. If the patient has multiple primaries, the values may be different for each primary.

Rationale
Hospitals use this field to compute survival analysis (disease-free intervals). By maintaining this data item, central registries can assist hospital registries by sharing this information with other hospital registries that serve the same patients, if the state's privacy laws so permit.

Codes
1 No evidence of this cancer
2 Evidence of this cancer
9 Unknown, indeterminate whether this cancer is present, not stated in patient record

CAUSE OF DEATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Underlying Cause of Death (SEER) Underlying Cause of Death (ICD Code) (pre-96 COC)	1910	4	SEER/COC	1388-1391

Description
Official cause of death as coded from the death certificate in valid ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 codes.

Rationale
Cause of death is used for calculation of adjusted survival rates by the life table method. The adjustment corrects for deaths other than from the diagnosed cancer.

Special codes in addition to ICD-7, ICD-8, ICD-9, and ICD-10 (refer to *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions)
0000 Patient alive at last contact
7777 State death certificate not available
7797 State death certificate available but underlying cause of death is not coded

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

CENSUS COD SYS 1970/80/90

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Census Coding System (COC) Coding System for Census Tract (pre-96 SEER/COC)	120	1	SEER	92-92

Description
Identified the set of Census Bureau census tract definitions (boundaries) that were used to code the census tract in Census Tract 1970/80/90 [110] for a specific record.

Rationale
Allows for changes in census tracts over time. The census tract definition used to code the case must be recorded so that data are correctly grouped and analyzed. If the coding system were not recorded, the census codes would have to be converted or recoded every time the census tracts were changed.

Codes
0 Not tracted
1 1970 Census Tract Definitions
2 1980 Census Tract Definitions
3 1990 Census Tract Definitions
Blank Census Tract 1970/80/90 not coded

Clarification of NPCR Required Status

Census-1990 data items:
Census Tract 1970/80/90 [110]
Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90 [364]
Census Tract Cod Sys -- 1970/80/90 [120]

Census-2000 data items:
Census Tract 2000 [130]
Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365]

Information on census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system is required. For tumors diagnosed in or after 2003, Census Tract 2000 [130] and Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365] ("Census-2000 data items") are required. For tumors diagnosed in or before 2002, the requirement can be met by collecting either the Census-1990 data items [110, 364, 120] or the Census-2000 data items, although the Census-2000 data items [130 and 365] are recommended for tumors diagnosed in 1998 through 2002.

CENSUS TR CERT 1970/80/90

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Census Tract Certainty	364	1	SEER	100-100

Description

Code indicating basis of assignment of census tract or block numbering area (BNA) for an individual record. Helpful in identifying cases tracted from incomplete information or P.O. Box. Most of the time, this information is provided by a geocoding vendor service. Alternatively, a central registry staff manually assigns the code. This item is not coded by the hospital. Codes are hierarchical, with lower numbers having priority.

Codes

1 Census tract/BNA based on complete and valid street address of residence
2 Census tract/BNA based on residence ZIP + 4
3 Census tract/BNA based on residence ZIP + 2
4 Census tract/BNA based on residence ZIP code only
5 Census tract/BNA based on ZIP code of P.O. Box
9 Unable to assign census tract or BNA based on available information
Blank Not applicable (e.g., census tracting not attempted); Census Tract Certainty information for 1970/80/90 not coded

Clarification of NPCR Required Status

Census-1990 data items:
Census Tract 1970/80/90 [110]
Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90 [364]
Census Tract Cod Sys -- 1970/80/90 [120]

Census-2000 data items:
Census Tract 2000 [130]
Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365]

Information on census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system is required. For tumors diagnosed in or after 2003, Census Tract 2000 [130] and Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365] ("Census-2000 data items") are required. For tumors diagnosed in or before 2002, the requirement can be met by collecting either the Census-1990 data items [110, 364, 120] or the Census-2000 data items, although the Census-2000 data items [130 and 365] are recommended for tumors diagnosed in 1998 through 2002.

CENSUS TR CERTAINTY 2000

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	365	1	NAACCR	101-101

Description
Code indicating basis of assignment of census tract for an individual record. Helpful in identifying cases tracted from incomplete information or P.O. Box. Most of the time, this information is provided by a geocoding vendor service. Alternatively, a central registry staff manually assigns the code. This item is not coded by the hospital. Codes are hierarchical, with lower numbers having priority.

Codes
1 Census tract based on complete and valid street address of residence
2 Census tract based on residence ZIP + 4
3 Census tract based on residence ZIP + 2
4 Census tract based on residence ZIP code only
5 Census tract based on ZIP code of P.O. Box
9 Unable to assign census tract or bloc numbering based on available information
Blank Not applicable (e.g., census tracting not attempted); Census Tract Certainty information for 2000 not coded

Clarification of NPCR Required Status

Census-1990 data items:
Census Tract 1970/80/90 [110]
Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90 [364]
Census Tract Cod Sys -- 1970/80/90 [120]

Census-2000 data items:
Census Tract 2000 [130]
Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365]

Information on census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system is required. For tumors diagnosed in or after 2003, Census Tract 2000 [130] and Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365] ("Census-2000 data items") are required. For tumors diagnosed in or before 2002, the requirement can be met by collecting either the Census-1990 data items [110, 364, 120] or the Census-2000 data items, although the Census-2000 data items [130 and 365] are recommended for tumors diagnosed in 1998 through 2002.

CENSUS TRACT 1970/80/90

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Census Tract/Block Numbering Area (BNA) (SEER) Census Tract	110	6	SEER	86-91

Description
Code for the census tract or BNA of the patient's residence at the time of diagnosis. SEER used this field for tumors reported before 1998. If the patient has more than one tumor, the codes may be different for each tumor.

Codes are those used by the U.S. Census Bureau. Census Bureau codes for BNA also are entered in this field.

Both census tracts and BNAs have a 4-digit basic number and also may have a 2-digit suffix. Census tract numbers range from 0001.00 to 9499.99. BNA numbers range from 9501.00 to 9989.99. See the Census Bureau's "Area Classifications"[35] for further details.

Rationale
Allows central registries to calculate incidence rates for geographical areas having population estimates. The Census Bureau provides population data for census tracts. Those rates can be used for general surveillance or special geographical and socioeconomic analysis.

Codes

Census Tract Codes	000100-949999
BNA Codes	950100-998999

000000	Area not census-tracted
999999	Area census-tracted, but census tract is not available
Blank	Census Tract 1970/80/90 not coded

Clarification of NPCR Required Status
Information on census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system is required.

Tumors diagnosed in 2003 or later must be coded to the 2000 census definitions and recorded in Census Tract 2000 [130] and Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365].

Tumors diagnosed in 2002 or before must be coded to the 2000 census tract definitions OR to 1990 definitions OR to both the 2000 and 1990 census definitions. Census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system should be recorded in the year appropriate data item fields.

For tumors diagnosed between January 1, 1998, and December 31, 2002 (inclusive), use of the 2000 census tract definitions is recommended.

CENSUS TRACT 2000

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Census Tract--Alternate (pre-2003)	130	6	NAACCR	93-98

Description
This field is provided for coding census tract of patient's residence at time of diagnosis. See item 110 (Census Tract 1970/80/90). Codes are those used by the U.S. Census Bureau for the Year 2000 Census. Census tract codes have a 4-digit basic number and also may have a 2-digit suffix. Census tract numbers range from 0001.01 to 9999.98. See the Census Bureau's "Area Classifications" at the following Web Site: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf1.pdf for further details.

Rationale
Census tract codes allow central registries to calculate incidence rates for geographical areas having population estimates. This field allows a central registry to add Year 2000 Census tracts to tumors diagnosed in previous years, without losing the codes in data item 110.

The Census Bureau provides population data for census tracts. Those rates can be used for general surveillance or special geographical and socioeconomic analysis.

Because census tracts for particular cases can change between censuses, the central registry may wish to assign an alternate census tract code to its cases. For example, a registry may code its 1985 cases using both the 1980 and 1990 census tract boundaries. The central registry can use this information for different comparisons.

Codes
Census Tract Codes 000101-999998

000000 Area not census tracted
999999 Area census-tracted, but census tract is not available
Blank Census Tract 2000 not coded

Clarification of NPCR Required Status
Information on census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system is required.

Tumors diagnosed in 2003 or later must be coded to the 2000 census definitions and recorded in Census Tract 2000 [130] and Census Tr Certainty 2000 [365].

Tumors diagnosed in 2002 or before must be coded to the 2000 census tract definitions OR to 1990 definitions OR to both the 2000 and 1990 census tract definitions. Census tract, census tract certainty, and census tract coding system should be recorded in the year appropriate data item fields.

For tumors diagnosed between January 1, 1998, and December 31, 2002 (inclusive), use of the 2000 cases tract definitions is recommended.

CENSUS TRACT BLOCK GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	362	1	Census	99-99

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

CENSUS TRACT COD SYS--ALT **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	140	0	NAACCR	

Description
Identify the set of Census Bureau census tract definitions (boundaries) that were used to code Census Tract--Alternate [130] (pre-2003) for a specific record.

Rationale
This data item was retired for Version 10 because Census Tract--2000 [130] is expected to contain only Census 2000 codes.

Codes
0 Not tracted
1 1970 Census Tract Definitions
2 1980 Census Tract Definitions
3 1990 Census Tract Definitions

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 1 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1600	3	COC	

Description
These fields have been listed as in development since 1996. The NAACCR UDSC approved to retire this data item in Version 10.1.

Codes
Blank

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 2 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1610	3	COC	

Description
These fields have been listed as in development since 1996. The NAACCR UDSC approved to retire this data item in Version 10.1.

Codes
Blank

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 3 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1620	3	COC	

Description
These fields have been listed as in development since 1996. The NAACCR UDSC approved to retire this data item in Version 10.1.

Codes
Blank

CHEMOTHERAPY FIELD 4 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1630	3	COC	

Description
These fields have been listed as in development since 1996. The NAACCR UDSC approved to retire this data item in Version 10.1.

Codes
Blank

CLASS OF CASE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	610	1	COC	440-440

Description

For a hospital registry, divides cases into two groups: analytic cases are those included in reports on patient treatment and outcomes; nonanalytic cases are those not included in such reports. Class of Case codes 0-2 identify cases that are analytic (i.e., cases that were first diagnosed and/or received all or part of their first course of treatment or had treatment planned at the reporting hospital). Class of Case codes 3-5, 7, 8, and 9 identify cases that are considered nonanalytic (i.e., were first diagnosed and received all of their first course of treatment at a facility other than the reporting institution, or were diagnosed at autopsy or by death certificate only). Class of Case 6 identifies cases that were first diagnosed and received their entire first course of treatment in the same staff physician's office. These cases were considered analytic for diagnosis dates January 1, 1998, through December 31, 1999. For diagnosis dates on or after January 1, 2000, these cases are considered nonanalytic.

Class of Case can be used in conjunction with Type of Reporting Source [500]. Type of Reporting Source is designed to document the source of documents used to abstract the cancer being reported.

Codes

0 Diagnosis at the reporting facility and all of the first course of treatment was performed elsewhere or the decision not to treat was made at another facility.
1 Diagnosis at the reporting facility, and all or part of the first course of treatment was performed at the reporting facility.
2 Diagnosis elsewhere, and all or part of the first course of treatment was performed at the reporting facility.
3 Diagnosis and all of the first course of treatment was performed elsewhere. Presents at your facility with recurrence or persistent disease.
4 Diagnosis and/or first course of treatment were performed at the reporting facility prior to the reference date of the registry.
5 Diagnosed at autopsy.
6 Diagnosis and all of the first course of treatment were completed by the same staff physician in an office setting. "Staff physician" is any medical staff with admitting privileges at the reporting facility.
7 Pathology report only. Patient does not enter the reporting facility at any time for diagnosis or treatment. This category excludes tumors diagnosed at autopsy.
8 Diagnosis was established by death certificate only. *Used by central registries only*.
9 Unknown. Sufficient detail for determining Class of Case is not stated in patient record. *Used by central registries only*.

COC CODING SYS--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Commission on Cancer Coding System--Current (COC)	2140	2	COC	1200-1201

Description
Code the ACoS COC coding system currently used in the record. COC codes may be converted from an earlier version.

Codes
00 No COC coding system used
01 Pre-1988 (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
02 1988 *Data Acquisition Manual*
03 1989 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
04 1990 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
05 1994 *Data Acquisition Manual* (Interim/Revised)
06 *ROADS* (effective with cases diagnosed 1996-1997)
07 *ROADS* and 1998 Supplement (effective with cases diagnosed 1998-2002)
08 *FORDS* (effective with cases diagnosed 2003 and forward)
99 Unknown coding system

COC CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2150	2	NAACCR	1202-1203

Description
Code for the ACoS COC coding system originally used to code the record.

Codes
00 No COC coding system used
01 Pre-1988 (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
02 1988 *Data Acquisition Manual*
03 1989 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
04 1990 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
05 1994 *Data Acquisition Manual* (Interim/Revised)
06 *ROADS* (effective with cases diagnosed 1996-1997)
07 *ROADS* and 1998 Supplement (effective with cases diagnosed 1998-2002)
08 *FORDS* (effective with cases diagnosed 2003 and forward)
99 Unknown coding system

CODING SYSTEM FOR EOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Coding System for Extent of Disease (SEER)	870	1	SEER	562-562

Description
Indicates the type of SEER EOD code applied to the tumor. Should be used whenever EOD coding is applied.

Rationale
Used in data editing and analysis.

Codes
0 2-Digit Nonspecific Extent of Disease (1973-82)
1 2-Digit Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-82)
2 13-Digit (expanded) Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-1982)
3 4-Digit Extent of Disease (1983-87)
4 10-Digit Extent of Disease, 1988 (1988+)

COMORBID/COMPLICATION 1 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Comorbidities and Complications #1	3110	5	COC	675-679

Description
Records the patient's pre-existing medical conditions and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale
Comorbidities may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust risk outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality of care.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
ICD-9-CM Codes 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049

00000 No secondary diagnoses documented

Note: For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 00100-13980 and 24000-99990), there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. For complications (ICD-9-CM codes E8700-E8799 and E9300-E9499), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For conditions influencing health status and contact with health services (ICD-9-CM codes V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters.

COMORBID/COMPLICATION 2 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Comorbidities and Complications #2	3120	5	COC	680-684

Description
Records the patient's pre-existing medical conditions and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale
Comorbidities may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust risk outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality-of-care.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
ICD-9-CM Codes 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049

Note: For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 00100-13980 and 24000-99990), there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. For complications (ICD-9-CM codes E8700-E8799 and E9300-E9499), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For conditions influencing health status and contact with health services (ICD-9-CM codes V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters.

COMORBID/COMPLICATION 3 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Comorbidities and Complications #3	3130	5	COC	685-689

Description
Records the patient's pre-existing medical conditions and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale
Comorbidities may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust risk outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality-of-care.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
ICD-9-CM Codes 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049

Note: For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 00100-13980 and 24000-99990), there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. For complications (ICD-9-CM codes E8700-E8799 and E9300-E9499), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For conditions influencing health status and contact with health services (ICD-9-CM codes V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters.

COMORBID/COMPLICATION 4 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Comorbidities and Complications #4	3140	5	COC	690-694

Description
Records the patient's pre-existing medical conditions and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale
Comorbidities may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust risk outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality-of-care.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
ICD-9-CM Codes 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049

Note: For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 00100-13980 and 24000-99990), there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. For complications (ICD-9-CM codes E8700-E8799 and E9300-E9499), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For conditions influencing health status and contact with health services (ICD-9-CM codes V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters.

COMORBID/COMPLICATION 5 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Comorbidities and Complications #5	3150	5	COC	695-699

Description
Records the patient's pre-existing medical conditions and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale
Comorbidities may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust risk outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality-of-care.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
ICD-9-CM Codes 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049

Note: For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 00100-13980 and 24000-99990), there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. For complications (ICD-9-CM codes E8700-E8799 and E9300-E9499), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For conditions influencing health status and contact with health services (ICD-9-CM codes V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters.

COMORBID/COMPLICATION 6 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Comorbidities and Complications #6	3160	5	COC	700-704

Description
Records the patient's pre-existing medical conditions and/or complications during the patient's hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer. Both are considered secondary diagnoses.

Rationale
Comorbidities may affect treatment decisions and influence patient outcomes. Information on comorbidities is used to adjust risk outcome statistics when evaluating patient survival and other outcomes. Complications may be related to the quality-of-care.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
ICD-9-CM Codes 00100-13980, 24000-99990, E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499, V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049

Note: For comorbid conditions (ICD-9-CM codes 00100-13980 and 24000-99990), there is an assumed decimal point between the third and fourth characters. For complications (ICD-9-CM codes E8700-E8799 and E9300-E9499), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters. For conditions influencing health status and contact with health services (ICD-9-CM codes V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590, V2220, V2310, V2540, V4440-V4589, and V5041-V5049), there is an assumed decimal point between the fourth and fifth characters.

COMPUTED ETHNICITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	200	1	NAACCR	116-116

Description
Code identifying those cases for which ethnicity was determined by matching Name--Last [2230] and Name--Maiden [2390] to a computer list of Spanish/Hispanic names or by a software algorithm. This field was adopted for use for tumors diagnosed 1994 forward.

See also Computed Ethnicity Source [210].

Rationale
One method of identifying persons of Hispanic origin is to apply a standard computer list or algorithm to items 2230 and 2390, the patient's surname and/or maiden name. This has advantages across large populations of being reproducible and facilitating comparisons between areas using identical methods. It may sometimes be possible to identify population denominators in which the same method was used to identify Hispanics. Generally, only central registries will have this capability.

This field provides coding to indicate both that such a computerized name-based method was applied and the results of the method. Coding is independent of that in Spanish/Hispanic Origin [190]. The computer-derived ethnicity may be different from the ethnicity reported by registries in Spanish/Hispanic Origin [190] as code 7 (Spanish surname only), because that field may include manual review. This field shows the results of computer-derived ethnicity only.

Codes
0 No match was run (for 1994 and later cases)
1 Non-Hispanic last name and non-Hispanic maiden name
2 Non-Hispanic last name, did not check maiden name or patient was male
3 Non-Hispanic last name, missing maiden name
4 Hispanic last name, non-Hispanic maiden name
5 Hispanic last name, did not check maiden name or patient was male
6 Hispanic last name, missing maiden name
7 Hispanic Maiden name (females only) (regardless of last name)
Blank 1993 and earlier tumors, no match was run

Note: For SEER, blank is allowed only for tumors diagnosed in 1993 and earlier, and all tumors diagnosed before 1994 must be blank. Other registries may have computed this item for earlier years.

Note: NAACCR recognizes that available definitions and abstracting instructions for the data items Name--Last and Name--Maiden may be inadequate for describing names used in some cultures, including Hispanic cultures. Explicit instructions have not been provided for entering compound names, with or without hyphens or "De." Order of names, use of maternal and paternal names, and use of hyphens can vary across cultures. It is likely, too, that abstracting and coding practice for these items varies across registries. Limitations inherent in these definitions should be kept in mind in any use of the data.

COMPUTED ETHNICITY SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	210	1	NAACCR	117-117

Description
Code identifying the method used to determine ethnicity as recorded in Computed Ethnicity [200].

Codes
0 No match was run, for 1994 and later tumors
1 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames, NOS
2 1980 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames
3 1990 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames
4 GUESS Program
5 Combination list including South Florida names
6 Combination of Census and other locally generated list
7 Combination of Census and GUESS, with or without other lists
8 Other type of match
9 Unknown type of match
Blank 1993 and earlier tumors, no match was run

Note: For SEER, blank is allowed only for tumors diagnosed in 1993 and earlier, and all tumors diagnosed before 1994 must be blank. Other registries may have computed this item for earlier years.

COUNTY AT DX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
County (pre-96 SEER/COC) County at Diagnosis (COC)	90	3	FIPS/SEER	83-85

Description
Code for the county of the patient's residence at the time the tumor was diagnosed. For U.S. residents, standard codes are those of the FIPS publication "Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, Its Possessions, and Associated Areas." If the patient has multiple tumors, the county codes may be different for each tumor.

Detailed standards have not been set for Canadian provinces/territories. Use code 998 for Canadian residents.

Note: The standard of using FIPS codes for this item has not been adopted by all states. Some states use their own codes for this data item. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further information.

Note: See Appendix A for standard FIPS county codes. See EDITS Table BPLACE.DBF in Appendix B for geocodes used by COC.

Note: SEER does not use code 998. COC uses country geocodes for non-residents of the United States (see Appendix B) and 998 for residents of other states.

Codes (in addition to FIPS and Geocodes)
998 Known town, city, state, or country of residence but county code not known AND a resident outside of the state of reporting institution (must meet all criteria)
999 County unknown

COUNTY--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1840	3	COC	1338-1340

Description
Code for county of patient's current residence. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

Note: This item was used by COC only. COC recommended use of FIPS codes (see Appendix A). The *ROADS Manual* also provided for use of geocodes for countries of residence outside the United States and Canada to be used in the county fields.

Rationale
This item may be used in administrative reports to define a referral area.

Codes (in addition to FIPS and geocodes)
998 Known town, city, state, or country of residence but county code not known AND a resident outside of the state of reporting institution (must meet all criteria)
999 County unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

CRC CHECKSUM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2081	10	NAACCR	1164-1173

Description
Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) CHECKSUM for the NAACCR record in which it resides. A unique value is calculated for each unique record in a NAACCR file. The value is calculated by applying a CRC algorithm to all data fields of the NAACCR record (excluding the CRC CHECKSUM field). Following a transmission, the CRC CHECKSUM can be recalculated and compared with the transmitted CHECKSUM. Identical values indicate an error-free transmission; differing values indicate an error in transmission.

The algorithm recommended by NAACCR is on the NAACCR Web Site at: http://www.naaccr.org. Users must provide recipients of the data with the algorithm used to create the data transmission file. Otherwise, the item should be left blank.

Rationale
The CHECKSUM can be used to determine if a record-level error occurred during transmission and can also be used to correct any such errors. Record-level CRC CHECKSUMs also allow portions of a NAACCR file to be salvaged in the event of a transmission error.

CS EXTENSION **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2810	2	AJCC	632-633

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. It is based on and replaces EOD--Extension [790] and EOD--Extension Prost Path [800]. This modification for CS is collapsible into AJCC T code according to the Sixth Edition of AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. "CS Extension" identifies the primary tumor growth within the organ of origin or its extension into neighboring organs. For certain sites such as ovary, discontinuous metastasis is coded in the CS Extension field.

Site-specific codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. "CS Extension" is used to derive the Derived AJCC T [2940], Derived AJCC Stage Group [3000], Derived SS1977 [3010], and Derived SS2000 [3020] codes.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0*, for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS LYMPH NODES **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2830	2	AJCC	635-636

Description

This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. It is based on and replaces EOD--Lymph Node Involv [810]. This modification for CS is collapsible into AJCC N code according to the Sixth Edition of AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. "CS Lymph Nodes" is site-specific and identifies the regional lymph nodes involved with cancer at the time of diagnosis.

Site-specific codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. "CS Lymph Nodes" is used to derive the Derived AJCC N [2960], Derived AJCC Stage Group [3000], Derived SS1977 [3010], and Derived SS2000 [3020] codes.

Rationale

CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes

See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS METS AT DX **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2850	2	AJCC	638-639

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items and is part of the detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD effective with 2004 diagnosis. It replaces data items 1090, 1100, and 1110 (Site of Distant Met 1-3). This modification for CS is collapsible into AJCC M code according to the Sixth Edition of AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. "CS Mets at DX" identifies the site(s) of metastatic involvement at time of diagnosis.

Site-specific codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. "CS Mets at DX" is used to derive the Derived AJCC M [2980], Derived AJCC Stage Group [3000], Derived SS1977 [3010], and Derived SS2000 [3020] codes.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS METS EVAL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2860	1	AJCC	640-640

Description

This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. "CS Mets Eval" records how the code for item "CS Mets at DX" [2850] was determined based on the diagnostic methods employed.

This data item is used in CS to identify whether the M (of AJCC TNM) was clinically or pathologically diagnosed and by what method "CS Mets Eval" is used to derive the Derived AJCC M Descriptor [2990].

Rationale

CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes

See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS REG NODES EVAL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2840	1	AJCC	637-637

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. "CS Reg Nodes Eval" records how the code for the item "CS Lymph Nodes" [2830] was determined based on the diagnostic methods employed.

This data item is used in CS to identify whether the N (of AJCC TNM) was clinically or pathologically diagnosed and by what method "CS Reg Nodes Eval" is used to derive the Derived AJCC N Descriptor [2970].

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 1 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2880	3	AJCC	641-643

Description

This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. The "CS Site-Specific Factor" items (1-6) are used to code additional site-specific information needed to derive TNM or AJCC stage, or to code prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival. Some site-specific information that was formerly recorded in "EOD--Tumor Size" [780] (Breslow's Thickness for melanoma; HIV/AIDS status for lymphoma) is now also in "CS Site-Specific Factor" items. Many site-specific schemas do not use any of the Site-Specific Factors. Other schemas use from 1 to all 6 of the factors.

Rationale

CS Site-Specific Factors provide an optional area for coding information needed for stage. CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes

See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 2 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2890	3	AJCC	644-646

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. The "CS Site-Specific Factor" items (1-6) are used to code additional site-specific information needed to derive TNM or AJCC stage, or to code prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival. Some site-specific information that was formerly recorded in "EOD--Tumor Size" [780] (Breslow's Thickness for melanoma; HIV/AIDS status for lymphoma) is now also in "CS Site-Specific Factor" items. Many site-specific schemas do not use any of the Site-Specific Factors. Other schemas use from 1 to all 6 of the factors.

Rationale
CS Site-Specific Factors provide an optional area for coding information needed for stage. CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 3 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2900	3	AJCC	647-649

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. The "CS Site-Specific Factor" items (1-6) are used to code additional site-specific information needed to derive TNM or AJCC stage, or to code prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival. Some site-specific information that was formerly recorded in "EOD--Tumor Size" [780] (Breslow's Thickness for melanoma; HIV/AIDS status for lymphoma) is now also in "CS Site-Specific Factor" items. Many site-specific schemas do not use any of the Site-Specific Factors. Other schemas use from 1 to all 6 of the factors.

Rationale
CS Site-Specific Factors provide an optional area for coding information needed for stage. CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 4 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2910	3	AJCC	650-652

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. The "CS Site-Specific Factor" items (1-6) are used to code additional site-specific information needed to derive TNM or AJCC stage, or to code prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival. Some site-specific information that was formerly recorded in "EOD--Tumor Size" [780] (Breslow's Thickness for melanoma; HIV/AIDS status for lymphoma) is now also in "CS Site-Specific Factor" items. Many site-specific schemas do not use any of the Site-Specific Factors. Other schemas use from 1 to all 6 of the factors.

Rationale
CS Site-Specific Factors provide an optional area for coding information needed for stage. CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 5 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2920	3	AJCC	653-655

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. The "CS Site-Specific Factor" items (1-6) are used to code additional site-specific information needed to derive TNM or AJCC stage, or to code prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival. Some site-specific information that was formerly recorded in "EOD--Tumor Size" [780] (Breslow's Thickness for melanoma; HIV/AIDS status for lymphoma) is now also in "CS Site-Specific Factor" items. Many site-specific schemas do not use any of the Site-Specific Factors. Other schemas use from 1 to all 6 of the factors.

Rationale
CS Site-Specific Factors provide an optional area for coding information needed for stage. CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS SITE-SPECIFIC FACTOR 6 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2930	3	AJCC	656-658

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. The "CS Site-Specific Factor" items (1-6) are used to code additional site-specific information needed to derive TNM or AJCC stage, or to code prognostic factors that have an effect on stage or survival. Some site-specific information that was formerly recorded in "EOD--Tumor Size" [780] (Breslow's Thickness for melanoma; HIV/AIDS status for lymphoma) is now also in "CS Site-Specific Factor" items. Many site-specific schemas do not use any of the Site-Specific Factors. Other schemas use from 1 to all 6 of the factors.

Rationale
CS Site-Specific Factors provide an optional area for coding information needed for stage. CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS TUMOR SIZE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2800	3	AJCC	629-631

Description
This item belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. It is based on and replaces EOD--Tumor size [780]. For most sites, CS Tumor Size is used to record the largest dimension, or the diameter of the primary tumor in millimeters (for example: 1 mm = 001, 1 cm = 010). See the CS schemes for site-specific variants. For many sites, the CS algorithm uses this data item to derive the Derived AJCC T [2940] according to the Sixth Edition of AJCC Cancer Staging Manual.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

CS TUMOR SIZE/EXT EVAL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2820	1	AJCC	634-634

Description
This belongs to the set of Collaborative Staging (CS) data items effective with 2004 diagnosis. "CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval" records how the codes for "CS Tumor Size" [2800] and "CS Extension" [2810] were determined based on the diagnostic methods employed. This data item is used in CS to identify whether the T (of AJCC TNM) was clinically or pathologically diagnosed and by what method "CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval" is used to derive the Derived AJCC T Descriptor [2950].

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes
See the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0,* for site-specific codes and coding rules.

DATE CASE COMPLETED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2090	8	Varies	1174-1181

Description
The date that: (1) the abstractor decided that the tumor report was complete, and (2) the case passed all edits that were applied. Definitions may vary among registries and software providers. This is a local use field. See page 83 for date format. Standard edits check that no dates are later than the current date.

DATE CASE LAST CHANGED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2100	8	Varies	1182-1189

Description
Date the case was last changed or updated. See page 83 for date format. Standard edits check that no dates are later than the current date. Definitions may vary among areas.

DATE CASE REPORT EXPORTED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Case Transmitted (pre-98 NAACCR)	2110	8	NAACCR	1190-1197

Description
Date the reporting facility exports the electronic abstract to a file for transmission to the central registry via diskette or other electronic medium. See page 83 for date format. Standard edits check that no dates are later than the current date.

Definitions may vary among registries and software providers. This item is not yet well defined for use when a central registry is creating a transmission record for a consolidated tumor record from multiple source records.

DATE CASE REPORT LOADED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2112	8	NAACCR	1227-1234

Description
Date the tumor report is loaded into a central registry computerized processing file for initiation of quality control activities (e.g., visual editing, application of computerized edits, etc.). See page 83 for date format.

This item is not yet well defined for use when a central registry is creating a transmission record for a consolidated tumor record from multiple source records.

DATE CASE REPORT RECEIVED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2111	8	NAACCR	1219-1226

Description
Date the electronic or paper abstract (or source record) is received by the central cancer registry for the respective tumor. If multiple reports are received from two or more sources and if a single date is needed, use the date the first abstract (or source record) was received from any source. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
This item is used to assess and monitor the timeliness of reporting. Timeliness of abstracting (and reporting) is a concern for all standard-setting organizations and consequently, timeliness standards have been established concern for all standard-setting organizations and consequently, timeliness standards have been established. This item can be used with the Date of 1st Contact [580] or the Path--Date of Specimen Collection [7320] to measure timeliness of reporting by individual reporting facilities to central cancer registries. This data item also can be used with the Date Tumor Record Availbl [2113] to measure timeliness of processing within the central cancer registry.

DATE OF 1ST CONTACT **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Adm/1st Contact	580	8	NAACCR	416-423

Description
Date of first patient contact, as inpatient or outpatient, with the reporting facility for the diagnosis and/or treatment of the tumor. The date may represent the date of an outpatient visit for a biopsy, X-ray, scan, or laboratory test. See page 83 for date format.

When Pathology Specimen Only (Class of Case 7, Type of Reporting Source 3) tumors are collected, the Path--Date of Specimen Collection [7320] from the pathology report should be used for the Date of 1st Contact. If a pathology-specimen-only case is followed by a patient contact with the facility for the diagnosis and/or treatment of the respective tumor, the Date of 1st Contact is not changed. The date of the initial pathology laboratory specimen collection remains the Date of 1st Contact.

When Death Certificate Only (Class of Case 8, Type of Reporting Source 7) tumors are collected, the date of death should be used as the Date of 1st Contact. When Autopsy Only (Class of Case 5, Type of Reporting Source 6) tumors are collected, the date of death should be used as the Date of 1st Contact.

Rationale
Timeliness of abstracting (and reporting) is a concern for all standard-setting organizations. Date of 1st Contact is one of several data items that can be used to measure timeliness of reporting by individual facilities to central cancer registries. For tumors that are not diagnosed at the reporting facility (Class of Case 2, 3, or 4), the Date of 1st Contact [580] can be used in conjunction with the Date Case Report Received [2111] to measure timeliness of reporting by individual facilities. To accurately measure the timeliness of data collection and submission of abstracts that are first diagnosed at autopsy (Class of Case 5, Type of Reporting Source 6), the date of death should be used as the Date of 1st Contact because the diagnosis was not determined until the autopsy was performed. DCO cases (class of Case 8, Type of Reporting Source 7) are created only by the central registry. For these cases, Date of 1st Contact should be filled with the date of death, and timeliness for DCO cases should be measured by different criteria.

DATE OF 1ST CRS RX--COC **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of First Course Treatment (COC) Date Started (pre-96 COC)	1270	8	COC	843-850

Description
Date of initiation of the first cancer-directed therapy for the cancer being reported, using the COC definition of first course. The date of first treatment includes the date a decision was made not to treat the patient. See *FORDS* for details. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues for further discussion of the difference between SEER and COC items. See page 83 for date format.

Clarification of NPCR Required Status
Central registries funded by NPCR are required to collect either Data Item 1260 - Date of Initial RX--SEER or Data Item 1270 - Date of 1st Crs RX--COC.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 Diagnosed at autopsy.
99999999 When it is unknown whether any treatment was administered to the patient, the date is unknown or the case was identified by death certificate-only.

DATE OF 1ST POSITIVE BX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of First Positive Biopsy (COC)	1080	8	COC	610-617

Description
Date of first positive tissue biopsy of positive histology. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 Positive biopsy never obtained

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

DATE OF CA CONFERENCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Cancer Conference (COC)	660	8	COC	449-456

Description

Date on which the case was first presented at cancer conference at the reporting facility. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale

Collection of this item and item 650 (Presentation at CA Conf) allows preparation of reports on the contents of cancer conferences: sites presented, types of presentation for administrative use, quality control, and survey preparation.

Special Codes (in addition to valid dates)

00000000 Case was never presented at cancer conference
99999999 Unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

DATE OF DIAGNOSIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Initial Diagnosis (COC)	390	8	SEER/COC	283-290

Description

Date of initial diagnosis by a recognized medical practitioner for the cancer being reported whether clinically or microscopically confirmed. See page 83 for date format.

For more discussion on determining date of diagnosis, consult the *SEER Program Manual* or COC *FORDS Manual*.

DATE OF INITIAL RX--SEER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Therapy Initiated (SEER) Date Started (SEER)	1260	8	SEER	835-842

Description
Date of initiation of the first cancer-directed therapy for the cancer being reported, using the SEER definition of first course. See also Date of 1st Crs RX--COC [1270]. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion of the difference between SEER and COC items. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No cancer-directed therapy
99999999 Unknown if any cancer-directed therapy was administered

Clarification of NPCR Required Status
Central registries funded by NPCR are required to collect either Date of Initial RX--SEER [1260] or Date of 1st Crs RX--COC [1270].

DATE OF INPATIENT ADM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Inpatient Admission (COC)	590	8	COC	424-431

Description
Date of the inpatient admission to the reporting facility for the most definitive surgery. In the absence of surgery, use date of inpatient admission for any other cancer-directed therapy. In the absence of cancer-directed therapy, use date of inpatient admission for diagnostic evaluation. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to a valid date)
00000000 Patient was never an inpatient at the reporting facility
99999999 Unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

DATE OF INPATIENT DISCH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Inpatient Discharge (COC)	600	8	COC	432-439

Description
Date of the inpatient discharge from the reporting facility after the most definitive surgery. In the absence of surgery, use date of inpatient discharge for other cancer-directed therapy. In the absence of cancer-directed therapy, use date of inpatient discharge for diagnostic evaluation. This discharge date corresponds to the admission date described by item 590, Date of Inpatient Adm. See page 83 for date format.

Note: This item is not the same as the old NAACCR item, Date of Discharge, which has been deleted from the NAACCR layout.

Special Codes (in addition to a valid date)
00000000 Patient was never an inpatient at the reporting hospital
99999999 Unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

DATE OF LAST CONTACT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Last Contact or Death (COC) Date of Last Follow-Up or of Death (SEER)	1750	8	SEER/COC	1294-1301

Description
Date of last contact with the patient, or date of death. If the patient has multiple tumors, Date of Last Contact should be the same for all tumors. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
Used for Date of Last Contact from active or passive follow-up. Used to record date of death.

DATE TUMOR RECORD AVAILBL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2113	8	NAACCR	1235-1242

Description
Date the demographic and cancer identification information on a single primary cancer/reportable neoplasm, compiled from one or more source records, from one or more facilities, is available in the central cancer registry database to be counted as an incidence tumor. Cancer identification information includes, at a minimum, site, histology, laterality, behavior, and date of diagnosis. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
This item is used to assess and monitor the timeliness of reporting. Timeliness of abstracting (and reporting) is a concern for all standard-setting organizations and consequently, timeliness standards have been established. This data item can be used with the Date Case Report Received [2111] to measure timeliness of processing within the central cancer registry. This item also can be used with the Date of 1st Contact [580] or the Path--Date of Specimen Collection [7320] to measure overall timeliness.

DC STATE **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2370	0		

See Place of Death [1940].

DC STATE FILE NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2380	6	State	2278-2283

Description
Death certificate identification number as assigned by the vital statistics office in the place recorded in Place of Death [1940].

DERIVED AJCC M **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2980	2	AJCC	665-666

Description

This is the AJCC "M" component that is derived from CS coded fields, using the CS algorithm, effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale

CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm provided by the Task Force allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

The Storage Code column is the value to be stored in the NAACCR record. The 2-character numeric Storage Codes are designed for analysis purposes. The Display String is the corresponding label that should be displayed on the screen or in a report. The meaning of these strings is explained for each site in the AJCC Manual.

Codes

M Storage Code	Display String	Comments
00	M0	M0
10	M1	M1
11	M1a	M1a
12	M1b	M1b
13	M1c	M1c
19	M1NOS	M1 NOS
88	NA	Not applicable
99	MX	MX

DERIVED AJCC M DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2990	1	AJCC	667-667

Description
This is the AJCC "M Descriptor" component that is derived from coded fields, using the CS algorithm, effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

This derived output records a "c," "p," "a," or "y" for "clinical," "pathological," "autopsy only," or "y prefix," respectively. For those tumors in which staging classification is performed during or following initial multimodality therapy, the category is identified by a "y prefix" to be derived from the computerized algorithm.

Codes
c Clinical stage
p Pathologic stage
a Autopsy stage
y Pathologic examination of metastatic tissue performed **after** presurgical systemic treatment or radiation, and extension based on pathologic evidence

DERIVED AJCC N **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2960	2	AJCC	662-663

Description

This is the AJCC "N" component that is derived from coded fields, using the CS algorithm, effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale

CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

The Storage Code column is the value to be stored in the NAACCR record. The 2-character numeric Storage Codes are designed for analysis purposes. The Display String is the corresponding label that should be displayed on the screen or in a report. The meaning of these strings is explained for each site in the AJCC Manual.

Codes

N Storage Code	Display String	Comments
00	N0	N0
01	N0(i-)	N0(i-)
02	N0(i+)	N0(i+)
03	N0(mol-)	N0(mol-)
04	N0(mol+)	N0(mol+)
05	N0(i-mol-)	N0(i-mol-)
06	N0(i+mol-)	N0(i+mol-)
07	N0(i+mol+)	N0(i+mol+)
08	N0(i-mol+)	N0(i-mol+)
09	N0NOS	N0 NOS
10	N1	N1
11	N1mi	N1mi
12	N1mi(i-)	N1mi(i-)
13	N1mi(i+)	N1mi(i+)
14	N1a	N1a
15	N1b	N1b
16	N1c	N1c
19	N1NOS	N1 NOS
20	N2	N2
21	N2a	N2a
22	N2b	N2b
23	N2c	N2c
29	N2NOS	N2 NOS
30	N3	N3

31	N3a	N3a
32	N3b	N3b
33	N3c	N3c
39	N3NOS	N3 NOS
88	NA	Not applicable
99	NX	NX

DERIVED AJCC N DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2970	1	AJCC	664-664

Description
This is the AJCC "N Descriptor" component that is derived from coded fields, using the CS algorithm, effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

This derived output records a "c," "p," "a," or "y" for "clinical," "pathological," "autopsy only," or "y prefix", respectively. For those tumors in which staging classification is performed during or following initial multimodality therapy, the category is identified by a "y prefix" to be derived from the computerized algorithm.

Codes
c Clinical stage
p Pathologic stage
a Autopsy stage
y Lymph nodes removed for examination **after** presurgical systemic treatment or radiation, and lymph node evaluation based on pathologic evidence

DERIVED AJCC STAGE GROUP **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3000	2	AJCC	668-669

Description

This is the AJCC "Stage Group" component that is derived from the CS detailed site-specific codes, using the CS from the CS algorithm effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale

CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes

AJCC Storage Code	Display String	Comments
00	0	Stage 0
01	0a	Stage 0a
02	0is	Stage 0is
10	I	Stage I
11	IA	Stage IA
12	IA1	Stage IA1
13	IA2	Stage IA2
14	IB	Stage IB
15	IB1	Stage IB1
16	IB2	Stage IB2
17	IC	Stage IC
18	IS	Stage IS
19	IEA	Stage IEA (lymphoma only)
20	IEB	Stage IEB (lymphoma only)
21	IE	Stage IE (lymphoma only)
29	INOS	Stage I NOS
30	II	Stage II
31	IIA	Stage IIA
32	IIB	Stage IIB
33	IIC	Stage IIC
34	IIEA	Stage IIEA (lymphoma only)
35	IIEB	Stage IIEB (lymphoma only)
36	IIE	Stage IIE (lymphoma only)
37	IISA	Stage IISA (lymphoma only)
38	IISB	Stage IISB (lymphoma only)
39	IIS	Stage IIS (lymphoma only)
40	IIESA	Stage IIESA (lymphoma only)
41	IIESB	Stage IIESB (lymphoma only)
42	IIES	Stage IIES (lymphoma only)

49	IINOS	Stage II NOS
50	III	Stage III
51	IIIA	Stage IIIA
52	IIIB	Stage IIIB
53	IIIC	Stage IIIC
54	IIIEA	Stage IIIEA (lymphoma only)
55	IIIEB	Stage IIIEB (lymphoma only)
56	IIIE	Stage IIIE (lymphoma only)
57	IIISA	Stage IIISA (lymphoma only)
58	IIISB	Stage IIISB (lymphoma only)
59	IIIS	Stage IIIS (lymphoma only)
60	IIIESA	Stage IIIESA (lymphoma only)
61	IIIESB	Stage IIIESB (lymphoma only)
62	IIIES	Stage IIIES (lymphoma only)
69	IIINOS	Stage III NOS
70	IV	Stage IV
71	IVA	Stage IVA
72	IVB	Stage IVB
73	IVC	Stage IVC
79	IVNOS	Stage IV NOS
88	NA	Not applicable
90	OCCULT	Stage Occult
99	UNK	Stage Unknown

DERIVED AJCC T **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2940	2	AJCC	659-660

Description
This is the AJCC "T" component that is derived from CS coded fields, using the CS algorithm, effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

The Storage Code column is the value to be stored in the NAACCR record. The 2-character numeric Storage Codes are designed for analysis purposes. The Display String is the corresponding label that should be displayed on the screen or in a report. The meaning of these strings is explained for each site in the AJCC Manual.

Codes

T Storage Code	Display String	Comments
00	T0	T0
01	Ta	Ta
05	Tis	Tis
06	Tispu	Tispu (urethra only)
07	Tispd	Tispd (urethra only)
10	T1	T1
11	T1mic	T1mic
12	T1a	T1a
13	T1a1	T1a1
14	T1a2	T1a2
15	T1b	T1b
16	T1b1	T1b1
17	T1b2	T1b2
18	T1c	T1c
19	T1NOS	T1 NOS
20	T2	T2
21	T2a	T2a
22	T2b	T2b
23	T2c	T2c
29	T2NOS	T2 NOS
30	T3	T3
31	T3a	T3a
32	T3b	T3b
33	T3c	T3c
39	T3NOS	T3 NOS
40	T4	T4
41	T4a	T4a
42	T4b	T4b
43	T4c	T4c
44	T4d	T4d
49	T4NOS	T4 NOS
88	NA	Not applicable
99	TX	TX

DERIVED AJCC T DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2950	1	AJCC	661-661

Description
This is the AJCC "T Descriptor" component that is derived from CS coded fields, using the CS algorithm, effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

This derived output records a "c," "p," "a," or "y" for "clinical," "pathological," "autopsy only," or "y prefix", respectively. For those tumors in which staging classification is performed during or following initial multimodality therapy, the category is identified by a "y prefix" to be derived from the computerized algorithm.

Codes
c Clinical stage
p Pathologic stage
a Autopsy stage
y Surgical resection performed **after** presurgical systemic treatment or radiation; tumor size/extension based on pathologic evidence

DERIVED AJCC--FLAG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3030	1	AJCC	672-672

Description
Flag to indicate whether AJCC stage was coded directly or was derived from CS or EOD codes.

Codes
Blank Not derived
1 AJCC Sixth Edition derived from *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0*
2 AJCC Sixth Edition derived from EOD (prior to 2004)

DERIVED SS1977 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3010	1	AJCC	670-670

Description

This item is the derived "SEER Summary Stage 1977" from the CS algorithm (or EOD codes) effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale

CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes

Storage Code	Display String	Comments
	ERROR	Processing error (no storage code needed)
	NONE	None (internal use only, no storage code needed)
0	IS	*In situ*
1	L	Localized
2	RE	Regional, direct extension
3	RN	Regional, lymph nodes only
4	RE+RN	Regional, extension and nodes
5	RNOS	Regional, NOS
7	D	Distant
8	NA	Not applicable
9	U	Unknown/Unstaged

DERIVED SS1977--FLAG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3040	1	AJCC	673-673

Description

Flag to indicate whether SEER Summary Stage 1977 was coded directly or was derived from CS or EOD codes.

Codes

Blank Not derived
1 SS1977 derived from *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0*
2 SS1977 derived from EOD (prior to 2004)

DERIVED SS2000 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3020	1	AJCC	671-671

Description
This item is the derived "SEER Summary Stage 2000" from the CS algorithm (or EOD codes) effective with 2004 diagnosis.

Rationale
CS is a group of data items set up by a joint task force including representatives from SEER, ACoS, CDC, NAACCR, NCRA, and AJCC, designed to provide a single uniform set of codes and rules for coding EOD/ stage information to meet the needs of all of the participating standard setters. CS incorporates all of the fields from SEER 10-digit EOD, in a modified form, and adds several additional fields. When CS data items are coded, a computer algorithm allows generation of AJCC Sixth Edition TNM stage, SEER Summary Stage 1977, and SEER Summary Stage 2000. Separate CS fields are provided in the NAACCR record for these outputs.

Codes

Storage Code	Display String	Comments
	ERROR	Processing error (no storage code needed)
	NONE	None (internal use only, no storage code needed)
0	IS	*In situ*
1	L	Localized
2	RE	Regional, direct extension
3	RN	Regional, lymph nodes only
4	RE+RN	Regional, extension and nodes
5	RNOS	Regional, NOS
7	D	Distant
8	NA	Not applicable
9	U	Unknown/Unstaged

DERIVED SS2000--FLAG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3050	1	AJCC	674-674

Description
Flag to indicate whether SEER Summary Stage 2000 was coded directly or was derived from CS or EOD codes.

Codes
Blank Not derived
1 SS2000 derived from *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions, Version 1.0*
2 SS2000 derived from EOD (prior to 2004)

DIAGNOSTIC CONFIRMATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	490	1	SEER/COC	311-311

Description
Code for the best method of diagnostic confirmation of the cancer being reported at any time in the patient's history.

Rationale
Diagnostic confirmation is useful to calculate rates based on microscopically confirmed cancers. Full incidence calculations must also include tumors that are only confirmed clinically. The percentage of tumors that are clinically diagnosed only is an indication of whether case finding is including sources outside of pathology reports.

Codes
1 Positive histology
2 Positive cytology, no positive histology
4 Positive microscopic confirmation, method not specified
5 Positive laboratory test/marker study
6 Direct visualization without microscopic confirmation
7 Radiography and other imaging techniques without microscopic confirmation
8 Clinical diagnosis only (other than 5, 6, or 7)
9 Unknown whether or not microscopically confirmed

DIAGNOSTIC PROC 73-87

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic Procedures (1973-87 SEER)	2200	2	SEER	1217-1218

Description
Data item required by SEER for tumors of certain sites for the years 1973-87. This item is no longer collected. See Appendix D of the *SEER Program Code Manual* for details.

EOD--EXTENSION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Extension (pre-96 SEER/COC) Extension (SEER EOD) (96 COC)	790	2	SEER	534-535

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD [779]. Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields.

EOD--EXTENSION PROST PATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	800	2	SEER	536-537

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD [779]. Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

EOD--Extension Prost Path is an additional field for prostate cancer only to reflect information from radical prostatectomy, effective with 1995 diagnoses. The field is left blank for all other primaries.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields.

EOD--LYMPH NODE INVOLV

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Lymph Nodes (pre-96 SEER/COC) Lymph Nodes (SEER EOD) (96 COC)	810	1	SEER	538-538

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD [779]. Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields.

EOD--OLD 2 DIGIT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
2-Digit Nonspecific and 2-Digit Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-1982 SEER)	850	2	SEER	556-557

Description
Site-specific codes for EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1973, to December 31, 1982, for cancer sites that did not have a 13-digit scheme (see item 840).

Codes
See *Extent of Disease: Codes and Coding Instructions* (SEER 1977) for codes.

EOD--OLD 4 DIGIT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
4-Digit Extent of Disease (1983-1987 SEER)	860	4	SEER	558-561

Description
Codes for site-specific EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1983, to December 31, 1987, for all cancer sites.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease: New 4-Digit Schemes: Codes and Coding Instructions* for codes.

EOD--OLD 13 DIGIT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
13-Digit (Expanded) Site-Specific Extent of Disease (SEER) SEER EEOD (SEER)	840	13	SEER	543-555

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for EOD used by SEER for selected sites of cancer for tumors diagnosed 1973-1982, except death-certificate-only cases.

Codes
See *Extent of Disease: Codes and Coding Instructions* (SEER 1977) for codes.

EOD--TUMOR SIZE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Size of Primary Tumor (SEER) Size of Tumor (COC)	780	3	SEER/COC	531-533

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD [779]. Detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

This field is included in the COC data set, separate from EOD.

Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. The COC codes for Tumor Size are in the *FORDS Manual*.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of coding differences between COC and SEER.

EXTENT OF DISEASE 10-DIG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	779	12		531-542

Description
The name for a group of subfields that contain detailed site-specific codes for the anatomic EOD. SEER uses the subfields for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and in Appendix E.

Subfields
EOD--Tumor Size [780]
EOD--Extension [790]
EOD--Extension Prost Path [800]
EOD--Lymph Node Involv [810]
Regional Nodes Positive [820]
Regional Nodes Examined [830]

FAMILY HISTORY OF CANCER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	360	1	Varies	226-226

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

FIN CODING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	35	1	NAACCR	11-11

Description
The FIN coding system is a generated code that identifies the coding system used for individual facilities (hospital, clinics, or other providers) submitting data to a registry. This field identifies the coding system used for facilities in the following seven fields of the NAACCR layout:

Registry ID [40] (when Registry Type [30] = 3)
Reporting Hospital [540]
Institution Referred From [2410]
Institution Referred To [2420]
Last Follow-Up Hospital [2430]
Following Registry [2440]
Archive FIN [3100]

Within a single NAACCR record, all of these fields must be coded using the same FIN coding system.

Codes
1 COC 7-digit codes (assigned by COC until the end of 2000)
2 COC FIN 10-digit codes (assigned 2001+)
3 NPI 8-digit codes
9 Unknown

Note: Code 4, 15-digit codes, has been deleted.

FIRST COURSE CALC METHOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1500	1	NAACCR	894-894

Description
Codes indicating the time interval for defining the first course of therapy.

Codes
1 COC definitions
2 SEER definitions
9 Other, unknown

FOLLOWING REGISTRY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2440	10	NAACCR	2475-2484

Description
Records registry responsible for following the patient.

Rationale
Each FIN is unique. The number is essential to NCDB for monitoring data submissions, ensuring the accuracy of data, and identifying areas for special studies. Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards when they become available.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs, consisting of a constant "6" followed by 6-digit facility-specific codes in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001: Enter all FIN codes of this type as 3 zeroes, followed by the constant "6" and the 6-digit facility-specific codes.

For facilities with FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001: Enter FIN codes of this type as 2 zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code. These sometimes are called COC FIN 10 digit codes.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
0000000000 Case not reported by a facility
0099999999 Case reported, but facility number is unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9s should correspond to the length indicated by the code in item 35 (FIN coding system). The 9s must be right justified in the field, and the remaining spaces should be filled with leading zeroes to a total length of 10.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--CITY **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1842	20	NAACCR	1357-1376

Description
Name of the city of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the follow-up contact city of residence should be the same for all tumors.

Rationale
Sometimes, registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patient and other contacts by a letter or phone call to ascertain their vital status. When a patient's current address is unknown or the patient is for some reason not to be contacted (e.g., patient is a minor child), the most current name, address and phone number of another contact, such as a relative or neighbor are needed. This information may also be useful for conducting epidemiological or research studies.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--NAME **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2394	30	NAACCR	2284-2313

Description
First and last name, in natural order, of a person, other than the patient or a physician, who can be contacted to obtain follow-up information for the patient. See Follow-Up Contact--City [1842] for further explanation.

Rationale
Sometimes, registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patient and other contacts by a letter or phone call to ascertain their vital status. When a patient's current address is unknown or the patient is for some reason not to be contacted (e.g., patient is a minor child), the most current name, address and phone number of another contact, such as a relative or neighbor are needed. This information may also be useful for conducting epidemiological or research studies.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--NO&ST **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2392	40	NAACCR	2314-2353

Description
The number and street address or the rural mailing address of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. This can be used to generate a follow-up inquiry, and must correspond to the other fields in the follow-up contact address. If the patient has multiple tumors, Follow-Up Contact--No&St should be the same. See Follow-Up Contact--City [1842] for rationale and further description.

U.S. addresses should conform to the USPS Postal Addressing Standards. These standards are referenced in USPS Pub. 28, November 2000, *Postal Addressing Standards*. The current USPS Pub. 28 may be found and downloaded from the following Web Site: http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/Pub28/pub28.pdf.

Canadian addresses should conform to the *Canada Postal Guide.* The current Canadian Postal Address standards may be found at the following Web Site: http://www.canadapost.ca/tools/pg/manual/b03-e.asp#top.

Rationale
Sometimes, registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patient and other contacts by a letter or phone call to ascertain their vital status. When a patient's current address is unknown or the patient is for some reason not to be contacted (e.g., patient is a minor child), the most current name, address and phone number of another contact, such as a relative or neighbor are needed. This information may also be useful for conducting epidemiological or research studies.

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current address in the NAACCR record layout.

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--POSTAL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1846	9	NAACCR	1379-1387

Description
Postal code for the address of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the follow-up contact postal codes should be the same for all tumors. For U.S. residents, use either the 5-digit or the extended 9-digit ZIP code. Blanks follow the 5-digit code. For Canadian residents, use the 6-character, alphanumeric postal code. Blanks follow the 6-character code. When available, enter postal code for other countries.

Rationale
Sometimes, registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patient and other contacts by a letter or phone call to ascertain their vital status. When a patient's current address is unknown or the patient is for some reason not to be contacted (e.g., patient is a minor child), the most current name, address and phone number of another contact, such as a relative or neighbor are needed. This information may also be useful for conducting epidemiological or research studies.

Codes (in addition to U.S., Canadian, and foreign postal codes)
888888888 Resident of country other than the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code unknown
999999999 Resident of the United States (including its possessions, etc.) or Canada, **and** postal code is unknown

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--STATE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1844	2	NAACCR	1377-1378

Description
USPS abbreviation for the state (including U.S. territories, commonwealths, or possessions), or Canada Post abbreviation for the Canadian province/territory of the follow-up contact's current usual residence. If the patient has multiple tumors, the follow-up contact state should be the same for all tumors.

Rationale
Sometimes, registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patient and other contacts by a letter or phone call to ascertain their vital status. When a patient's current address is unknown or the patient is for some reason not to be contacted (e.g., patient is a minor child), the most current name, address and phone number of another contact, such as a relative or neighbor are needed. This information may also be useful for conducting epidemiological or research studies.

Codes (in addition to USPS and Canadian Postal Service abbreviations)
XX Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is known
YY Resident of country other than the United States (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada, and country is unknown
ZZ Resident of the United States, NOS (including its territories, commonwealths, or possessions); Canada, NOS; residence unknown

FOLLOW-UP CONTACT--SUPPL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2393	40	NAACCR	2354-2393

Description
This data item provides the ability to store additional address information such as the name of a place or facility, a nursing home, or the name of an apartment complex. It can be used to generate a follow-up inquiry, and must correspond to the other fields in the follow-up contact address. If the patient has multiple tumors, Follow-Up Contact--Suppl should be the same. See Follow-Up Contact--City [1842] for rationale and further description.

U.S. addresses should conform to the USPS Postal Addressing Standards. These standards are referenced in USPS Pub. 28, November 2000, *Postal Addressing Standards*. The current USPS Pub. 28 may be found and downloaded from the following Web Site: http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/Pub28/pub28.pdf.

Canadian addresses should conform to the *Canada Postal Guide.* The current *Canada Postal Guide* may be found at the following Web Site: http://www.canadapost.ca/tools/pg/manual/b03-e.asp#top.

Rationale
Sometimes, registries carry out follow-up by contacting the patient and other contacts by a letter or phone call to ascertain their vital status. When a patient's current address is unknown or the patient is for some reason not to be contacted (e.g., patient is a minor child), the most current name, address and phone number of another contact, such as a relative or neighbor are needed. This information may also be useful for conducting epidemiological or research studies.

Coding Instructions (summary of USPS guidelines)
The address should be fully spelled out with standardized use of abbreviations and punctuation per USPS Postal Addressing Standards (USPS *Postal Addressing Standards*, Pub. 28, November 2000). Upper case recommended. Mixed case allowed.

Abbreviations should be limited to those recognized by the Postal Service standard abbreviations, these include but are not limited to (a complete list of recognized abbreviations is provided in Appendix C of USPS Pub. 28.):

APT	apartment	N	North
BLDG	building	NE	Northeast
FL	floor	NW	Northwest
STE	suite	S	South
UNIT	unit	SE	Southeast
RM	room	SW	Southwest
DEPT	department	E	East
		W	West

FOLLOW-UP SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)	1790	1	COC	1305-1305

Description
Records the source from which the latest follow-up information was obtained.

Rationale
For registries performing follow-up, this field helps evaluate the success rates of various methods of follow-up. It also can be used to report to institutions the source of follow-up information that is sent to them. When there is a conflict in follow-up information, knowing the source can help resolve the inconsistency.

Codes
0 Reported hospitalization
1 Readmission
2 Physician
3 Patient
4 Department of Motor Vehicles
5 Medicare/Medicaid file
7 Death certificate
8 Other
9 Unknown, not stated in patient record

FUTURE USE TIMELINESS 1 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2114	8		

Description
Reserved for future use for storing date of a central registry processing milestone. No standards have been adopted for this item. The NAACCR UDSC approved to retire this data item in Version 10.1.

FUTURE USE TIMELINESS 2 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2115	8		

Description
Reserved for future use for storing date of a central registry processing milestone. No standards have been adopted for this item. The NAACCR UDSC approved to retire this data item in Version 10.1.

GRADE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Grade, Differentiation, or Cell Indicator (SEER) Grade/Differentiation (COC)	440	1	SEER/COC	306-306

Description

Code for the grade or degree of differentiation of the reportable tumor. For lymphomas and leukemias, field also is used to indicate T-, B-, Null-, or NK-cell origin.

Note: Code 8 was adopted for use with lymphomas diagnosed in 1995 and later.

Codes

See the grade tables on page 67 of ICD-O-3.[14] See also the COC *FORDS Manual* and *The SEER Program Code Manual,* Third Edition, for site-specific coding rules and conversions.

1 Grade I
2 Grade II
3 Grade III
4 Grade IV
5 T-cell
6 B-cell
7 Null cell
8 NK (natural killer) cell
9 Grade/differentiation unknown, not stated, or not applicable

GRADE (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1973	1	SEER	1146-1146

Description

Area for retaining the grade portion (1 digit) of the ICD-O-1 or field trial grade code entered before a conversion to ICD-O-2. See grouped data item Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1970] in Appendix E. The item name includes years 1973-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973.

Codes

For tumors diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 or field trial 1-digit grade code as originally coded, if available.

HISTOLOGIC TYPE ICD-O-3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	522	4	SEER/COC	301-304

Description
Codes for the histologic type of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-3. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-3 as the standard coding system for tumors diagnosed in 2001 and later, and recommended that prior cases be converted from ICD-O-2.

Note: See Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420], for ICD-O-2 codes.

Codes
See ICD-O-3[14], Morphology Section.

Clarification of Required Status
This data item is required by all standard-setting organizations for tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, and recommended (by conversion from ICD-O-2 codes when conversion algorithms and tables are available) for tumors diagnosed before 2001.

When the histologic type is coded according to ICD-O-3, the histology code must be reported in Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522], with behavior coded in Behavior Code ICD-O-3 [523].

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-2, see Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420] and Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430].

HISTOLOGY (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1971	4	SEER	1141-1144

Description
Area for retaining the histology portion (4 digits) of the ICD-O-1 or field trial morphology codes entered before a conversion to ICD-O-2. See grouped Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1970], in Appendix E. The item name includes years 1973-91. However, some states may have used the codes for tumors before 1973.

Codes
For tumors diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 or field trial 4-digit histology code as originally coded, if available. Blank for tumors coded directly into ICD-O-2 (i.e., 1992 and later tumors).

HISTOLOGY (92-00) ICD-O-2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Histology (COC)	420	4	SEER/COC	296-299

Description
Codes for the histologic type of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-2. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-2 as the standard coding system for tumors diagnosed in 1992 and later and recommended that prior cases be converted to ICD-O-2.

Note: See Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1971], for ICD-O-1 and field trial codes.

Codes
See ICD- O -2,[15] Morphology Section.

Clarification of Required Status
This data item is required by all standard-setting organizations for tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1992 through December 31, 2000, and recommended for tumors diagnosed before 1992.

When the histologic type is coded according to ICD-O-2, the histology code must be reported in Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420], with behavior coded in Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430].

For information on required status for related data items for histologic type and behavior when coded according to ICD-O-3, see Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522] and Behavior Code ICD-O-3 [523].

ICD REVISION NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
ICD Code Revision Used for Cause of Death (SEER)	1920	1	SEER/COC	1392-1392

Description
Indicator for the coding scheme used to code the cause of death.

Codes
0 Patient alive at last follow-up
1 ICD-10
7 ICD-7
8 ICDA-8
9 ICD-9

ICD-O-2 CONVERSION FLAG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Review Flag for 1973-91 Cases (SEER)	1980	1	SEER	1147-1147

Description
Code specifying how the conversion of site and morphology codes from ICD-O-1 and the field trial editions to ICD-O-2 was accomplished. The item names include years 1973-91. However, some states may have used the codes for tumors before 1973. The code also covers morphology conversions from ICD-O-3 to ICD-O-2.

Codes
Blank Not converted
0 Primary site and morphology originally coded in ICD-O-2
1 Primary site and morphology converted without review
2 Primary site converted with review; morphology machine-converted without review
3 Primary site machine-converted without review, morphology converted with review
4 Primary site and morphology converted with review
5 Morphology converted from ICD-O-3 without review
6 Morphology converted from ICD-O-3 with review

ICD-O-3 CONVERSION FLAG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2116	1	SEER/COC	1243-1243

Description
Code specifying how the conversion of site and morphology codes from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 was accomplished.

Codes
Blank Not converted
0 Morphology (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3 [521]) originally coded in ICD-O-3
1 Morphology (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3 [521]) converted from (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2, [419]) without review
3 Morphology (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3 [521]) converted from (Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2, [419]) with review

INDUSTRY CODE--CENSUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	280	3	Census/NPCR	138-140

Description
Code for the patient's usual industry, using U.S. Census Bureau codes (2000 Census[26] is preferable) according to coding procedures recommended for death certificates.[25] This data item applies only to patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

Note: Occupation/industry coding should NOT be performed by reporting facilities. This is a central cancer registry data item. Specially trained and qualified personnel should perform coding.

Note: 2000 Census codes for occupation and industry are recommended for cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.[26] The 1990 Census codes are recommended for cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2003. [24] For more information, see the U.S. Census Bureau Web Site at: http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/ioindex/overview.html.

Rationale
Use of the Census Bureau classification system improves consistency of data collected from multiple sources. The Census Bureau industrial classification system is used for coding industry information from death certificates and from the U.S. Census of Population. The system includes specific coding rules.[22-27]

Codes
For the 1990 Census codes see Instructional Manual Part 19: *Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates*, 1999[23] and related materials in the reference list, Chapter VII. A similar instruction manual for the 2000 Census codes has not been developed. Software for automated coding of occupation and industry is available from the Division of Safety Research, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, CDC. Contact Suzanne Marsh at (304) 285-6009 or at smm2@cdc.gov.

INDUSTRY SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	300	1	NPCR	142-142

Description
Code that best describes the source of industry information provided on this patient. This is a central cancer registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities).

Rationale
Industry information may come from a variety of sources. The most valid and reliable source of industry information for cancer patients has not yet been determined.

Codes
0 Unknown industry/no industry available
1 Reporting facility records
2 Death certificate
3 Interview
7 Other source
8 Not applicable, patient less than 14 years of age at diagnosis
9 Unknown source
Blank Not collected

INPATIENT/OUTPT STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Inpatient/Outpatient Status (COC)	640	1	COC	447-447

Description
Access point from which the patient first entered the hospital system for either the initial diagnosis or treatment.

Codes
1 Inpatient only
2 Outpatient only
3 In- and outpatient*
8 Other, including physician's office
9 Unknown

**Note*: This applies to patients who entered the institution as outpatients and were admitted as inpatients on the same day as well as on different dates.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

INSTITUTION REFERRED FROM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Facility Referred From	2410	10	NAACCR	2485-2494

Description
Identifies the facility that referred the patient to the reporting hospital.

Rationale
Each facility's FIN is unique. This number is used to document and monitor referral patterns. Efforts are underway to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs, consisting of a constant "6" followed by 6-digit facility-specific codes in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001: Enter all FIN codes of this type as 3 zeroes, followed by the constant "6" and the 6-digit facility-specific codes.

For facilities with FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001: Enter FIN codes of this type as 2 zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code. These sometimes are called COC FIN 10-digit codes.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
0000000000 Case not referred from a facility
0099999999 Case referred from a facility, but facility number is unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9s should correspond to the length indicated by the code in FIN coding system [35]. The 9s must be right justified in the field, and the remaining spaces should be filled with leading zeroes to a total length of 10.

INSTITUTION REFERRED TO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Facility Referred To	2420	10	NAACCR	2495-2504

Description
Identifies the facility to which the patient was referred for further care after discharge from the reporting facility.

Rationale
Each facility's FIN is unique. This number is used to document and monitor referral patterns. Efforts are underway to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs, consisting of a constant "6" followed by 6-digit facility-specific codes in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001: Enter all FIN codes of this type as 3 zeroes, followed by the constant "6" and the 6-digit facility-specific codes.

For facilities with FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001: Enter FIN codes of this type as 2 zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code. These sometimes are called COC FIN 10-digit codes.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
0000000000 Case not referred to a facility
0099999999 Case referred to a facility, but facility number is unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9s should correspond to the length indicated by the code in FIN coding system [35]. The 9s must be right justified in the field, and the remaining spaces should be filled with leading zeroes to a total length of 10.

LAST FOLLOW-UP HOSPITAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2430	10	NAACCR	2465-2474

Description
Records facility where the patient was last followed.

Rationale
Each facility's FIN is unique. The number is essential to NCDB for monitoring data submissions, ensuring the accuracy of data, and identifying areas for special studies.

Efforts are underway at the Federal level to establish uniform national provider ID numbers. COC and NAACCR committees will consider adoption of any Federal standards, when they become available.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs, consisting of a constant "6" followed by 6-digit facility-specific codes in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001: Enter all FIN codes of this type as 3 zeroes, followed by the constant "6" and the 6-digit facility-specific codes.

For facilities with FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001: Enter FIN codes of this type as 2 zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code. These sometimes are called COC FIN 10-digit codes.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
0000000000 Case not reported by a facility
0099999999 Case reported, but facility number is unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9s should correspond to the length indicated by the code in FIN coding system [35]. The 9s must be right justified in the field, and the remaining spaces should be filled with leading zeroes to a total length of 10.

LATERALITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Laterality at Diagnosis (SEER)	410	1	SEER/COC	295-295

Description

Code for the side of a paired organ, or the side of the body on which the reportable tumor originated. This applies to the primary site only.

Codes

0 Not a paired site
1 Right: origin of primary
2 Left: origin of primary
3 Only one side involved, right or left origin unspecified
4 Bilateral involvement, lateral origin unknown; stated to be single primary; including both ovaries involved simultaneously, single histology; bilateral retinoblastomas; bilateral Wilms' tumors
9 Paired site, but no information concerning laterality, midline tumor

LATITUDE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2352	10	NAACCR	2394-2403

Description
Cancer Registry spatial data for a tumor record represents the point location of the individual's residence on the Earth's surface. The point location is expressed as a coordinate pair of latitude and longitude values determined by any one of several methods, for example, geocoding, address matching, global positioning satellite (GPS) readings, and interpolation from paper or electronic maps. Most of the time this information is provided by a geocoding vendor service. Alternatively, a central registry staff manually assigns the code. This item is not coded by the hospital.

Rationale
Decimal degree coordinate data can be thought of as the universal "currency" of exchange for spatial data to be used (projected or not projected) in GIS. Data in this format can be used by any GIS software and projected for the appropriate area of interest, and would be consistent with formats of data obtained from other sources. Users may not necessarily need to project their data unless they need to preserve properties of area, shape, distance, or direction. Different projections provide one or more of these properties. Some projections are used simply for presentation purposes because they make the map "look" better. Displaying a large area such as a state or province/territory using an unprojected rectangular latitude/longitude decimal degree grid may make the area appear distorted, especially in far northern latitudes.

Allowable values and format
Projection and Units -- Spatial data are exchanged in "unprojected" latitude and longitude coordinates. The data units are in decimal degrees (and not in degrees, minutes, seconds).

Correct:	Latitude:	41.890949
	Longitude:	-123.128943
Not this:	Latitude:	41 deg 53' 27"
	Longitude:	-71 deg 7' 44"

The latitude field is a 10-byte numeric field, right justified. This coordinate may be carried out to 6 decimal places with an explicit decimal point. It has the following format: **x12.345678,** where "x" is reserved for a negative sign if the coordinate represents a location south of the equator.

Codes
Latitude and longitude data are stored and exchanged as numeric values. Latitude north of the equator is positive. Longitude west of 0 degrees (the Prime Meridian) and east of 180 degrees (approximately the International Date Line) is negative—this applies to the entire North American continent with the exception of the tip of the Aleutian Islands in Alaska.

Note: The datum of the decimal degree data is North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83). Data in NAD 27 are converted to NAD 83 prior to data exchange.

LOC/REG/DISTANT STAGE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	770	1	Varies	530-530

Description
For use if no other staging system is available. Use may not be consistent among registries.

Note: This is not the same as SEER historic stage. See the *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
0 *In situ*
1 Local
2 Regional
3 Distant
9 Unstaged

LONGITUDE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2354	11	NAACCR	2404-2414

Description

Cancer Registry spatial data for a tumor record represents the point location of the individual's residence on the Earth's surface. The point location is expressed as a coordinate pair of latitude and longitude values determined by any one of several methods, for example, geocoding, address matching, GPS readings, and interpolation from paper or electronic maps. Most of the time this information is provided by a geocoding vendor service. Alternatively, a central registry staff manually assigns the code. This item is not coded by the hospital.

Rationale

Decimal degree coordinate data can be thought of as the universal "currency" of exchange for spatial data to be used (projected or not projected) in GIS. Data in this format can be used by any GIS software and projected for the appropriate area of interest, and would be consistent with formats of data obtained from other sources. Users may not necessarily need to project their data unless they need to preserve properties of area, shape, distance, or direction. Different projections provide one or more of these properties. Some projections are used simply for presentation purposes because they make the map "look" better. Displaying a large area such as a state or province/territory using an unprojected rectangular latitude/longitude decimal degree grid may make the area appear distorted, especially in far northern latitudes.

Allowable values and format

Projection and Units -- Spatial data are exchanged in "unprojected" latitude and longitude coordinates. The data units are in decimal degrees (and not in degrees, minutes, seconds).

Correct:	Latitude:	41.890949
	Longitude:	-123.128943
Not this:	Latitude:	41 deg 53' 27"
	Longitude:	-71 deg 7' 44"

The longitude field is an 11-byte numeric field, right justified. This coordinate may be carried out to 6 decimal places with an explicit decimal point. It has the following format: **x123.456789,** where "x" is reserved for a negative sign if the coordinate represents a location west of 0 degrees (Prime Meridian) and east of 180 degrees.

Codes

Latitude and longitude data are stored and exchanged as numeric values. Latitude north of the equator is positive. Longitude west of 0 degrees (the Prime Meridian) and east of 180 degrees (approximately the International Date Line) is negative—this applies to the entire North American continent with the exception of the tip of the Aleutian Islands in Alaska.

Note: The datum of the decimal degree data is NAD 83. Data in NAD 27 are converted to NAD 83 prior to data exchange.

MARITAL STATUS AT DX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Marital Status at Diagnosis (SEER/COC) Marital Status at Initial Diagnosis (pre-96 COC)	150	1	SEER	102-102

Description
Code for the patient's marital status at the time of diagnosis for the reportable tumor. If the patient has multiple tumors, marital status may be different for each tumor.

Rationale
Incidence and survival with certain cancers vary by marital status. The item also helps in patient identification.

Codes
1 Single (never married)
2 Married (including common law)
3 Separated
4 Divorced
5 Widowed
9 Unknown

MEDICAL RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2300	11	NAACCR	2086-2096

Description
Records medical record number used by the facility to identify the patient. The COC *FORDS Manual* instructs registrars to record numbers assigned by the facility's Health Information Management (HIM) Department only, not department-specific numbers.

Rationale
This number identifies the patient in a facility. It can be used by a central registry to point back to the patient record, and it helps identify multiple reports on the same patient.

Codes (in addition to the medical record number)
UNK Medical record number unknown
RT Radiation therapy department patient without HIM number
SU 1-day surgery clinic patient without HIM number

Note: Other standard abbreviations may be used to indicate departments within the facility for patients without HIM numbers assigned.

MILITARY RECORD NO SUFFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Military Medical Record Number Suffix (COC)	2310	2	COC	2097-2098

Description
Patient identifier used by military hospitals to record relationship of the patient to the sponsor.

Codes
Blank Not applicable, medical record number **not** from a military hospital
01-19 Child
20 Sponsor
30-39 Spouse
40-44 Mother
45-49 Father
50-54 Mother-in-law
55-59 Father-in-law
60-69 Other eligible dependents
98 Civilian emergency (Air Force/Navy)
99 Not classified elsewhere/stillborn

MORPH (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1970	6		1141-1146

Description
The name for a group of subfields describing the type and behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-1 codes.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1971]
Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1972]
Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1973]

MORPH CODING SYS--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	470	1	NAACCR	309-309

Description
Code that best describes how morphology is currently coded. If converted, this field shows the system it is converted to.

Codes
1 ICD-O, First Edition
2 ICD-O, 1986 Field Trial
3 ICD-O, 1988 Field Trial
4 ICD-O, Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus REAL lymphoma codes effective 1/1/95
6 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus FAB codes effective 1/1/98
7 ICD-O, Third Edition
9 Other

MORPH CODING SYS--ORIGINL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	480	1	NAACCR	310-310

Description
Code that best describes how morphology was originally coded. If later converted, this field shows the original codes used.

Codes
1 ICD-O, First Edition
2 ICD-O, 1986 Field Trial
3 ICD-O, 1988 Field Trial
4 ICD-O Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus REAL lymphoma codes effective 1/1/95
6 ICD-O, Second Edition, plus FAB codes effective 1/1/98
7 ICD-O, Third Edition
9 Other

MORPH--TYPE&BEHAV ICD-O-2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	419	5		296-300

Description
The name for a group of subfields describing the type and behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-2 codes.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420]
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430]

MORPH--TYPE&BEHAV ICD-O-3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	521	5		301-305

Description
The name for a group of subfields describing the type and behavior of the tumor being reported using ICD-O-3 codes.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522]
Behavior Code ICD-O-3 [523]

NAACCR RECORD VERSION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	50	1	NAACCR	19-19

Description
This item applies only to record types I, C, A and M. Code the NAACCR record version used to create the record.

Note: The correction record (U) has its own record version data item.

Codes
Blank September 1989 Version
1 1992-1994 Version (Version 2 and Version 3)
4 1995 Version (Version 4.0)
5 1996 and 1997 Version (Version 5.0 or Version 5.1)
6 1998 Version (Version 6)
7 1999 Version (Version 7)
8 2000 Version (Version 8)
9 2001 and 2002 Version (Version 9 and 9.1)
A 2003 Version (Version 10 and 10.1)

Note: Code 4 was assigned to the 1995 Version to synchronize the document version and the layout version numbers. Layout document Versions 2 and 3 are coded as 1.

NAME--ALIAS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Alias (COC)	2280	15	COC	2006-2020

Description
Records an alternate name or "AKA" (also known as) used by the patient, if known. Note that maiden name is entered in item 2390.

NAME--FIRST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
First Name (COC)	2240	14	NAACCR	1972-1985

Description
First name of the patient.

Note: The COC *FORDS Manual* allows this field to be blank. If facilities with COC-approved cancer programs submit blanks to the central registry, it is suggested that the central registry devise procedures for completing the last and first name with text, such as UNKNOWN, after verifying with the hospital that the field was left intentionally blank.

NAME--LAST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Last Name (COC)	2230	25	NAACCR	1947-1971

Description
Last name of the patient.

Note: From *FORDS* Edits: Last Name is required. The last name of the patient must be entered left justified with trailing blanks. Mixed case is allowed. Spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed. The field may not be completely blank. If the last name is unknown, enter "Unknown."

NAME--MAIDEN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Maiden Name (COC)	2390	15	NAACCR	2021-2035

Description
Maiden name of female patients who are or have been married.

Rationale
This is used to link reports on a woman who changed her name between reports. It also is critical when using Spanish surname algorithms to categorize ethnicity.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for discussion of hyphenated maiden name.

NAME--MIDDLE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Middle Name (COC) Middle Initial (pre-96 COC)	2250	14	COC	1986-1999

Description
Middle name or, if middle name is unavailable, middle initial of the patient.

NAME--PREFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Name Prefix (COC)	2260	3	COC	2000-2002

Description
Abbreviated title that precedes name in a letter (e.g., "Rev.," Ms.").

NAME--SPOUSE/PARENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2290	50	Varies	2036-2085

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item. Use varies by area.

NAME--SUFFIX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Name Suffix (COC)	2270	3	COC	2003-2005

Description
Title that follows a patient's last name, such as a generation order or credential status (e.g., "MD," "Jr.).

NEXT FOLLOW-UP SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Next Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)	1800	1	COC	1306-1306

Description
Identifies the method planned for the next follow-up.

Codes
0 Chart requisition
1 Physician letter
2 Contact letter
3 Phone call
4 Other hospital contact
5 Other, NOS
8 Foreign residents (not followed)
9 Not followed, other cases for which follow-up is not required

OCCUP/IND CODING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	330	1	NPCR	223-223

Description
Code that identifies coding system used for occupation and industry. This is a central cancer registry data item (i .e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities).

Codes
1 1970 Census
2 1980 Census
3 1990 Census
4 2000 Census
7 Other coding system
9 Unknown coding system
Blank Not collected

Note: 2000 Census codes for occupation and industry are recommended for cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.[26] The 1990 Census codes are recommended for cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2003.[24] For more information, see the U.S. Bureau of the Census Web Site at: http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/ioindex /overview.html.

OCCUPATION CODE--CENSUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	270	3	Census/NPCR	135-137

Description
Code for the patient's usual occupation, using U.S. Census Bureau codes (2000 Census[26] is preferable) according to coding procedures recommended for death certificates.[25] This data item applies only to patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

Note: Occupation/industry coding should NOT be performed by reporting facilities. This is a central registry data item. Specially trained and qualified personnel should perform coding.

Note: 2000 Census codes for occupation and industry are recommended for cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.[26] The 1990 Census codes are recommended for cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2003.[24] For more information, see the U.S. Bureau of the Census Web Site at: http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/ioindex/overview.html.

Rationale
Use of the Census Bureau classification system improves consistency of data collected from multiple sources. The Census Bureau occupation classification system is used for coding occupation information from death certificates and from the U.S. Census of Population. The system includes specific coding rules.[22-27]

Codes
For the 1990 Census codes, see Instructional Manual Part 19: *Industry and Occupation Coding for Death Certificates*, 1999,[23] and related materials in the reference list, Chapter VII. A similar instruction manual for the 2000 Census codes has not been developed. Software for automated coding of occupation and industry is available from the Division of Safety Research, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, CDC. Contact Suzanne Marsh at (304) 285-6009 or at smm2@cdc.gov.

OCCUPATION SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	290	1	NPCR	141-141

Description
Code that best describes the source of occupation information provided on this patient. This is a central cancer registry data item (i.e., codes should be applied by a central or regional registry rather than collected from reporting facilities).

Rationale
Occupation information may come from a variety of sources. The most valid and reliable source of occupation information for cancer patients has not yet been determined.

Codes
0 Unknown occupation/no occupation available
1 Reporting facility records
2 Death certificate
3 Interview
7 Other source
8 Not applicable, patient less than 14 years of age at diagnosis
9 Unknown source
Blank Not collected

OTHER STAGING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1070	15	COC	595-609

Description
Field for collecting additional staging classifications (e.g., Dukes, AUA). Text field. User defined.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

OVER-RIDE ACSN/CLASS/SEQ

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Accession/Class of Case/Sequence	1985	1	NAACCR	1119-1119

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edit in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software: Accession Number, Class of Case, Seq Number (COC).

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE AGE/SITE/MORPH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Age/Site/Histology Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 15) (SEER #3)	1990	1	SEER	1124-1124

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Age, Primary Site, Morphology (COC)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology (NAACCR IF15)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology (SEER IF15)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICDO3 (COC)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICDO3 (NAACCR IF15)
Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICDO3 (SEER IF15)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual,* Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Age/Site/Histology Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 15)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: An unusual occurrence of a particular age/site/histology combination for a given age group has been reviewed

OVER-RIDE COC-SITE/TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1987	1	NAACCR	1121-1121

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check (COC)
Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check ICDO3 (COC)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE HISTOLOGY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Histology/Behavior Interfield Review (Field Item Edit Morph) (SEER #2)	2040	1	SEER	1129-1129

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code (SEER IF31)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior ICDO3 (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior ICDO3 (SEER IF31)
Morph (1973-91) ICD-O-1 (SEER OMORPnos)
Morphology--Type&Behavior (COC)
Morphology--Type&Behavior (SEER MORPH)
Morphology--Type&Behavior ICDO3 (COC)
Morphology--Type&Behavior ICDO3 (SEER MORPH)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual,* Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Histology/Behavior Interfield Review (Field Item Edit MORPH)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: The behavior code of the histology is designated as "benign" or "uncertain" in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3, and the pathologist states the primary to be "*in situ*" or "malignant" (flag for a "Morphology Type & Behavior" edit)
2 Reviewed: The behavior code is "*in situ*," but the tumor is not microscopically confirmed (flag for a "Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code" edit)
3 Reviewed: Conditions 1 and 2 above both apply

OVER-RIDE HOSPSEQ/DXCONF

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Hospital Sequence/Diagnostic Confirmation	1986	1	NAACCR	1120-1120

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edit in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num--Hosp (COC)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE HOSPSEQ/SITE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Hospital Sequence/Site	1988	1	NAACCR	1122-1122

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Seq Num--Hosp, Primary Site, Morph (COC)
Seq Num--Hosp, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (COC)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE ILL-DEFINE SITE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number/Ill-defined Site Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 22) (SEER #8)	2060	1	SEER	1131-1131

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Seq Num--Central, Primary Site, Morph (NAACCR IF22)
Seq Num--Central, Primary Site, Morph (SEER IF22)
Seq Num--Central, Prim Site, Morph ICDO3 (NAACCR)
Seq Num--Central, Prim Site, Morph ICDO3 (SEER IF22)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Sequence Number/Ill-defined Site Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 22)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A second or subsequent primary reported with an ill-defined primary site (C76.0-C76.8, C80.9) has been reviewed and is an independent primary

OVER-RIDE LEUK, LYMPHOMA

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Leukemia or Lymphoma/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 48) (SEER #9)	2070	1	SEER	1132-1132

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Typ (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Histologic Typ (SEER IF48)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Typ ICDO3 (COC)
Diagnostic Confirmation, Histology ICDO3 (SEER IF48)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Leukemia or Lymphoma/ Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 48)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient was diagnosed with leukemia or lymphoma and the diagnosis was not microscopically confirmed

OVER-RIDE REPORT SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of Reporting Source/Sequence Number Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 04) (SEER #7)	2050	1	SEER	1130-1130

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Type of Report Srce(DC),Seq Num--Cent (NAACCR IF04)
Type of Report Srce(DC),Seq Num--Central (SEER IF04)
Type of Rep Srce(DC),Seq Num--Cent, ICDO3 (NAACCR)
Type of Rep Srce(DC),Seq Num--Cent, ICDO3 (SEER IF04)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Type of Reporting Source/Sequence Number Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 04)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A second or subsequent primary with a reporting source of death certificate only has been reviewed and is indeed an independent primary

OVER-RIDE SEQNO/DXCONF

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 23) (SEER #4)	2000	1	SEER	1125-1125

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num--Central (NAACCR IF23)
Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num--Central (SEER IF23)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Sequence Number/ Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 23)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: Multiple primaries of special sites in which at least one diagnosis has not been microscopically confirmed have been reviewed

OVER-RIDE SITE/BEHAVIOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/Behavior (IF39) (SEER #11)	2071	1	SEER	1133-1133

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Primary Site, Behavior Code (COC)
Primary Site, Behavior Code (SEER IF39)
Primary Site, Behavior Code ICDO3 (COC)
Primary Site, Behavior Code ICDO3 (SEER IF39)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/Behavior (IF39)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed

1 Reviewed: A patient has an *in situ* cancer of a nonspecific site and no further information about the primary site is available

Note: The IF 39 edit does not allow *in situ* tumors of nonspecific sites, such as gastrointestinal tract, NOS; uterus, NOS; female genital tract, NOS; male genital organs, NOS; and others. The over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/EOD/DX DT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/EOD/Diagnosis Date (IF40) (SEER #13)	2072	1	SEER	1134-1134

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Primary Site, EOD (SEER IF40)
Primary Site, EOD, ICDO3 (SEER IF40)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/EOD/Diagnosis Date (IF40)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed

1 Reviewed: A patient had "localized" disease with a nonspecific site and no further information about the primary site is available

Note: The IF40 edit does not allow "localized" disease with nonspecific sites, such as mouth, NOS; colon, NOS (except histology 8220); bone, NOS; female genital system, NOS; male genital organs, NOS; and others. This over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/LAT/EOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/EOD (IF41) (SEER #12)	2073	1	SEER	1135-1135

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Primary Site, Laterality, EOD (SEER IF41)
Primary Site, Laterality, EOD, ICDO3 (SEER IF41)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/EOD (IF41)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient had laterality coded nonspecifically and EOD coded specifically

Note: The IF41 edit for paired organs does not allow EOD to be specified as *in situ*, localized, or regional by direct extension if laterality is coded as "bilateral, site unknown," or "laterality unknown." This over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/LAT/MORPH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/Morphology (IF42) (SEER #13)	2074	1	SEER	1136-1136

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

Laterality, Primary Site, Morphology (NAACCR IF42)
Laterality, Primary Site, Morphology SEER IF42)
Laterality, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (NAACCR IF42)
Laterality, Primary Site, Morph ICDO3 (SEER IF42)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Over-ride Flag for Site/ Laterality/Morphology (IF42)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes

Blank Not reviewed

1 Reviewed: A patient had behavior code of "*in situ*" and laterality is not stated as "right: origin of primary;" "left: origin of primary;" or "only one side involved, right or left origin not specified"

Note: The IF 42 edit does not allow behavior code of "*in situ*" with nonspecific laterality codes. This over-ride indicates that the conflict has been reviewed.

OVER-RIDE SITE/LAT/SEQNO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site/Histology/Laterality/Sequence Number Interrecord Review (Interrecord Edit 09) (SEER #5)	2010	1	SEER	1126-1126

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following Interrecord Edit from the SEER Program:
Verify Same Primary Not Reported Twice for a Person (SEER IR09)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Site/Histology/ Laterality/Sequence Interrecord Review (Interrecord Edit 09)." Presently, documentation on interrecord edits is not included in the EDITS software. See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: Multiple primaries of the same histology (3 digit) in the same primary site group have been reviewed

OVER-RIDE SITE/TNM-STGGRP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1989	1	NAACCR	1123-1123

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is available for future use in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software. See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SITE/TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site/Type Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 25) (SEER #1)	2030	1	SEER	1128-1128

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check (SEER IF25)
Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check ICDO3 (SEER IF25)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Site/Type Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 25)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: The coding of an unusual combination of primary site and histologic type has been reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/DISMET1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Summary Stage/Distant Metastasis 1	1984	1	NAACCR	1118-1118

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Summary Stage, Site Dist Met 1 (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, Site Dist Met 1 (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/NODESPOS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Summary Stage/Nodes Positive	1981	1	NAACCR	1115-1115

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Summary Stage, Regional Nodes Pos (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, Regional Nodes Pos (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/TNM-M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Summary Stage/TNM-M	1983	1	NAACCR	1117-1117

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Summary Stage, TNM-M (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, TNM-M (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SS/TNM-N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Over-ride Summary Stage/TNM-N	1982	1	NAACCR	1116-1116

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
Summary Stage, TNM-N (NAACCR)
Summary Stage 2000, TNM-N (NAACCR)

See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed

OVER-RIDE SURG/DXCONF

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 46) (SEER #6)	2020	1	SEER	1127-1127

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf (NAACCR IF76)
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf (SEER IF76)
RX Summ--Surgery Type, Diag Conf (SEER IF46)

In the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition, this over-ride is referred to as the "Surgery/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 46)." See Chapter IV, Recommended Data Edits and Software Coordination of Standards.

Codes
Blank Not reviewed
1 Reviewed: A patient who had (cancer-directed) surgery, but the tissue removed was not sufficient for microscopic confirmation

PAIN ASSESSMENT **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	3260	1	COC	

This data item was published in *FORDS* but later withdrawn by COC and never implemented. The NAACCR UDSC approved the COC proposal to retire this data item in September 2002.

PATIENT ID NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	20	8	Reporting Registry	2-9

Description
Unique number assigned to an individual patient by the central registry. The central registry will assign this same number to all of the patient's subsequent tumors (records).

"Patient ID Number" will only differ when multiple central registries accession the same patient. Each central registry will assign their unique "Patient ID Number."

NAACCR recommends that the registry should not reissue or reuse this number when a patient's record is deleted from the files.

In the transmit file (data exchange) this number will be the "Patient ID Number" assigned by the sending registry as defined in item 40, "Registry ID."

Rationale
Provides the central registry with a unique identification number that will link all records (multiple tumors) for the same patient. The unique number also allows the central registry to identify the patient when there are multiple reports from different hospitals.

PEDIATRIC STAGE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1120	2	COC	621-622

Description
Code for stage of pediatric tumor in an AJCC stage scheme, a pediatric intergroup study scheme, or a pediatric cooperative group scheme.

Rationale
Staging of pediatric cancers requires very different schemes from those used to stage adult tumors.

Codes
See the *ROADS Manual* for allowable codes for this field.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

PEDIATRIC STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Pediatric Stage) (COC)	1140	1	COC	625-625

Description
Code for person who documented the pediatric staging system and stage.

Codes
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Other physician
4 Any combination of 1, 2, or 3
5 Registrar
6 Any combination of 5 with 1, 2, or 3
7 Other
8 Staged, individual not specified
9 Unknown if staged

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

PEDIATRIC STAGING SYSTEM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of Staging System (Pediatric) (COC)	1130	2	COC	623-624

Description
Staging system used to assign the Pediatric Stage.

Rationale
Staging of pediatric cancers requires very different schemes from those used to stage adult tumors.

Codes
00 None
01 AJCC
02 Ann Arbor
03 Children's Cancer Group (CCG)
04 Evans
05 General Summary
06 Intergroup Ewings
07 Intergroup Hepatoblastoma
08 Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma
09 International System
10 Murphy
11 NCI (pediatric oncology)
12 National Wilms's Tumor Study
13 Pediatric Oncology Group (POG)
14 Reese-Ellsworth
15 SEER Extent of Disease
88 Not applicable (not pediatric case)
97 Other
99 Unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

PHYSICIAN 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Physician #3 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)	2490	8	COC	2579-2586

Description
Code for another physician involved in the care of the patient. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems. See *FORDS Manual* for suggested use of this item and detailed instructions.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Physician 3 unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN 4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Physician #4 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)	2500	8	COC	2587-2594

Description
Code for another physician involved in the care of the patient. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems. See *FORDS Manual* for suggested use of this item and detailed instructions.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Physician 4 unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN--FOLLOW-UP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Following Physician (COC) Follow-Up Physician (pre-96 COC)	2470	8	COC	2563-2570

Description
Code for the physician currently responsible for the patient's medical care. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Follow-up physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN--MANAGING

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Managing Physician (COC) Attending Physician (pre-96 COC)	2460	8	COC	2555-2562

Description
Code for the physician who is responsible for the overall management of the patient during diagnosis and/or treatment for this cancer. Registry may use physicians' medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
99999999 Managing physician unknown or ID number not assigned

PHYSICIAN--PRIMARY SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Primary Surgeon (COC)	2480	8	COC	2571-2578

Description
Code for physician who performed the most definitive surgical procedure. Registry may use physician's medical license numbers or may create individual numbering systems.

Codes (in addition to medical license numbers or facility-generated codes)
00000000 Patient had no surgery and no surgical consultation
88888888 Physician who performed a surgical procedure was not a surgeon (i.e., radiation oncologist, diagnostic radiologist, or general practitioner)
99999999 Primary Surgeon unknown or ID number not assigned

PLACE OF DEATH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1940	3	NAACCR	1394-1396

Description
State or country where the patient died and where certificate of death is filed.

Rationale
This field also helps carry out death clearance. When a hospital reports a place of death, the information can help in death certificate matching. It can also signal an out-of-state death for which the death certificate is to be requested.

Codes (in addition to geocodes)
997 Not applicable, patient alive
999 Place of death unknown

Note: See Appendix B of the *SEER Program Code Manual* or the COC *ROADS Manual*, Appendix C.

PLACE OF DIAGNOSIS **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2690	50	NAACCR	5875-5924

Description
Text area for manual documentation of the facility, physician office, city, state, or county where the diagnosis was made.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- The complete name of the hospital or the physician office where diagnosis occurred. The initials of a hospital are not adequate.
- For out-of-state residents and facilities, include the city and the state where the medical facility is located.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field
After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Reporting Hospital	540
RX Hosp--Dx/Stg Proc	740
RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	670
Type of Reporting Source	500
Class of Case	610
Institution Referred From	2410
Institution Referred To	2420

PRESENTATION AT CA CONF

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Presentation at Cancer Conference (COC)	650	1	COC	448-448

Description
Documents presentation of the case at a cancer conference at the reporting facility and the type or format of the presentation.

Rationale
Collection of this item and item 660 (Date of CA Conference) allows preparation of reports on the number of cancer conferences, sites presented and types of presentation for administrative use, quality control, and survey preparation.

Codes
0 Not presented
1 Prospective presentation (diagnostic)
2 Prospective presentation (treatment)
3 Prospective presentation (follow-up care)
4 Prospective presentation (combinations of 1, 2, or 3)
5 Prospective, NOS
6 Retrospective presentation
7 Follow-up presentation
8 Presentation, NOS
9 Unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

PRIMARY PAYER AT DX **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Primary Payer at Diagnosis (COC)	630	2	COC	445-446

Description
Primary payer/insurance carrier at the time of initial diagnosis and/or treatment.

Rationale
This item is used in financial analysis and as an indicator for quality and outcome analyses. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations requires the patient admission page document the type of insurance or payment structure that will cover the patient while being cared for at the hospital.

Codes
01 Not insured.
02 Not insured, self-pay
10 Insurance, NOS
20 Managed care, HMO, PPO
31 Medicaid
35 Medicaid administered through a managed care plan
36 Medicaid with Medicare supplement
50 Medicare
51 Medicare with supplement.
52 Medicare with Medicaid supplement
53 TRICARE
54 Military
55 Veterans Affairs
56 Indian/Public Health Service
99 Insurance status unknown

PRIMARY SITE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	400	4	SEER/COC	291-294

Description
Code for the primary site of the tumor being reported using either ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3. NAACCR adopted ICD-O-2 as the standard coding system for tumors diagnosed beginning January 1, 1992. In addition, NAACCR recommended that tumors diagnosed prior to 1992 be converted to ICD-O-2. The topography (primary site) codes have not changed between ICD-O-2 and ICD-O-3.

Codes
See ICD-O-2,[15] or ICD-O-3,[14] Topography Section, for the codes for primary site.

Note: See Site (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1960], for ICD-O-1 cases.

PROTOCOL ELIGIBILITY STAT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Protocol Eligibility Status (COC)	1470	1	COC	890-890

Description
Code for eligibility status of patient to be entered into a protocol.

Codes
0 Protocol not available
1 On protocol
2 Patient ineligible (age, stage, etc.)
3 Patient ineligible (comorbidity, pre-existing condition)
4 Patient entered but withdrawn from study
6 Patient eligible, but not entered, reason not specified
7 Patient eligible, patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Protocol not recommended
9 Unknown if on protocol

Note: This data item is not longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

PROTOCOL PARTICIPATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1480	2	COC	891-892

Description
Code indicating agency or group that established the protocol in which the patient is participating.

Codes
00 Not on/not applicable
National Protocols:
01 NSABP
02 GOG
03 RTOG
04 SWOG
05 ECOG
06 POG
07 CCG
08 CALGB
09 NCI
10 ACS
11 National protocol, NOS
12 ACOS-OG
13-50 National trials
51-98 Locally defined trials
99 Unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

QUALITY OF SURVIVAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1780	1	COC	1304-1304

Description
Records patient's ability to carry on the activities of daily living at the date of last contact.

Codes
0 Normal activity
1 Symptomatic and ambulatory
2 Ambulatory more than 50 percent of the time, occasionally needs assistance
3 Ambulatory less than 50 percent of the time, nursing care needed
4 Bedridden, may require hospitalization
8 Not applicable, dead
9 Unknown or unspecified

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RACE 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Race	160	2	SEER/COC	103-104

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from Spanish/Hispanic Origin [190]. All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using RACE 2 through RACE 5 [161-164].

Reference to Census 2000 definitions for ethnicity and race: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf2.pdf.

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race-specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration, even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani

10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
96 Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses.

RACE 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	161	2	SEER/COC	105-106

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using RACE 2 through RACE 5 [161-164].

Reference to Census 2000 definitions for ethnicity and race: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf2.pdf.

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race-specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration, even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)
04 Chinese

05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

Note: If diagnosed prior to 2000 and any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, or 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If diagnosed after 1999 and any race code (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes also must be 88. If any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99.

RACE 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	162	2	SEER/COC	107-108

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using RACE 2 through RACE 5 [161-164].

Reference to Census 2000 definitions for ethnicity and race: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf2.pdf.

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race-specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration, even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

Note: If diagnosed prior to 2000 and any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, or 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If diagnosed after 1999 and any race code (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes also must be 88. If any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99.

RACE 4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	163	2	SEER/COC	109-110

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using RACE 2 through RACE 5 [161-164].

Reference to Census 2000 definitions for ethnicity and race: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf2.pdf.

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race-specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration, even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran
22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS

98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

Note: If diagnosed prior to 2000 and any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, or 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If diagnosed after 1999 and any race code (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes also must be 88. If any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99.

RACE 5

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	164	2	SEER/COC	111-112

Description
Code the patient's race. Race is coded separately from item 190 (Spanish/Hispanic Origin). All tumors for the same patient should have the same race code. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using RACE 2 through RACE 5 [161-164].

Reference to Census 2000 definitions for ethnicity and race: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf2.pdf

Rationale
Because race has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes, a comparison between areas with different racial distributions may require an analysis of race to interpret the findings. The race codes listed correspond closely to race categories used by the U.S. Census Bureau to allow calculation of race-specific incidence rates. The full coding system should be used to allow accurate national comparison and collaboration, even if the state population does not include many of the race categories.

Codes
01 White
02 Black
03 American Indian, Aleutian, or Eskimo (includes all indigenous populations of the Western hemisphere)
04 Chinese
05 Japanese
06 Filipino
07 Hawaiian
08 Korean
09 Asian Indian, Pakistani
10 Vietnamese
11 Laotian
12 Hmong
13 Kampuchean
14 Thai
20 Micronesian, NOS
21 Chamorran

22 Guamanian, NOS
25 Polynesian, NOS
26 Tahitian
27 Samoan
28 Tongan
30 Melanesian, NOS
31 Fiji Islander
32 New Guinean
88 No further race documented
96 Other Asian, including Asian, NOS and Oriental, NOS
97 Pacific Islander, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

Note: Codes 20-97 were adopted for use effective with 1991 diagnoses. Code 14 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnoses. Code 88 was adopted for use effective with 2000 diagnoses.

Note: If diagnosed prior to 2000 and any race code (Race 2, 3, 4, or 5) is blank, all subsequent race codes must be blank. If diagnosed after 1999 and any race code (for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5) is 88 (no further race documented), then all subsequent race codes also must be 88. If any race equals 99, then all race codes (Race 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) must be 99.

RACE CODING SYS--CURRENT **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	170	1	NAACCR	113-113

Description
Code describes how race currently is coded. If the data have been converted, this field shows the system to which it has been converted.

Rationale
Race 1-5 codes [160-164] have changed over time. To be able to accurately group and analyze the data, it is necessary to record the system used to record the race codes.

Codes
1 4-value coding: 1 = White, 2 = Black, 3 = Other, 9 = Unknown
2 SEER < 1988 (1-digit)
3 1988-1990 SEER & COC (2-digit)
4 1991-1993 SEER & COC (added codes 20-97, additional Asian and Pacific Islander codes)
5 1994-1999 SEER & COC (added code 14, Thai)
6 2000+ SEER & COC (added code 88 for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5)
9 Other

RACE CODING SYS--ORIGINAL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	180	1	NAACCR	114-114

Description
Code that best describes how Race [160] originally was coded. If data have been converted, this field identifies the coding system originally used to code the case.

Rationale
Race codes [160] have changed over time. Identifying both original and current coding systems used to code race promotes accurate data grouping and analysis.

Codes
1 4-value coding: 1 = White, 2 = Black, 3 = Other, 9 = Unknown
2 SEER < 1988 (1-digit)
3 1988-1990 SEER & COC (2-digit)
4 1991-1993 SEER & COC (added codes 20-97, additional Asian and Pacific Islander codes)
5 1994-1999 SEER & COC (added code 14, Thai)
6 2000+ SEER & COC (added code 88 for Race 2, 3, 4, and 5)
9 Other

RAD--BOOST DOSE CGY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Boost Radiation Dose: cGY	3210	5	COC	913-917

Description
Records the additional dose delivered to that part of the treatment volume encompassed by the boost fields or devices. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy).

Rationale
To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to describe the prescribed boost radiation dose. As in chemotherapy, outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Codes (in addition to value dose)
(Fill blanks) Record the actual boost dose delivered
00000 Boost radiation therapy was not administered
88888 Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient.
99999 Boost radiation therapy administered, boost dose unknown

RAD--BOOST RX MODALITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Boost Radiation Treatment Modality	3200	2	COC	911-912

Description
Records the radiation treatment—boost modality used to deliver the most clinically significant dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment. This is accomplished with external beam fields of reduced size (relative to the regional treatment fields), implants, stereotactic radiosurgery, conformal therapy, or intensity-modulated radiation therapy. External beam boosts may consist of two or more successive phases with progressively smaller fields, and they are generally coded as a single entity. This field is used with Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570].

Rationale
Radiation treatment frequently is delivered in two or more phases that can be summarized as regional and boost treatments. For outcomes analysis, the modalities used for each of these phases can be very important.

Codes
00 No boost treatment
20 External beam, NOS
21 Orthovoltage
22 Cobalt-60, Cesium-137
23 Photons (2-5 MV)
24 Photons (6-10 MV)
25 Photons (11-19 MV)
26 Photons (> 19 MV)
27 Photons (mixed energies)
28 Electrons
29 Photons and electrons mixed
30 Neutrons, with or without photons/electrons
31 IMRT
32 Conformal or 3-D therapy
40 Protons
41 Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS
42 Linac radiosurgery
43 Gamma Knife
50 Brachytherapy, NOS
51 Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, LDR
52 Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, HDR
53 Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR
54 Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR
55 Radium
60 Radio-isotopes, NOS
61 Strontium - 89
62 Strontium - 90
98 Other, NOS
99 Unknown

RAD--ELAPSED RX DAYS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Elapsed Treatment Time (Days) (COC)	1530	3	COC	902-904

Description
Actual number of radiation treatment days during first course of treatment, including weekend days and intervals of rest. See also RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Special codes
000 No radiation therapy administered
999 Radiation therapy administered, but number of treatment days is unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RAD--INTENT OF TREATMENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Intent of Treatment (Radiation) (COC)	1560	1	COC	908-908

Description
Code for intent of radiation treatment during first course of therapy. See also RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 Curative (primary)
2 Curative (adjuvant)
4 Palliative (pain control)
5 Palliative (other, cosmetic)
6 Prophylactic (no symptoms, preventive)
8 Other, NOS
9 Intent unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RAD--LOCAL CONTROL STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Therapy Local Control Status (Irradiated Volume) (COC)	1590	1	COC	919-919

Description
Code for results of radiation therapy during first course of therapy in terms of disease control within the irradiated volume. See also RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 Tumor control status not evaluable
2 Tumor/symptoms controlled
3 Tumor/symptoms have returned
4 Tumor/symptoms never adequately controlled
8 Other, NOS
9 Status unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RAD--LOCATION OF RX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Location of Radiation Treatment (COC)	1550	1	COC	907-907

Description
Code for location where radiation treatment was administered during first course of therapy. See also RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 All radiation treatment at this facility
2 Regional treatment at this facility, boost elsewhere
3 Boost radiation at this facility, regional elsewhere
4 All radiation treatment elsewhere
8 Other, NOS
9 Unknown

RAD--NO OF TREATMENT VOL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Treatments to this Volume (COC)	1520	2	COC	900-901

Description
Records the total number of treatment sessions (fractions) administered during the first course of therapy. See also RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Codes
00 None
01-98 Number of treatments.
99 Unknown

RAD--REGIONAL DOSE: CGY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Regional Dose: cGy (COC)	1510	5	COC	895-899

Description
The dominant or most clinically significant total dose of regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy).

See also Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570].

Codes (in addition to actual doses)
(Fill spaces) Record the actual regional dose delivered
00000 Radiation therapy was not administered
88888 Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient.
99999 Regional radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown

RAD--REGIONAL RX MODALITY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Regional Treatment Modality (COC)	1570	2	COC	909-910

Description
Records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver the clinically most significant regional dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment.

Rationale
Radiation treatment frequently is delivered in two or more phases that can be summarized as regional and boost treatments. To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to know which radiation resources were employed in the delivery of therapy. For outcomes analysis, the modalities used for each of these phases can be very important.

Codes
00 No radiation treatment
20 External beam, NOS
21 Orthovoltage
22 Cobalt-60, Cesium-137
23 Photons (2-5 MV)
24 Photons (6-10 MV)
25 Photons (11-19 MV)
26 Photons (> 19 MV)
27 Photons (mixed energies)
28 Electrons
29 Photons and electrons mixed
30 Neutrons, with or without photons/electrons
31 IMRT
32 Conformal or 3-D therapy
40 Protons
41 Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS
42 Linac radiosurgery
43 Gamma Knife
50 Brachytherapy, NOS
51 Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, Low Dose Rate (LDR)
52 Brachytherapy, Intracavitary, High Dose Rate (HDR)
53 Brachytherapy, Interstitial, Low Dose Rate (LDR)
54 Brachytherapy, Interstitial, High Dose Rate (HDR)
55 Radium
60 Radio-isotopes, NOS
61 Strontium - 89
62 Strontium - 90
80* Combination modality, specified
85* Combination modality, NOS
98 Other, NOS
99 Unknown

**Note:* For tumors diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003, the codes reported in this data item describe any radiation administered to the patient as part or all of the first course of therapy. Codes 80 and 85 describe specific converted descriptions of radiation therapy coded according to *Volume II ROADS*, and *DAM* rules and should only be used to record regional radiation for tumors diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

RAD--RX COMPLETION STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Treatment Completion Status (COC)	1580	1	COC	918-918

Description
Code indicating whether or not the patient's radiation therapy was completed as outlined in the initial treatment plan. See also RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Codes
0 No radiation treatment
1 Treatment completed
2 Radiation not complete, patient health
3 Radiation not complete, patient expired
4 Radiation not complete, patient choice
5 Radiation not complete, family choice
6 Radiation not complete, complications
7 Radiation not complete, cytopenia
8 Radiation not complete, other reason
9 Radiation not complete, reason unknown; unknown if radiation therapy given

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RAD--TREATMENT VOLUME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Treatment Volume (COC)	1540	2	COC	905-906

Description
Identifies the volume or anatomic target of the most clinically significant regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of therapy. See also Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570].

Code
00 No radiation therapy, not applicable
01 Eye/orbit
02 Pituitary
03 Brain (NOS)
04 Brain (limited)
05 Head and neck (NOS)
06 Head and neck (limited)
07 Glottis
08 Sinuses
09 Parotid
10 Chest/lung (NOS)
11 Lung (limited)
12 Esophagus
13 Stomach
14 Liver
15 Pancreas
16 Kidney
17 Abdomen (NOS)
18 Breast
19 Breast/lymph nodes
20 Chest wall
21 Chest wall/lymph nodes
22 Mantle, mini-mantle
23 Lower extended field
24 Spine
25 Skull
26 Ribs
27 Hip
28 Pelvic bones
29 Pelvis (NOS)
30 Skin
31 Soft tissue
32 Hemibody
33 Whole body
34 Bladder and pelvis
35 Prostate and pelvis
36 Uterus and Cervix
37 Shoulder

38 Extremities bone, NOS
39 Inverted Y
40 Spinal cord
41 Prostate
50 Thyroid
60 Lymph node region, NOS
98 Other
99 Unknown

READM SAME HOSP 30 DAYS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Readmission to the Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge	3190	1	COC	938-938

Description
Records a readmission to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge following hospitalization for surgical resection of the primary site when readmission is related to the treatment of this cancer.

Rationale
This data item provides information related to the quality-of-care. A patient may have a readmission related to the primary diagnosis on discharge if the length of stay was too short, and then needed to return due to problems or complications. A patient may also need to be readmitted if discharge planning and/or follow-up instructions were ineffective. It is important to distinguish a planned from an unplanned readmission, since a planned readmission is not an indicator of quality-of-care problems.

Codes
0 No surgical procedure of the primary site was performed. Patient not readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge.
1 Patient was surgically treated and was then readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was unplanned.
2 Patient was surgically treated and was then readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was planned (chemotherapy port insertion, revision of colostomy, etc.).
3 Patient was surgically treated and, within 30 days of being discharged, had both a planned and an unplanned readmission to the same hospital.
9 It is unknown whether surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed. It is unknown whether the patient was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge. Death certificate only.

REASON FOR NO CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Chemotherapy (COC)	1440	1	COC	886-886

Description
Code for reason patient did not receive chemotherapy as part of first course of therapy. See also RX Summ--Chemo [1390].

Codes
0 Chemotherapy administered
1 Chemotherapy not recommended
2 Chemotherapy contraindicated because of other conditions; autopsy-only case
6 Reason unknown for no chemotherapy
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused chemotherapy
8 Chemotherapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if chemotherapy recommended or performed; death certificate-only case

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

REASON FOR NO HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Hormone Therapy (COC)	1450	1	COC	887-887

Description
Code for reason patient did not receive hormone therapy as part of first course of therapy. See also RX Summ--Hormone [1400].

Codes
0 Hormone therapy administered
1 Hormone therapy not recommended
2 Hormone therapy contraindicated because of other conditions; autopsy-only case
6 Reason unknown for no hormone therapy
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused hormone therapy
8 Hormone therapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if hormone therapy recommended or performed; death-certificate-only case

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

REASON FOR NO RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Regional Radiation Therapy	1430	1	COC	885-885

Description

Code the reason the patient did not receive radiation treatment as part of first course of therapy. See also RX--Regional RX Modality [1570].

Codes

0 Radiation therapy was administered.

1 Radiation therapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first-course treatment.

2 Radiation therapy was not administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, etc).

5 Radiation therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended treatment.

6 Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first-course therapy. No reason was noted in the patient's record.

7 Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.

8 Radiation therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.

9 It is unknown if radiation therapy was recommended or administered. Death-certificate-only and autopsy-only cases.

REASON FOR NO SURGERY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reason for No Cancer-Directed Surgery (SEER) Reason for No CA Dir Surgery (COC) Reason for No Surgery of the Primary Site	1340	1	SEER/COC	868-868

Description

Records the reason that no surgery was performed on the primary site.

Codes

0 Surgery of the primary site was performed.

1 Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was not part of the planned first-course treatment.

2 Surgery of the primary site was not recommended/performed because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, etc.).

5 Surgery of the primary site was not performed because the patient died prior to planned or recommended surgery.

6 Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not performed as part of the first-course therapy. No reason was noted in the patient's record.

7 Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.

8 Surgery of the primary site was recommended, but it is unknown if it was performed. Further follow-up is recommended.

9 It is unknown if surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed. Death certificate-only cases and autopsy-only cases.

RECORD TYPE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	10	1	NAACCR	1-1

Description
Generated field that identifies which of the five NAACCR data exchange record types is being used in a file of data exchange records. A file should have records of only one type.

Codes
I **I**ncidence-only record type (nonconfidential coded data)
Length = 1946
C **C**onfidential record type (incidence record plus confidential data)
Length = 2644
A Full case **A**bstract record type (incidence and confidential data plus text summaries; used for reporting to central registries)
Length = 6694
U Correction/**U**pdate record type (short format record used to submit corrections to data already submitted)
Length = 850
R Analysis/**R**esearch record type (incidence record plus appended error flags and recoded values)
Length = 2215
M Record **M**odified since previous submission to central registry (identical in format to the "A" record type)
Length = 6694
L Pathology **L**aboratory

RECURRENCE DATE--1ST **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of First Recurrence (COC)	1860	8	COC	1342-1349

Description
The date of the first recurrence of this tumor. See page 83 for date format.

Codes
00000000 Patient became disease-free after treatment, never had a recurrence, or patient was never disease-free. Diagnosed at autopsy.
99999999 Unknown if the patient had a first recurrence or the tumor was identified by DCO.

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITE 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1871	1	COC	1350-1350

Description
Code for the distant site or sites in which the tumor has recurred.

Codes
0 None or none known
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, NOS, carcinomatosis

Note: When carcinomatosis is present, all three fields—Recurrence Distant Site 1, 2, and 3—are coded 9.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITE 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1872	1	COC	1351-1351

Description
Code for the distant site or sites in which the tumor has recurred.

Codes
0 None or none known
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, NOS, carcinomatosis

Note: When carcinomatosis is present, all three fields—Recurrence Distant Site 1, 2, and 3—are coded 9. If Recurrence Distant Site 1 [1871] is coded to 0, then this field also must be coded to 0.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITE 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1873	1	COC	1352-1352

Description
Code for the distant site or sites in which the tumor has recurred.

Codes
0 None or none known
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, NOS, carcinomatosis

Note: When carcinomatosis is present, all three fields—Recurrence Distant Site 1, 2, and 3—are coded 9. If Recurrence Distant Site 1 [1871] is coded to 0, then this field also must be coded to 0.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RECURRENCE DISTANT SITES **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1870	3	COC	1350-1352

Definition
The name for a group of subfields that describe a distant site or sites in which a tumor has recurred. The subfields are edited as three separate 1-digit fields and as a single field.

Only the group item has retired. The subfields are not retired.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E .

Subfields
Recurrence Distant Site 1 [1871]
Recurrence Distant Site 2 [1872]
Recurrence Distant Site 3 [1873]

RECURRENCE TYPE--1ST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of First Recurrence (COC)	1880	2	COC	1353-1354

Description

Code for the type of first recurrence after a period of documented disease-free intermission or remission.

Codes

00 Patient became disease-free after treatment and has not had a recurrence; leukemias that are in remission.
04 *In situ* recurrence of an invasive tumor.
06 *In situ* recurrence of an *in situ* tumor.
10 Local recurrence and there is insufficient information available to code to 13-17. Recurrence is confined to the remnant of the organ of origin; to the organ of origin; to the anastomosis; or to scar tissue where the organ previously existed.
13 Local recurrence of an invasive tumor.
14 Trocar recurrence of an invasive tumor. Includes recurrence in the trocar path or entrance site following prior surgery.
15 Both local and trocar recurrence of an invasive tumor (both 13 and 14)
16 Local recurrence of an *in situ* tumor.
17 Both local and trocar recurrence of an *in situ* tumor.
20 Regional recurrence, and there is insufficient information available to code to 21-27.
21 Recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) only.
22 Recurrence of an invasive tumor in regional lymph nodes only.
25 Recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organs(s) and in regional lymph nodes (both 21 and 22) at the same time.
26 Regional recurrence of an *in situ* tumor, NOS.
27 Recurrence of an *in situ* tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) and in regional lymph nodes at the same time.
30 Both regional recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) and/or regional lymph nodes (20-25) **and** local and/or trocar recurrence (10, 13, 14, or 15).
36 Both regional recurrence of an *in situ* tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) and/or regional lymph nodes (26 or 27) and local and/or trocar recurrence (16 or 17).
40 Distant recurrence and there is insufficient information available to code to 46-62.
46 Distant recurrence of an *in situ* tumor.
51 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the peritoneum only. Peritoneum includes peritoneal surfaces of all structures within the abdominal cavity and/or positive ascitic fluid.
52 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the lung only. Lung includes the visceral pleura.
53 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the pleura only. Pleura includes the pleural surface of all structures within the thoracic cavity and/or positive pleural fluid.
54 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the liver only.
55 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in bone only. This includes bones other than the primary site.
56 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the CNS only. This includes the brain and spinal cord, but not the external eye.
57 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the skin only. This includes skin other than the primary site.
58 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in lymph node only. Refer to the staging scheme for a description of lymph nodes that are distant for a particular site.

59 Distant systemic recurrence of an invasive tumor only. This includes leukemia, bone marrow metastasis, carcinomatosis, and generalized disease.
60 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in a single distant site (51-58) and local, trocar, and/or regional recurrence (10-15, 20-25, or 30).
62 Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in multiple sites (recurrences that can be coded to more than one category 51-59).
70 Since diagnosis, patient has never been disease-free. This includes tumors with distant metastasis at diagnosis, systemic disease, unknown primary, or minimal disease that is not treated.
88 Disease has recurred, but the type of recurrence is unknown.
99 It is unknown whether the disease has recurred or if the patient was ever disease-free.

RECURRENCE TYPE--1ST--OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Type of First Recurrence (COC)	1890	2	COC	1355-1356

Description
Code for an additional type of first recurrence. If more than one type of first recurrence, code one in Recurrence Type--1st [1880], and one in this field. Otherwise, this field is coded 00.

Codes
00 None, disease free
01 *In situ*
06 *In situ* recurrence following diagnosis of an *in situ* lesion of the same site
10 Local
11 Trocar site
15 Combination of 10 and 11
16 Local recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
17 Combination of 16 with 10, 11, and/or 15
20 Regional, NOS
21 Regional Tissue
22 Regional lymph nodes
25 Combination of 21 and 22
26 Regional recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
27 Combination of 26 with 21, 22, and/or 25
30 Any combination of 10 and/or 11 and 20, 21, or 22
36 Any combination of recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site with 10, 11, 20, 21, or 22
40 Distant
46 Distant recurrence following an *in situ* lesion of the same site
70 Never disease free
88 Recurred, site unknown
99 Unknown if recurred

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

REFERRAL TO SUPPORT SERV

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Referral to Support Services (COC)	1490	1	COC	893-893

Description
Code for whether or not patient was referred to any specified support services.

Codes
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown, not specified

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

REGIONAL NODES EXAMINED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Regional Lymph Nodes Examined Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER) Pathologic Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER)	830	2	SEER/COC	541-542

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD [779], detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

This field is included in the COC data set, separate from EOD.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, 1998 for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition. COC codes for Regional Nodes Examined are in the *FORDS Manual*.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of coding differences between COC and SEER.

REGIONAL NODES POSITIVE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Regional Lymph Nodes Positive Number of Positive Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER) Pathologic Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER)	820	2	SEER/COC	539-540

Description
Part of the 10-digit EOD [779], detailed site-specific codes for anatomic EOD used by SEER for tumors diagnosed from 1988 forward.

This field is included in the COC data set, separate from EOD.

Rationale
Site-specific EOD codes provide extensive detail describing disease extent. The EOD codes can be grouped into different stage categories for analysis (e.g., historical summary stage categories consistent with those used in published SEER data since 1973, or more recently, AJCC stage groupings). The codes are updated as needed, but updates are usually backward compatible with old categories. See *Comparative Staging Guide for Cancer*.

Codes
See *SEER Extent of Disease, 1988: Codes and Coding Instructions*, Third Edition, 1998 for site-specific codes and coding rules for all EOD fields. Codes were revised effective January 1, 1998, to reflect changes in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition. COC codes for Regional Nodes Positive are in the *FORDS Manual*.

Note: See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of coding differences between COC and SEER.

REGISTRY ID

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	40	10	NAACCR	20-29

Description
A unique code assigned to each data source identifying who is sending the record and what population it is based on.

Rationale
For registry types 2 and 3, each facility's FIN is unique. The number is essential to NCDB for monitoring data submissions, ensuring the accuracy of data, and identifying areas for special studies.

For Registry Type 1, the number notes which central registry generated the record transmission of data.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes for Registry Types 2 and 3, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting. If the registry type is 1 (central registry), refer to REGID.DBF, Appendix B of this volume to obtain the Registry ID number. If the registry type is 2 or 3, refer to FIN codes maintained by COC.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs, consisting of a constant "6" followed by 6-digit facility-specific codes in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001. Enter all FIN codes of this type as 3 zeroes, followed by the constant "6" and the 6-digit facility-specific codes.

For facilities with FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001: Enter FIN codes of this type as 2 zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code. These sometimes are called COC FIN 10-digit codes.

For Registry Type 1, NAACCR maintains the codes for REGID.DBF.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes or NAACCR assigned codes)
0000000000 Case not reported by a facility
0099999999 Case reported, but facility number is unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9s should correspond to the length indicated by the code in FIN coding system [35]. The 9s must be right justified in the field, and the remaining spaces should be filled with leading zeroes to a total length of 10.

REGISTRY TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	30	1	NAACCR	10-10

Description
A computer-generated code that best describes the type of registry generating the record; used when cases are pooled from multiple registries (a hospital-based registry reporting to a state should have a "3" in this field).

Rationale
Allows the data from multiple registries to be pooled.

Codes
1 Central registry (population-based)
2 Central registry or hospital consortium (not population-based)
3 Single hospital/freestanding center

RELIGION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	260	2	Varies	133-134

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

REPORTING HOSPITAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Institution ID Number (COC) Facility Identification Number (COC)	540	10	COC	382-391

Description
Code for the facility reporting the tumor.

Rationale
Each facility's FIN is unique. The number is used to identify a reporting facility in the central registry database and is useful in monitoring data submission, ensuring the accuracy of data and identifying areas for special studies. The codes for this item are assigned by COC.

Instructions for Coding
COC maintains the codes, including those for non-hospital sources of reporting.

For facilities with 7-digit FINs, consisting of a constant "6" followed by 6-digit facility-specific codes in the range of 6020009-6953290 that were assigned by COC before January 1, 2001: Enter all FIN codes of this type as 3 zeroes, followed by the constant "6" and the 6-digit facility-specific codes.

For facilities with 8-digit FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by COC after January 1, 2001: Enter FIN codes of this type as 2 zeroes followed by the full 8-digit code.

Codes (in addition to COC assigned codes)
0000000000 Case not reported by a facility
0099999999 Case reported, but facility number is unknown

Note: When this special code is being used, the length in 9s should correspond to the length indicated by the code in FIN coding system [35]. The 9s must be right justified in the field, and the remaining spaces should be filled with leading zeroes to a total length of 10.

REPORTING HOSPITAL FAN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	538	10	COC	372-381

Description
The facility association number (FAN) identifies country/state (3 characters), type of institution (2 characters), and facility "ownership" (5 characters).

Codes
COC maintains the codes. The number is entered without dashes. When used, the number reads similar to a social security number with dashes (000-00-00000), for ease of generating reports.

Rationale
Data can be grouped for reporting from country/state, type of institution (freestanding surgery center, pathology laboratory, hospital), or institution group ID code (Kaiser, Humana, Columbia, etc.).

Note: This data item was added to the data set in 1998, but was never used.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RESERVED 00

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	37	7		12-18

RESERVED 01

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	370	20		32-51

RESERVED 02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	530	50		231-280

RESERVED 03

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	680	50		322-371

RESERVED 04

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	750	46		482-527

RESERVED 05

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1180	50		705-754

RESERVED 06

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1190	45		943-987

RESERVED 07

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1300	50		1065-1114

RESERVED 08

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1650	50		1244-1293

RESERVED 09

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1740	50		1397-1446

RESERVED 10

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1835	50		2415-2464

RESERVED 11

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1900	50		2505-2554

RESERVED 12

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1950	50		2595-2644

RESERVED 13 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2080	0	Retired	

RESERVED 14 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2210	0		

RESERVED 16 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2400	0		

RESERVED 17 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2450	0		

RESERVED 19

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2700	770		5925-6694

RESERVED 20 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2161	0		

RESERVED 21 **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2371	0		

RURALURBAN CONTINUUM 1993

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Beale Code	3300	2	NAACCR	227-228

Description

The "RuralUrban Continuum 1993" code, often referred to as the "Beale Code," is generated programmatically using Addr at DX--State [80] and County at DX [90]. It contains the Rural-Urban Continuum code as provided by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in 1993.

The code is a 10-point continuum (00-09) measuring urban-rural status. Abstractors do not enter these codes.

The code has been expanded to 2 digits to accommodate areas that are not included in the Rural Urban Continuum code table, such as Canadian provinces/territories and U.S. territories. These areas will be coded with a value of 98. Records for nonresidents of the state of reporting institution (County at DX = 998) also will be coded 98. If Addr at DX--State is XX, YY, or ZZ, the Rural Urban Continuum 93 code will be coded as 99. If County at DX equals 999, the Rural Urban Continuum 1993 code will be coded as 99.

Rationale

RuralUrban Continuum 1993 codes are provided for each county by the OMB and consist of a 1-character rural-urban status, which is very useful for incidence and mortality data analysis.

Codes

Metropolitan Counties (00-03)

00 Central counties of metropolitan areas of 1 million population or more
01 Fringe counties of metropolitan areas of 1 million population or more
02 Counties in metropolitan areas of 250,000-1,000,000 population
03 Counties in metropolitan areas of less than 250,000 population

Nonmetropolitan Counties (04-09)

04 Urban population of 20,000 or more, adjacent to a metropolitan area
05 Urban population of 20,000 or more, not adjacent to a metropolitan area
06 Urban population of 2,500-19,999, adjacent to a metropolitan area
07 Urban population of 2,500-19,999, not adjacent to a metropolitan area
08 Completely rural (no places with a population of 2,500 or more) adjacent to a metropolitan area
09 Completely rural (no places with a population of 2,500 or more) not adjacent to a metropolitan area
98 Program run, but, (1) area is not included in Rural-Urban Continuum code table, or (2) record is for resident outside of state of reporting institution
99 Unknown
Blank Program not run; record not coded

RURALURBAN CONTINUUM 2000

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Beale Code	3310	2	NAACCR	229-230

Description
The "RuralUrban Continuum 2000" code, often referred to as the "Beale Code," is generated programmatically using Addr at DX--State [80] and County at DX [90]. It contains the Rural-Urban Continuum code as provided by OMB based on the 2000 Census.

The code is a 10-point continuum (00-09) measuring urban-rural status. Abstractors do not enter these codes.

The code has been expanded to 2 digits to accommodate areas that are not included in Rural Urban Continuum code table, such as Canadian provinces/territories and U.S. territories. These areas will be coded with a value of 98. Records for nonresidents of the state of reporting institution (County at DX = 998) will also be coded 98. If Addr at DX--State is XX, YY, or ZZ, the Rural Urban Continuum 2000 code will be coded as 99. If County at DX equals 999, the Rural Urban Continuum 2000 code will be coded as 99.

Rationale
RuralUrban Continuum 2000 codes are provided for each county by OMB and consist of a 1-character rural-urban status, which is very useful for incidence data analysis.

Codes
Metropolitan Counties (00-03)
00 Central counties of metropolitan areas of 1 million population or more
01 Fringe counties of metropolitan areas of 1 million population or more
02 Counties in metropolitan areas of 250,000-1,000,000 population
03 Counties in metropolitan areas of less than 250,000 population

Nonmetropolitan Counties (04-09)
04 Urban population of 20,000 or more, adjacent to a metropolitan area
05 Urban population of 20,000 or more, not adjacent to a metropolitan area
06 Urban population of 2,500-19,999, adjacent to a metropolitan area
07 Urban population of 2,500-19,999, not adjacent to a metropolitan area
08 Completely rural (no places with a population of 2,500 or more) adjacent to a metropolitan area
09 Completely rural (no places with a population of 2,500 or more) not adjacent to a metropolitan area
98 Program run, but, (1) area is not included in Rural-Urban Continuum code table, or (2) record is for resident outside of state of reporting institution
99 Unknown
Blank Program not run; record not coded

RX CODING SYSTEM--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1460	2	NAACCR	888-889

Description
Code describing how treatment for this tumor now is coded.

Codes
00 Treatment data not coded/transmitted (i.e., all treatment fields [items 1200-1450 and 1500-1645] blank*)
01 Treatment data coded using 1-digit surgery codes (obsolete)
02 Treatment data coded according to 1983-1992 SEER manuals and 1983-1995 COC manuals
03 Treatment data coded according to 1996 *ROADS Manual*
04 Treatment data coded according to 1998 *ROADS* Supplement
05 Treatment data coded according to 1998 SEER Manual
06 Treatment data coded according to *FORDS Manual*
99 Other coding, including partial or nonstandard coding

RX DATE--BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Immunotherapy Started (COC)	1240	8	COC	819-826

Description
Date of initiation for immunotherapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also RX Summ--BRM [1410]. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first course of therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No immunotherapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any immunotherapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX DATE--CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Chemotherapy Started (COC)	1220	8	COC	803-810

Description
Date of initiation of chemotherapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also RX Summ--Chemo [1390]. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first-course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No chemotherapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any chemotherapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate only-case.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX DATE--DX/STG PROC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc Date of Noncancer-Directed Surgery (COC) Date of Diagnostic, Staging or Palliative Procedures (1996-2002) Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure (COC)	1280	8	COC	851-858

Description
Records the date on which the surgical diagnostic and/or staging procedure was performed. See Surgical and Diagnostic Staging Procedure [1350]. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No diagnostic or staging procedure performed; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any diagnostic or staging procedure performed; date unknown, or death certificate-only case

Note: This is a COC item and for tumors diagnosed from January 1, 1996, through December 31, 2002, may describe the date on which diagnostic, staging, and palliative procedures were performed. Beginning with tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003, palliative procedures are collected in RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270] and RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280].

RX DATE--HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Hormone Therapy Started (COC)	1230	8	COC	811-818

Description
Date of initiation for hormone therapy that is part of the first course of treatment. See also RX Summ--Hormone [1400]. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first-course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No hormone therapy administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any hormone therapy administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX DATE--MOST DEFIN SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site	3170	8	COC	763-770

Description
Date of most definitive surgical resection of the primary site performed as part of the first course of treatment. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
This item is used to measure lag time between diagnosis and the most definitive surgery of the primary site or survival following the procedure. It also is used in conjunction with "Date of Surgical Discharge" NAACCR item #3180 to calculate the duration of hospitalization following the most definitive primary site surgical procedure to evaluate treatment efficacy.

Special Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 When no surgical resection of the primary site is performed and for tumors diagnosed at autopsy
99999999 When it is unknown if any surgical procedure of the primary site was performed, the date is unknown or the case was identified by death certificate-only

RX DATE--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Other Treatment Started (COC)	1250	8	COC	827-834

Description
Date of initiation for other treatment that is part of the first course of treatment at any facility. See RX Summ--Other [1420]. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first-course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No other treatment administered; autopsy-only case
99999999 Unknown if any other treatment administered; date unknown, or death certificate-only case

RX DATE--RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Radiation Started (COC)	1210	8	COC	779-786

Description
Records the date on which radiation therapy began at any facility that is part of the first course of treatment. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first-course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No radiation therapy administered; autopsy-only case.
88888888 When radiation therapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow-up. The date should be revised at the next follow-up.
99999999 When it is unknown whether any radiation therapy was administered; the date is unknown, or the case was identified by death certificate-only.

RX DATE--RADIATION ENDED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Radiation Ended	3220	8	COC	787-794

Description

The date on which the patient completes or receives the last radiation treatment at any facility. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale

The length of time over which radiation therapy is administered to a patient is a factor in tumor control and treatment morbidity. It is useful in evaluating the quality-of-care and the success of patient support programs designed to maintain continuity of treatment.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)

00000000 Radiation therapy was not administered or case diagnosed at autopsy.
88888888 Radiation was administered and was ongoing at the time of most recent follow-up. The date should be revised at the next follow-up.
99999999 Unknown if radiation therapy was administered, or the date radiation ended is unknown. Death certificate-only cases.

RX DATE--SURGERY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC) Date of Surgery Date of First Surgical Procedure	1200	8	COC	755-762

Description

Date the first surgery of the type described under Surgery of Primary Site, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, or Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes was performed. See also RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290], RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292], and RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294]. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale

The dates on which different treatment modalities were started are used to evaluate whether the treatments were part of first-course therapy and to reconstruct the sequence of first-course treatment modes.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)

00000000 No surgical procedure was performed; autopsy-only case
99999999 When it is unknown if any surgical procedure of the primary site was performed, the date is unknown or the case was identified by death certificate-only

RX DATE--SURGICAL DISCH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date of Surgical Discharge	3180	8	COC	771-778

Description
Records the date the patient was discharged following primary site surgery. The date corresponds to the event recorded in "Surgical Procedure of Primary Site" (NAACCR Item #1290), and "Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection" [3170]. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
Length of stay is an important quality-of-care and financial measure among hospital administrations, those who fund public and private health care, and public health users. This date, in conjunction with the data item "Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection" [3170], will allow for the calculation of a patient's length of hospitalization associated with primary site surgery.

Special Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 When no surgical treatment of the primary site was performed. Diagnosed at autopsy.
99999999 When it is unknown whether surgical treatment was performed, the date is unknown or the case was identified by death certificate only.

RX DATE--SYSTEMIC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Date Systemic Therapy Started	3230	8	COC	795-802

Description
Date of initiation of systemic therapy that is part of the first course of treatment. Systemic therapy includes the administration of chemotherapy agents, hormone agents, biological response modifiers, bone marrow transplants, stem cell harvests, and surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy. See page 83 for date format.

Rationale
Collecting dates for each treatment modality allows the sequencing of multiple treatments and aids in the evaluation of time intervals from diagnosis to treatment and from treatment to recurrence.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 When no systemic therapy was administered, or the case was diagnosed at autopsy.
88888888 When systemic therapy is planned as part of the first course of therapy, but had not been started at the time of the most recent follow-up. The date should be revised at the next follow-up.
99999999 When it is unknown if any systemic therapy was administered, the date is unknown, or the case was identified by death certificate-only.

RX HOSP--BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Immunotherapy at this Facility (COC)	720	2	COC	468-469

Description
Records whether immunotherapeutic agents (biologic response modifiers) were administered as first-course treatment at this facility or the reason they were not given. Immunotherapy consists of biological or chemical agents that alter the immune system or change the host's response to tumor cells.

Rationale
Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of immunotherapeutic agents as part of the first course of therapy.

If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)

00 None, immunotherapy was not part of the first course of therapy; not customary therapy for this cancer.
01 Immunotherapy.
82 Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, etc.).
85 Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Immunotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was noted in the patient record.
87 Immunotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown if immunotherapy was recommended or administered; death certificate-only cases.

Note: For tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003, information on bone marrow transplants and stem cell transplants should be coded in the new field, item 3250 (RX SUMM--Transplnt/Endocr). Codes 02-06 should not be used for tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.

RX HOSP--CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemotherapy at this Facility (COC)	700	2	COC	464-465

Description
Defines the type of chemotherapy the patient received as a part of the initial treatment for the reportable tumor at the reporting facility or the reason chemotherapy was not given.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
00 None, chemotherapy was not part of the first course of therapy; not customary therapy.
01 Chemotherapy, NOS.
02 Chemotherapy, single agent.
03 Chemotherapy, multiple agents.
82 Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (i.e., comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85 Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87 Chemotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown whether a chemotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record; death certificate-only cases.

RX HOSP--DX/STG PROC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc Non Cancer-Directed Surgery at this Facility (COC) Surgical Diagnostic & Staging Procedure at this Facility (1996-2002)	740	2	COC	471-472

Description
Identifies the surgical procedure(s) performed in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease at this facility. Used for tumors diagnosed in 1996 and later. Earlier data may be converted into this field. See also RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670].

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the procedures given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level fields must be used. The summary fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
00 No surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
01 A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to a site other than the primary site. No exploratory procedure was done.
02 A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done of the primary site.
03 A surgical exploratory only. The patient was not biopsied or treated.
04 A surgical procedure with a bypass was performed, but no biopsy was done.
05 An exploratory procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
06 A bypass procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
07 A procedure was done, but the type of procedure is unknown.
09 No information about whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.

Note: This item has been used for tumors diagnosed in 1996 and later. For tumors diagnosed before 1996, this item may have been converted, and cases with cancer-directed surgery would have been converted to 09 in this field. For tumors diagnosed between 1996 and 2002, this field may have described palliative care. For tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003 palliative care is coded in a new field, RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280].

RX HOSP--HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hormone Therapy at this Facility (COC)	710	2	COC	466-467

Description
Records whether systemic hormonal agents were administered as first-course treatment at this facility or the reason they were not given. Hormone therapy consists of a group of drugs that may affect the long-term control of a cancer's growth. It is not usually used as a curative measure.

Rationale
Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of hormonal agents as part of the first course of therapy. If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
00 None, hormone therapy was not part of the first course of therapy.
01 Hormone therapy administered as first-course therapy.
82 Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (i.e., comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85 Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87 Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown whether a hormonal agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record; death certificate-only cases.

Note: Any therapy codes 02-03 should have been converted to the appropriate code in the new field, RX SUMM--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]. Codes 02-03 should not be used for tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.

RX HOSP--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Treatment at this Facility (COC)	730	1	COC	470-470

Description
Identifies other treatment given at this facility that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy according to the defined data items in this manual. Treatment for reportable hematopoietic diseases can be supportive care, observation, or any treatment that does not meet the usual definition in which treatment modifies, controls, removes, or destroys proliferating cancer tissue. Such treatments include phlebotomy, transfusions, and aspirin.

Rationale
Information on other therapy is used to describe and evaluate the quality-of-care and treatment practices. If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes

0 None
1 Other
2 Other Experimental
3 Other-Double Blind
6 Other-Unproven
7 Refusal
8 Recommended; unknown if administered
9 Unknown

Note: Aspirin (also known as acetylsalicylic acid [ASA] or by a brand name) is used as a treatment for essential thrombocythemia. Record ONLY aspirin therapy to thin the blood for symptomatic control of thrombocythemia. To determine whether aspirin is administered for pain, cardiovascular protection, or thinning of platelets in the blood, use the following general guideline:

- Pain control is approximately 325-1,000mg every 3-4 hours.
- Cardiovascular protection starts at about 160 mg/day.
- Aspirin treatment for essential thrombocythemia is low dose, approximately 70-100 mg/day.

Phlebotomy may be called blood removal, bloodletting, or venisection. Transfusions may include whole blood, red blood cells, platelets, plateletpheresis, fresh frozen plasma, plasmapheresis, and cryoprecipitate.

RX HOSP--PALLIATIVE PROC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Palliative Procedure at this Facility	3280	1	COC	473-473

Description
Identifies any procedure performed at the reporting facility in an effort to palliate or alleviate symptoms. Palliative procedures are performed to relieve symptoms and may include surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy (chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs), and/or pain management therapy.

Rationale
This data item allows reporting facilities to track the use of procedures that are considered palliative rather than therapeutic, diagnostic, or staging.

Codes
0 No palliative care provided
1 Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) performed to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made
2 Radiation therapy given to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made
3 Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs given to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage or treat the primary tumor is made
4 Pain management therapy with no other palliative care
5 Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4
6 Any combination of codes 1, 2 and/or 3 with code 4
7 Palliative care was performed, but no information on the type of procedure is available in the patient record
9 Unknown if palliative care was performed; not stated in patient record

RX HOSP--RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation at this Facility (COC)	690	1	SEER	463-463

Description
Defines the type of radiation therapy the patient received as a part of the initial treatment for the reportable tumor at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
0 None
1 Beam radiation
2 Radioactive implants
3 Radioisotopes
4 Combination of 1 with 2 or 3
5 Radiation, NOS—method or source not specified
9 Unknown if radiation therapy administered

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX HOSP--REG LN REMOVED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined at this Facility (COC) RX Hosp--Reg LN Examined	676	2	COC	461-462

Description
Describes number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the first course of treatment. This item reflects that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing the extent of treatment given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
00 No regional lymph nodes removed
01 One regional lymph node removed
02 Two regional lymph nodes removed
..
..
90 Ninety or more regional lymph nodes removed
95 No regional lymph node(s) removed, but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed
96 Regional lymph node removal documented as a sampling and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
97 Regional lymph node removal documented as a dissection and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
98 Regional lymph nodes surgically removed, but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection
99 Unknown; not stated; death certificate-only

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX HOSP--SCOPE REG 98-02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at this Facility (COC)	747	1	COC	480-480

Description
Describes the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event at the reporting facility. This field is to be used for *ROADS* codes after the *ROADS* to *FORDS* conversion. It is also to be used to code Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at the reporting facility for all tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2003.

Rationale
In evaluating quality of care and treatment practices it is important to identify the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event.

If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing the extent of treatment given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, COC Coding System [2140] code 7, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, RX Coding System [1460] code 5, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX HOSP--SCOPE REG LN SUR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at this Facility (COC)	672	1	COC	459-459

Description
Describes the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event at the reporting facility.

Rationale
In evaluating quality of care and treatment practices it is important to identify the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event.

If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing the extent of treatment given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
0 No regional lymph nodes removed
1 Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS
2 Sentinel lymph node biopsy
3 Number of regional lymph nodes removed unknown, not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS
4 1 to 3 regional lymph nodes removed
5 4 or more regional lymph nodes removed
6 Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at same time or timing not stated
7 Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times
9 Unknown or not applicable

Note: One important use of registry data is the tracking of treatment patterns over time. To compare contemporary treatment to previously published treatment based on former codes, or to data unmodified from pre-1998 definitions, the ability to differentiate surgeries in which four or more regional lymph nodes are removed is desirable. However, it is very important to note that the distinction between codes 4 and 5 is made to permit comparison of current surgical procedures with procedures coded in the past when the removal of fewer than 4 nodes was not reflected in surgery codes. It is not intended to reflect clinical significance when applied to a particular surgical procedure. It is important to *avoid inferring, by data presentation or other methods, that one category is preferable to another within the intent of these items*.

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc1 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	742	1	COC	474-474

Description
Site-specific field with codes for primary site biopsy procedures.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all tumors other than breast and prostate:
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc2 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	743	1	COC	475-475

Description
Site-specific field with codes for use of guidance procedures for the primary site biopsy.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all tumors other than breast and prostate:
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc3 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	744	1	COC	476-476

Description
Site-specific field with codes for palpability of a breast primary or the approach for a prostate primary site biopsy.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all tumors other than breast and prostate:
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX HOSP--SCREEN/BX PROC4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc4 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	745	1	COC	477-477

Description
Site-specific field with codes for first detection of a breast primary or a non-primary site biopsy for a prostate primary.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
For all tumors other than breast and prostate:
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX HOSP--SURG OTH 98-02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Node(s) at this Facility (COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site at this Facility	748	1	COC	481-481

Description

Records the surgical removal of *distant* lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site at this facility. This field is to be used for *ROADS* codes after the *ROADS* to *FORDS* conversion. It is also to be used to code Surgery Other Regional/Distant Sites at the reporting facility for all tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2003.

Rationale

The removal of non-primary tissue documents the extent of surgical treatment and is useful in evaluating the extent of metastatic involvement. If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes

Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, COC Coding System [2140] code 7, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, RX Coding System [1460] code 5, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX HOSP--SURG OTH REG/DIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Node(s) at this Facility (COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site at this Facility	674	1	COC	460-460

Description
Records the surgical removal of *distant* lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site at this facility.

Rationale
The removal of non-primary tissue documents the extent of surgical treatment and is useful in evaluating the extent of metastatic involvement. If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
0 None
1 Non-primary surgical procedure performed
2 Non-primary surgical procedure to other regional sites
3 Non-primary surgical procedure to distant lymph node(s)
4 Non-primary surgical procedure to distant site
5 Any combination of codes 2, 3, or 4
9 Unknown

RX HOSP--SURG PRIM SITE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Cancer-Directed Surgery at this Facility (pre-96 COC) RX Hosp--CA Dir Surgery (pre-96 NAACCR) Surgical Procedure of Primary Site	670	2	COC	457-458

Description
Describes surgical procedures used to treat the primary site of the reportable tumor. This item records that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of differences in treatment coding among groups and over time.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes in addition to the site-specific codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
00 None. No surgical procedure of primary site. Autopsy only.
10-19 Site-specific codes. Tumor destruction; no pathologic specimen produced.
20-80 Site-specific codes. Resection. Path specimen produced.
90 Surgery, NOS.
98 Site-specific codes; special.
99 Unknown. Death certificate-only.

RX HOSP--SURG SITE 98-02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Cancer-Directed Surgery at this Facility (pre-96 COC) RX Hosp--CA Dir Surgery (pre-96 NAACCR) Surgical Procedure of Primary Site	746	2	COC	478-479

Description
Describes surgical procedures used to treat the primary site of the reportable tumor. This item records that portion of the first course of treatment given at the reporting facility. This field is to be used for *ROADS* codes after the *ROADS* to *FORDS* conversion. It is also to be used to code Surgery Primary Site at the reporting facility for all tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2003. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of differences in treatment coding among groups and over time.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (in addition to the site-specific codes)
00 No cancer-directed surgery performed
99 Unknown if cancer-directed surgery performed

Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, COC Coding System [2140] code 7, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, RX Coding System [1460] code 5, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Immunotherapy (SEER/COC) Biological Response Modifiers (pre-96 SEER)	1410	2	SEER/COC	882-883

Description
Records whether immunotherapeutic (biologic response modifiers) agents were administered as first-course treatment at any facility or the reason they were not given. Immunotherapy consists of biological or chemical agents that alter the immune system or change the host's response to tumor cells.

Rationale
Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of immunotherapeutic agents as part of the first course of therapy.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* and the *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions)
00 None, immunotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy.
01 Immunotherapy administered as first-course therapy.
82 Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (i.e., comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85 Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87 Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown whether an immunotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record; death certificate-only cases.

Instructions for Storing/Converting Historical Codes
SEER recommends that the 1-digit historical codes be stored in the second character position preceded by a zero. COC recommends that the historic codes be converted to the current codes, using the algorithm it has developed.

Historically (before 2003), this was a 1-character field with the following codes:
0 None
1 Biological response modifier
2 Bone marrow transplant--autologous
3 Bone marrow transplant--allogeneic
4 Bone marrow transplant, NOS
5 Stem cell transplant
6 Combination of 1 and any 2, 3, 4 or 5
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Biological response modifier recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if immunotherapy given

Note: For tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003, information on bone marrow transplants and stem cell transplants should be coded in the new field, RX SUMM--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]. The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 02-06 in tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.

RX SUMM--CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Chemotherapy (SEER/COC)	1390	2	SEER/COC	878-879

Description
Codes for chemotherapy given as part of the first course of treatment or the reason chemotherapy was not given. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
00 None, chemotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy.
01 Chemotherapy, NOS.
02 Chemotherapy, single agent.
03 Chemotherapy, multiple agents.
82 Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (i.e., comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85 Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87 Chemotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown whether a chemotherapeutic agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record; death certificate-only cases.

Instructions for Storing/Converting Historical Codes
SEER recommends that the 1-digit historical codes be stored in the second character position preceded by a zero. COC recommends that the historic codes be converted to the current codes, using the algorithm it has developed.

Historically (before 2003), this was a 1-character field with the following codes:
0 None
1 Chemotherapy, NOS
2 Chemotherapy, single agent
3 Chemotherapy, multiple agents (combination regimen)
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Chemotherapy recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown if chemotherapy administered; death certificate-only

RX SUMM--DX/STG PROC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc Non Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC) Surgical, Diagnostic and Staging Procedure (1996-2002)	1350	2	COC	869-870

Description

Identifies the surgical procedure(s) performed in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease. COC recommends this item for tumors diagnosed 1996 and forward. For tumors diagnosed before 1996, this item may have been converted, and cases with cancer-directed surgery would have been converted to 09 in this field. See also RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290] and RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330]. For SEER and pre-1996 COC, see RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640].

Codes (refer to FORD for additional instructions)

00 No surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
01 A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to a site other than the primary site. No exploratory procedure was done.
02 A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done of the primary site.
03 A surgical exploratory only. The patient was not biopsied or treated.
04 A surgical procedure with a bypass was performed, but no biopsy was done.
05 An exploratory procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
06 A bypass procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
07 A procedure was done, but the type of procedure is unknown.
09 No information about whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.

Note: This item has been used for tumors diagnosed in 1996 and later. For tumors diagnosed before 1996, cases with cancer-directed surgery would have been converted to 09 in this field. For tumors diagnosed between 1996 and 2002 this field may have described palliative care. For tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003 palliative care is coded in a new field, RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270].

RX SUMM--HORMONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hormone Therapy (SEER/COC) Endocrine (Hormone/Steroid) Therapy (pre-96 SEER)	1400	2	SEER/COC	880-881

Description
Records whether systemic hormonal agents were administered as first-course treatment at any facility, or the reason they were not given. Hormone therapy consists of a group of drugs that may affect the long-term control of a cancer's growth. It is not usually used as a curative measure.

Rationale
Systemic therapy may involve the administration of one or a combination of agents. This data item allows for the evaluation of the administration of hormonal agents as part of the first course of therapy.

Codes (refer to FORDS and the *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions).
00 None, hormone therapy was not part of the planned first-course of therapy.
01 Hormone therapy administered as first-course therapy.
82 Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (i.e., comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85 Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87 Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown whether a hormonal agent(s) was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate-only cases.

Instructions for Storing/Converting Historical Codes
SEER recommends that the 1-digit historical codes be stored in the second character position preceded by a zero. COC recommends that the historic codes be converted to the current codes, using the algorithm it has developed.

Historically (before 2003), this was a 1-character field with the following codes:
0 None
1 Hormone therapy
2 Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation (if cancer is of another site)
3 Combination of 1 and 2
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused*
8 Hormonal therapy recommended, unknown if administered*
9 Unknown if hormonal therapy administered; death certificate-only

**Note*: For COC, codes 7 and 8 were used for tumors diagnosed before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, Reason for No Hormone [1450]. The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in 1996 and later. SEER continues to use codes 7 and 8 for all years. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

Note: For tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003, information on endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation should be coded in the new field, RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]. The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 02-03 in tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2003.

RX SUMM--OTHER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Treatment (COC) Other Cancer-Directed Therapy (SEER/pre-96 COC)	1420	1	SEER/COC	884-884

Description
Identifies other treatment given at any facility that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy according to the defined data items in this manual. Treatment for reportable hematopoietic diseases can be supportive care, observation, or any treatment that does not meet the usual definition in which treatment modifies, controls, removes, or destroys proliferating cancer tissue. Such treatments include phlebotomy, transfusions, and aspirin.

Rationale
Information on other therapy is used to describe and evaluate the quality-of-care and treatment practices.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional coding instructions)
0 None
1 Other
2 Other Experimental
3 Other-Double Blind
6 Other-Unproven
7 Refusal
8 Recommended; unknown if administered
9 Unknown

RX SUMM--PALLIATIVE PROC

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Palliative Procedure	3270	1	COC	871-871

Description
Identifies any procedure performed in an effort to palliate or alleviate symptoms. Palliative procedures are performed to relieve symptoms and may include surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy (chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs), and/or pain management therapy.

Rationale
This data item allows the tracking of the use of procedures that are considered palliative rather than therapeutic, diagnostic, or staging.

Codes

0 No palliative care provided.
1 Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2 Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3 Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4 Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5 Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6 Any combination of codes 1, 2 and/or 3 with code 4.
7 Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in the patient record.
9 Unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

RX SUMM--RAD TO CNS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Therapy to CNS (COC) Radiation to the Brain and/or Central Nervous System (SEER)	1370	1	SEER/COC	874-874

Description

For lung and leukemia cases only, codes for radiation given to the brain or central nervous system. Includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for more information.

Note: SEER does not collect this data item beginning with 1998 cases. They retain the codes for older cases in this field, and they have also recoded radiation coded here as radiation in RX Summ--Radiation [1360]. COC does not collect this data item beginning with 1996 cases.

Codes

For Lung and Leukemia Cases only:

0 No radiation to the brain and/or central nervous system
1 Radiation
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused
8 Radiation recommended, unknown if administered
9 Unknown

For all other tumors (primaries other than lung or leukemia):

9 Not applicable

RX SUMM--RADIATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation (SEER/COC) Radiation Therapy (pre-96 COC)	1360	1	SEER	873-873

Description

Codes for the type of radiation therapy performed as part of the first course of treatment.

Note: Radiation to brain and central nervous system for leukemia and lung cases is coded as radiation in this field.

Codes

0 None
1 Beam radiation
2 Radioactive implants
3 Radioisotopes
4 Combination of 1 with 2 or 3
5 Radiation, NOS—method or source not specified
7 Patient or patient's guardian refused*
8 Radiation recommended, unknown if administered*
9 Unknown if radiation administered

**Note*: For COC, codes 7 and 8 were used for tumors diagnosed before 1996, but should have been converted to 0 in this field and to the appropriate code in the new field, Reason for No Radiation [1430]. The COC standards for hospitals do not allow use of codes 7 and 8 in 1996 and later. SEER continues to use codes 7 and 8 for all years. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for further discussion.

RX SUMM--RECONSTRUCT 1ST

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reconstruction--First Course (SEER) Reconstruction/Restoration-First Course (COC)	1330	1	COC	867-867

Description

Codes for surgical procedures done to reconstruct, restore, or improve the shape and appearance or function of body structures that are missing, defective, damaged, or misshapen by cancer or cancer-directed therapies. Reconstructive/restorative procedures are coded here when started during the first course of cancer-directed therapy.

COC introduced site-specific codes for this item in the COC *ROADS Manual* 1998 Supplement. RX Coding System--Current [1460] identifies which coding system applies.

SEER collects reconstructive procedures for breast tumors only.

For reconstructive/restorative procedures performed later, see Subseq RX--Reconstruct Del [1741]. See also RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--REG LN EXAMINED

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER/COC) Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed (COC)	1296	2	SEER/COC	863-864

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes examined in conjunction with surgery performed as part of the first-course treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment. See also RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292].

Codes
00 No regional lymph nodes examined
01 One regional lymph node examined
02 Two regional lymph nodes examined
..
..
90 90 or more regional lymph nodes examined
..
95 No regional lymph node(s) removed, but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed
96 Regional lymph node removal documented as sampling, and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
97 Regional lymph node removal documented as a dissection, and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
98 Regional lymph nodes surgically removed, but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection
99 Unknown; not stated; death certificate-only

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--SCOPE REG 98-02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (SEER/COC)	1647	1	SEER/COC	941-941

Description
Describes the removal, biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event at all facilities. This field is to be used for *ROADS* codes after the *ROADS* to *FORDS* conversion. It is also to be used to code Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at all facilities for all tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2003.

Rationale
In evaluating quality of care and treatment practices it is important to identify the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event.

If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing the extent of treatment given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes
Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, COC Coding System [2140] code 7, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, RX Coding System [1460] code 5, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--SCOPE REG LN SUR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (SEER/COC)	1292	1	SEER/COC	861-861

Description
Describes the removal, biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event at all facilities.

Rationale
In evaluating quality-of-care and treatment practices it is important to identify the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* and *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions)
0 None
1 Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS
2 Sentinel lymph node biopsy
3 Number of regional lymph nodes removed unknown, not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS
4 1 to 3 regional lymph nodes removed
5 4 or more regional lymph nodes removed
6 Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at same time or timing not stated
7 Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times
9 Unknown or not applicable

Note: One important use of registry data is the tracking of treatment patterns over time. To compare contemporary treatment to previously published treatment based on former codes, or to data unmodified from pre-1998 definitions, the ability to differentiate surgeries in which four or more regional lymph nodes are removed is desirable. However, it is very important to note that the distinction between codes 4 and 5 is made to permit comparison of current surgical procedures with procedures coded in the past when the removal of fewer than 4 nodes was not reflected in surgery codes. It is not intended to reflect clinical significance when applied to a particular surgical procedure. It is important to *avoid inferring, by data presentation or other methods, that one category is preferable to another within the intent of these items*.

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc1 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	1642	1	COC	934-934

Description
Site-specific field with codes for primary site biopsy procedure.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate tumors, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all tumors other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc2 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	1643	1	COC	935-935

Description
Site-specific field with codes for use of guidance procedures for the primary site biopsy.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate tumors, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all tumors other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc3 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	1644	1	COC	936-936

Description
Site-specific field with codes for palpability of a breast primary or the approach for a prostate primary site biopsy.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate tumors, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all tumors other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--SCREEN/BX PROC4

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc4 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)	1645	1	COC	937-937

Description
Site-specific field with codes for first detection of a breast primary or a non-primary site biopsy for a prostate primary.

Codes
For detailed site-specific 1-digit codes for each field for breast and prostate tumors, see the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement.

For all tumors other than breast and prostate
0 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--SURG OTH 98-02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes (SEER/COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site	1648	1	SEER/COC	942-942

Description

Records the surgical removal of *distant* lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment. This field is to be used for *ROADS* codes after the *ROADS* to *FORDS* conversion. It is also to be used to code Surgery Regional/Distant Sites at all facilities for all tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2003.

Rationale

The removal of non-primary tissue documents the extent of surgical treatment and is useful in evaluating the extent of metastatic involvement. If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes

Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, COC Coding System [2140] code 7, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, RX Coding System [1460] code 5, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--SURG OTH REG/DIS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes (SEER/COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site	1294	1	SEER/COC	862-862

Description
Records the surgical removal of *distant* lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site.

Rationale
The removal of non-primary tissue documents the extent of surgical treatment and is useful in evaluating the extent of metastatic involvement.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* and *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions)
0 None; diagnosed at autopsy
1 Non-primary surgical procedure performed
2 Non-primary surgical procedure to other regional sites
3 Non-primary surgical procedure to distant lymph node(s)
4 Non-primary surgical procedure to distant site
5 Any combination of codes 2, 3, or 4
9 Unknown; death certificate only

RX SUMM--SURG PRIM SITE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC) Surgery of Primary Site (SEER/COC)	1290	2	SEER/COC	859-860

Description
Site-specific codes for the type of surgery to the primary site performed as part of the first course of treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment.

Codes (in addition to the site-specific codes; refer to *FORDS* and *SEER Program Code Manual* for additional instructions)
00 None.
10-19 Site-specific codes. Tumor destruction
20-80 Site-specific codes. Resection.
90 Surgery, NOS.
98 Site specific codes; special.
99 Unknown.

RX SUMM--SURG/RAD SEQ

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Radiation Sequence with Surgery (pre-96 SEER/COC) Radiation/Surgery Sequence (COC)	1380	1	SEER/COC	875-875

Description

Codes for the sequencing of radiation and surgery given as part of the first course of treatment. See also RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290], RX Summ--Scope LN Surg [1292], RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294], and RX Summ--Radiation [1360].

Codes

0 No radiation and/or no cancer-directed surgery
2 Radiation before surgery
3 Radiation after surgery
4 Radiation both before and after surgery
5 Intraoperative radiation
6 Intraoperative radiation with other radiation given before or after surgery
9 Sequence unknown, but both surgery and radiation were given

RX SUMM--SURGERY TYPE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site--Specific Surgery (pre-98 SEER)	1640	2	SEER	932-933

Description

Field for pre-1996 surgery codes for COC and pre-1998 surgery codes for SEER. Surgery codes used 1998 and later can be backward converted into the older codes and the converted value can be stored in this field. See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for discussion of COC/SEER differences in coding treatment.

RX SUMM--SURGICAL APPROCH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgical Approach (COC)	1310	1	COC	865-865

Description

Codes for method used to approach the surgical field for the primary site. COC requires coding for tumors diagnosed 1996 and forward. COC introduced site-specific codes for this item in the COC *ROADS Manual* 1998 Supplement. See also RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290].

Codes

See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for site-specific codes.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

RX SUMM--SURGICAL MARGINS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Surgical Margins (COC) Residual Primary Tumor Following Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC)	1320	1	COC	866-866

Description
Codes describe the final status of surgical margins after resection of the primary tumor. See also RX Summ--Surg Prim Site [1290].

Rationale
This item serves as a quality measure for pathology reports, is used for staging, and may be a prognostic factor in recurrence. This item is not limited to tumors that have been staged. It applies to all cases that have a surgical procedure of the primary site.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)
0 No residual tumor
1 Residual tumor, NOS
2 Microscopic residual tumor
3 Macroscopic residual tumor
7 Margins not evaluable
8 No primary site surgery
9 Unknown or not applicable

Note: Codes were site-specific (1998-2002), and have been changed to be generic across all disease sites.

RX SUMM--SURG SITE 98-02

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC) Surgery of Primary Site (SEER/COC)	1646	2	SEER/COC	939-940

Description
Site-specific codes for the type of surgery to the primary site performed as part of the first course of treatment. This includes treatment given at all facilities as part of the first course of treatment. This field is to be used for *ROADS* codes after the *ROADS* to *FORDS* conversion. It is also to be used to code Surgery Primary Site at all facilities for all tumors diagnosed before January 1, 2003.

Rationale
If central registries wish to study the treatment given at particular hospitals, the hospital-level treatment fields must be used. The summary treatment fields, conversely, combine information across all hospitals that provide first course of treatment for the tumor. Hospital-specific fields allow studies of detailed referral patterns and treatment by type of hospital. Knowing what part of the treatment was given at a particular hospital also helps resolve coding issues.

Codes (in addition to the site-specific codes)
00 No primary site surgery performed
99 Unknown if primary site surgery performed

Note: See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, COC Coding System [2140] code 7, and the *SEER Program Code Manual*, RX Coding System [1460] code 5, 1998 for site-specific codes.

RX SUMM--TRANSPLNT/ENDOCR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures	3250	2	COC	876-877

Description
Identifies systemic therapeutic procedures administered as part of the first course of treatment at this facility and all other facilities or the reason they were not used. These include bone marrow transplants, stem cell harvests, and surgical and radiation endocrine therapy.

Rationale
This data item allows the evaluation of patterns of treatment, which involve the alteration of the immune system or change the patient's response to tumor cells but do not involve the administration of antineoplastic agents.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional instructions)

00 No transplant procedure or endocrine therapy was administered as part of first-course therapy
10 Bone marrow transplant procedure was administered, but the type was not specified.
11 Bone marrow transplant—autologous.
12 Bone marrow transplant—allogeneic.
20 Stem cell harvest.
30 Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation therapy.
40 Combination of endocrine surgery and/or radiation with a transplant procedure (combination of codes 30 and 10, 11, 12 or 20).
82 Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (i.e., comorbid conditions, advanced age).
85 Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86 Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first-course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87 Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88 Hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99 It is unknown whether hematologic transplant and/or endocrine surgery/radiation was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record. Death certificate-only cases and autopsy-only cases.

RX TEXT--BRM **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2660	100	NAACCR	5325-5424

Description
Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the treatment of the tumor being reported with biological response modifiers or immunotherapy.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Date treatment was started.
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- When treatment was given (e.g., at this facility; at another facility)
- Type of BRM agent (e.g., Interferon, BCG)
- BRM procedures (e.g., bone marrow transplant, stem cell transplant)
- Other treatment information (e.g., treatment cycle incomplete; unknown if BRM was given)

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field
After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
RX Hosp--BRM	720
RX Date Systemic	3230
RX Summ--Tranplnt/Endocr	3250
RX Summ--BRM	1410
RX Date--BRM	1240

RX TEXT--CHEMO **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2640	200	NAACCR	4925-5124

Description
Text area for manual documentation of information regarding chemotherapy treatment of the reported tumor.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- Date when chemotherapy began
- Where treatment was given (e.g., at this facility, at another facility)
- Type of chemotherapy (e.g., name of agent(s) or protocol)
- Other treatment information (e.g., treatment cycle incomplete, unknown if chemotherapy was given)

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
RX Summ--Chemo	1390
RX Hosp--Chemo	700
RX Date--Systemic	3230
RX Date--Chemo	1220
Reason For No Chemo	1440

RX TEXT--HORMONE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2650	200	NAACCR	5125-5324

Description
Text area for information about hormonal cancer-directed treatment.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date treatment was started
- Where treatment was given (e.g., at this facility, at another facility)
- Type of hormone or antihormone (e.g., Tamoxifen)
- Type of endocrine surgery or radiation (e.g., orchiectomy)
- Other treatment information (e.g., treatment cycle incomplete; unknown if hormones were given)

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
RX Summ--Hormone	1400
RX Hosp--Hormone	710
RX Date--Systemic	3230
RX Date--Hormone	1230
Reason For No Hormone	1450

RX TEXT--OTHER **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2670	100	NAACCR	5425-5524

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the treatment of the tumor being reported with treatment that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy. This includes experimental treatments (when the mechanism of action for a drug is unknown) and blinded clinical trials. If the mechanism of action for the experimental drug is known, code to the appropriate treatment field.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.

- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date treatment was started
- Where treatment was given (e.g., at this facility, at another facility)
- Type of other treatment (e.g., blinded clinical trial, hyperthermia)
- Other treatment information (e.g., treatment cycle incomplete; unknown if other treatment was given)

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
RX Summ--Other	1420
RX Date--Other	1250
RX Hosp--Other	730

RX TEXT--RADIATION (BEAM) **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2620	150	NAACCR	4625-4774

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding treatment of the tumor being reported with beam radiation.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date when radiation treatment began
- Where treatment was given (e.g., at this facility, at another facility)
- Type(s) of beam radiation (e.g., Orthovoltage, Cobalt 60, MV X-rays, Electrons, Mixed modalities)
- Other treatment information (e.g., patient discontinued after five treatments; unknown if radiation was given)

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
RX Summ--Radiation	1360
RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	1380
Reason For No Radiation	1430
RX Date--Radiation	1210
Rad--Regional RX Modality	1570
RX Hosp--Radiation	690
RX Date Radiation Ended	3220
RX Summ--Rad to CNS	1370
Rad--No of Treatment Vol	1520
Rad--Regional Dose cGy	1510
Rad--Elapsed Days	1530
Rad--Treatment Volume	1540
Rad--Location of RX	1550
Rad--Intent of Treatment	1560
Rad--Boost RX Modality	3200
Rad--Boost Dose cGy	3210
Rad--RX Completion Status	1580
Rad--Local Control Status	1590

RX TEXT--RADIATION OTHER **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2630	150	NAACCR	4775-4924

Description
Text area for manual documentation of information regarding treatment of the tumor being reported with radiation other than beam radiation. This includes brachytherapy and systemic radiation therapy.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- Date treatment was started
- Where treatment was given (e.g., at this facility, at another facility)
- Type(s) of nonbeam radiation (e.g., High Dose rate brachytherapy, seed implant, Radioisotopes [I-131])
- Other treatment information (e.g., unknown if radiation was given)

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field
After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
RX Summ--Radiation	1360
RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	1380
Reason For No Radiation	1430
RX Date--Radiation	1210
Rad--Regional RX Modality	1570
RX Hosp--Radiation	690
RX Date Radiation Ended	3220
RX Summ--Rad to CNS	1370
Rad--No of Treatment Vol	1520
Rad--Regional Dose cGy	1510
Rad--Elapsed Days	1530
Rad--Treatment Volume	1540
Rad--Location of RX	1550
Rad--Intent of Treatment	1560
Rad--Boost RX Modality	3200
Rad--Boost Dose cGy	3210
Rad--RX Completion Status	1580
Rad--Local Control Status	1590

RX TEXT--SURGERY **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2610	150	NAACCR	4475-4624

Description
Text area for information describing all surgical procedures performed as part of treatment.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.

- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date of each procedure
- Type(s) of surgical procedure(s), including excisional biopsies and surgery to other and distant sites
- Lymph nodes removed
- Regional tissues removed
- Metastatic sites
- Facility where each procedure was performed
- Record positive and negative findings; record positive findings first

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
RX Date--Surgery	1200
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	1290
RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	670
RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	1292
RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	672
RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	1294
RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	674
Date of Initial RX--SEER	1260
Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	1270
EOD--Extension	790
Site of Distant Met 1-3	1090-1110
Reason for No Surgery	1340
RX Summ--Surgical Margins	1320
RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	3280
RX Summ--Palliative Proc	3270
Place of Diagnosis	2690

SCREENING DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	510	8	COC	313-320

Description
Most recent date on which the patient participated in a screening program related to this primary cancer.

Codes (in addition to appropriate dates)
00000000 Patient did not participate in screening program related to this primary cancer
99999999 Patient participated in screening program related to this primary cancer; date is unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SCREENING RESULT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	520	1	COC	321-321

Description
Code the findings from screening recorded in Screening Date [510].

Codes
0 Within normal limits
1 Abnormal/not suggestive of cancer
2 Abnormal/suggestive of cancer
3 Equivocal/no follow-up necessary
4 Equivocal/evaluation recommended
8 Not applicable
9 Unknown, result not specified

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SEER CODING SYS--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2120	1	NAACCR	1198-1198

Description
This shows the SEER coding system best describing the majority of SEER items as they are in the record (after conversion).

Codes
0 No SEER coding
1 1987 SEER Coding Manual
2 May 1988 SEER Coding Manual
3 January 1989 SEER Coding Manual
4 January 1992 SEER Coding Manual
5 January 1998 SEER Coding Manual
6 January 2003 SEER Coding Manual

SEER CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2130	1	NAACCR	1199-1199

Description
This shows the SEER coding system best describing the way the majority of SEER items in the record were originally coded.

Codes
0 No SEER coding
1 1987 SEER Coding Manual
2 May 1988 SEER Coding Manual
3 January 1989 SEER Coding Manual
4 January 1992 SEER Coding Manual
5 January 1998 SEER Coding Manual
6 January 2003 SEER Coding Manual

SEER RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Record Number (SEER)	2190	2	SEER	1215-1216

Description
A unique sequential number assigned by the SEER participant to each record for the person for each submission. The number may change from submission to submission. See also Tumor Record Number [60].

Codes
01 One or first of more than one record for person
02 Second record for person
..
..
nn Last of nn records for person

SEER SUMMARY STAGE 1977 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
General Summary Stage (SEER/COC)	760	1	SEER	529-529

Description
Code for summary stage at the initial diagnosis or treatment of the reportable tumor. This has traditionally been used by central registries to monitor time trends. For hospital registries, COC requires its use in the absence of a defined AJCC classification. For site-specific definitions of categories, see the SEER *Summary Staging Guide*.

SEER Summary Stage 1977 is limited to information available within 2 months of the date of diagnosis. NAACCR approved extension of this time period to 4 months for prostate tumors diagnosed beginning January 1, 1995.

Rationale
Stage information is important when evaluating the effects of cancer control programs. It is crucial for understanding whether changes over time in incidence rates or outcomes are due to earlier detection of the cancers. In addition, cancer treatment cannot be studied without knowing the stage at diagnosis.

To study historical trends in stage, the coding system must be relatively unchanged (stable) over time. AJCC's TNM system is updated periodically to maintain clinical relevance with changes in diagnosis and treatment. The surveillance registries often rely on the Summary Stage, which they consider to be more "stable." Summary Stage has been in widespread use, either as the primary staging scheme or a secondary scheme, in most central and hospital registries since 1977.

Codes
0 *In situ*
1 Localized
2 Regional, direct extension only
3 Regional, regional lymph nodes only
4 Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes
5 Regional, NOS
7 Distant
8 Not applicable
9 Unstaged

Note: Code 8 has been added in Version 10.1 to be used when there is not an applicable code to reflect stage (e.g., benign brain, borderline ovarian).

Clarification of NAACCR and NPCR Required Status
Summary stage is required. The correct data item to use (and corresponding code manual) is determined by the year in which the cancer was diagnosed. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, should be assigned a summary stage based upon the Collaborative Stage data item algorithms and retained in Derived SS2000 [3020]. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to the SEER *Summary Staging Manual 2000*, and the code should be reported in SEER Summary Stage 2000 [759]. Cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to *SEER Summary Stage Guide 1977*, and the code should be reported in SEER Summary Stage 1977 [760].

SEER SUMMARY STAGE 2000 **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	759	1	SEER	528-528

Description
Code for summary stage at the initial diagnosis or treatment of the reportable tumor. For hospital registries, COC requires its use in the absence of a defined AJCC classification. For site-specific definitions of categories, see SEER *Summary Staging Manual 2000.*

Summary stage should include all information available through completion of surgery(ies) in the first course of treatment or within 4 months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer.

Rationale
Stage information is important when evaluating the effects of cancer control programs. It is crucial in understanding whether changes over time in incidence rates or outcomes are due to earlier detection of the cancers. In addition, cancer treatment cannot be studied without knowing the stage at diagnosis.

Codes
0 *In situ*
1 Localized
2 Regional, direct extension only
3 Regional, regional lymph nodes only
4 Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes
5 Regional, NOS
7 Distant
8 Not applicable
9 Unstaged

Note: Code 8 has been added in Version 10.1 to be used when there is not an applicable code to reflect stage (e.g., benign brain, borderline ovarian).

Clarification of NAACCR and NPCR Required Status
Summary stage is required. The correct data item to use (and corresponding code manual) is determined by the year in which the cancer was diagnosed. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, should be assigned a summary stage based upon the Collaborative Stage data item algorithms and retained in Derived SS2000 [3020]. Cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to the SEER *Summary Staging Manual 2000,* and the code should be reported in SEER Summary Stage 2000 [759]. Cancers diagnosed before January 1, 2001, should be assigned a summary stage according to SEER *Summary Stage Guide 1977*, and the code should be reported in SEER Summary Stage 1977 [760].

SEER TYPE OF FOLLOW-UP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Type of Follow-Up (SEER)	2180	1	SEER	1214-1214

Description
Codes for the type of follow-up expected for a SEER case.

Codes
1 "Autopsy-Only" or "Death Certificate-Only" case
2 Active follow-up case
3 *In situ* cancer of the cervix uteri only
4 Case not originally in active follow-up, but in active follow-up now (San Francisco-Oakland only)

SEQUENCE NUMBER--CENTRAL **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number (pre-96 SEER)	380	2	NAACCR	281-282

Description
Code indicates the sequence of all reportable neoplasms over the lifetime of the person. This data item differs from Sequence Number--Hospital [560], because the definitions of reportable neoplasms often vary between a hospital and a central registry. Each neoplasm is assigned a different number. Sequence Number 00 indicates that the person has only one reportable neoplasm in their lifetime (regardless of central registry reference date). Sequence Number 01 indicates the first of two or more reportable neoplasms, while 02 indicates the second of two or more reportable neoplasms, and so on. Because the time period of Sequence Number is a person's lifetime, reportable neoplasms not included in the central registry (those that occur outside the registry catchment area or before the reference date) also are allotted a sequence number. For example, a registry may contain a single record for a patient with a sequence number of 02 because the first reportable neoplasm preceded the central registry's reference date.

Reporting Requirements: Federally Required and State/Province Defined
The Federal or SEER/NPCR standard defining which neoplasms are reportable is described in Chapter III, Standards for Tumor Inclusion and Reportability. It is assumed that this shared standard is the "minimum" definition of reportability. Individual central cancer registries may define additional neoplasms as reportable.

Numeric codes in the 00-35 range indicate the sequence of neoplasms of *in situ* or malignant behavior (2 or 3) at the time of diagnosis, which SEER/NPCR standards require to be reported. Codes 60 to 87 indicate the sequence of non-malignant tumors (as defined in Chapter III) and any other neoplasms that the central registry has defined as reportable. Neoplasms required by SEER/NPCR with an *in situ* or malignant behavior at the time of diagnosis are sequenced completely independently of this higher-numbered category.

Central cancer registries could require non-malignant tumors (diagnosed before 2004), borderline ovarian tumors, squamous cell and basal cell carcinomas of the skin, PIN III, or cervix CIS/CIN III (see table at the end of this description). The non-malignant tumor/central registry-defined reportable sequence codes do not affect the 00-35 sequence numbers. The two notational systems are independent.

Timing Rule

The sequence number may change over the lifetime of the patient. If an individual previously diagnosed with a single reportable malignant neoplasm is subsequently diagnosed with a second reportable malignant neoplasm, the sequence code for the first neoplasm changes from 00 to 01. A central registry might also discover that an individual with one or more known neoplasms had an earlier reportable neoplasm that had been unknown to the registry. Typically, a re-evaluation of all related sequence numbers is required whenever an additional neoplasm is identified.

If two or more reportable neoplasms are diagnosed at the same time, the lowest sequence number is to be assigned to the diagnosis with the worst prognosis. If no difference in prognosis is evident, the decision is arbitrary.

If a registry collects any central registry-defined neoplasms, the codes 60-87 should be used. The codes 60-87 also should be used for non-malignant tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004. Timing rules for sequencing these neoplasms are the same as timing rules for sequencing of required *in situ* or invasive neoplasms.

Rationale

The purpose of sequencing based on the patient's lifetime is to truly identify the 00s, the people who only had one malignant primary in their lifetimes for survival analysis. If a central registry sequences by just what is reported to them, then it will be unclear whether 00 means the person only had one malignant primary in his lifetime or the person had one malignant primary since the central registry started collecting data.

Codes

In Situ/Malignant as Federally Required Based on Diagnosis Year:

00 One primary only in the patient's lifetime
01 First of two or more primaries
02 Second of two or more primaries
..
..
35 Thirty-fifth of thirty-five or more primaries
99 Unspecified Federally required sequence number or unknown

Non-malignant Tumor as Federally Required Based on Diagnosis Year or State/Province Defined:

60 Only one non-malignant tumor or central registry-defined neoplasm
61 First of two or more non-malignant tumor or central registry-defined neoplasms
62 Second of two or more non-malignant tumor or central registry-defined neoplasms
.. ..
88 Unspecified number of non-malignant tumor or central registry-defined neoplasms
98 Cervix carcinoma *in situ* (CIS)/CIN III, Diagnosis Years 1996-2002

The table below shows which sequence number series to use by type of neoplasm.

Neoplasm	**SeqNum--Central**
***In Situ*/Malignant as Federally Required Based on Diagnosis Year**	**(Numeric Series)**
In Situ (behavior code = 2) (Cervix CIS/CIN III, Diagnosis Year Before 1996) (includes VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III)	00 - 35
Malignant (behavior code = 3)	00 - 35
Juvenile Astrocytoma, Diagnosis Year 2001+ (*)	00 - 35
Invasive following *In Situ*—New Primary as Defined by COC	00 - 35
Invasive following *In Situ*—New Primary as Defined by SEER	00 - 35
Unspecified Federally Required Sequence Number or Unknown	99
Non-Malignant Tumor as Federally Required Based on Diagnosis Year or State/Province Registry Defined	
Examples:	
Non-Malignant Tumor/Benign Brain	60 - 87
Borderline Ovarian, Diagnosis Year 2001+	60 - 87
Other Borderline/Benign	60 - 87
Skin SCC/BCC	60 - 87
PIN III	60 - 87
Cervix CIS/CIN III, Diagnosis Year 2003+	60 - 87
Unspecified Non-Malignant Tumor or Central Registry-Defined Sequence Number	88
Cervix CIS/CIN III, Diagnosis Year 1996-2002	98

* Juvenile astrocytomas should be reported as 9421/3.

Note: See the section on Sequence Number--Central in The *SEER Program Code Manual.*

Note: Conversion Guidance: The sequence numbers for neoplasms whose histologies were associated with behavior codes that changed from *in situ*/malignant to benign/borderline or vice versa during the conversion from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 should not be re-sequenced.

SEQUENCE NUMBER--HOSPITAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Sequence Number (COC)	560	2	COC	411-412

Description
Code indicates the sequence of all reportable neoplasms over the lifetime of the patient. This item differs from the Sequence Number--Central [380] because the definitions of reportable neoplasms often vary between a hospital and a central registry. Each neoplasm is assigned a different number. Sequence Number 00 indicates that the person has only one reportable malignant neoplasm in his lifetime (regardless of hospital registry reference date). Sequence Number 01 indicates the first of two or more reportable malignant neoplasms, while 02 indicates the second of two or more reportable malignant neoplasm, and so on. Because the time period of Sequence Number is a person's lifetime, reportable neoplasms not included in the hospital registry are also allotted a sequence number. For example, a registry may contain a single record for a patient with a sequence number of 02 because the first reportable neoplasm occurred before the hospital registry's reference date.

Reporting Requirements: COC, State/Province, and The Hospital Cancer Committee
The COC standard defining which neoplasms are reportable is described in Chapter III, Standards For Tumor Inclusion and Reportability; it is assumed that this standard is the "minimum" definition of reportability. In addition to the COC-required reportable neoplasms, hospital cancer registries have to meet the reporting requirements of the state cancer registry and the hospital cancer committee. These neoplasms often are called "reportable by agreement" in COC publications.

Numeric codes in the 00-35 range indicate reportable neoplasms of malignant or *in situ* behavior, which COC requires to be reported. Codes between 60 and 87 indicate other neoplasms that the state registry or the hospital cancer committee has defined as reportable. The COC-required neoplasms are sequenced completely independently of this other category.

Some examples of neoplasms that the central cancer registry or hospital cancer committee may define as reportable neoplasms include benign brain tumors, borderline ovarian tumors, squamous cell and basal cell carcinoma of the skin, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (PIN III), or cervix carcinoma *in situ*/cervical intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (cervix CIS/CIN III). In addition, state cancer registries require the collection of vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (VIN III), vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (VAIN III), anal intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (AIN III), and the "Invasive following *In Situ*—New primary as defined by SEER." These neoplasms are not required by COC (see Chapter III, Multiple Primary Rules and table at the end of this description).

The central registry/cancer committee-reportable sequence code does not affect the COC-required sequence numbers. The two notational systems are independent. For example, if a patient is assigned a sequence number of 00 for a COC-reportable neoplasm and is later diagnosed with a central registry/cancer committee-reportable neoplasm, the sequencing for the COC-required neoplasm does not change.

Timing Rule
The sequence number may change over the lifetime of the patient. Thus, an individual previously diagnosed with one reportable neoplasm may be diagnosed with a second reportable neoplasm, in which case the first neoplasm code changes from 00 to 01. A registry could also discover that an individual with one or more known neoplasms had an earlier reportable neoplasm that had been unknown to the registry. Typically, a re-evaluation of all related sequence numbers is required whenever an additional neoplasm is identified. When a

registry collects any of the central registry/cancer committee reportable neoplasms, the codes 60-87 should be used. Timing rules for these neoplasms are analogous to the timing rules for the COC-required neoplasms.

If two or more reportable neoplasms are diagnosed at the same time, the lowest sequence number will be assigned to the diagnosis with the worst prognosis. If no difference in prognosis is evident, the decision is arbitrary.

Codes

COC Required:

00 One primary only in the patient's lifetime
01 First of two or more primaries
02 Second of two or more primaries
..
.. (Actual number of this primary)
..
35 Thirty-fifth of thirty-five primaries
99 Unspecified COC-required sequence number or unknown

State Registry/Cancer Committee Reportable:

60 Only one neoplasm required by the state or the hospital cancer committee but not by COC
61 First of two or more neoplasms in this category
62 Second of two or more neoplasms in this category
..
88 Unspecified number of neoplasms in this category

The table below shows which sequence number series to use by type of neoplasm.

Neoplasm	**SeqNum--Hospital**
COC Required	**(Code Range)**
In Situ (behavior code = 2) (Cervix CIS/CIN III, Diagnosis Year before 1996) (excludes VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III)	00 - 35
Invasive (behavior code = 3)	00 - 35
Juvenile Astrocytoma, Diagnosis Year 2001+ (*)	00 - 35
Invasive following *In Situ*—New primary as defined by COC	00 - 35
Unspecified *In Situ*/Invasive Sequence Number or Unknown	99
Central Registry Required	
VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III	60 - 87
Invasive following *In Situ*—New primary as defined by SEER	60 - 87
Central Registry/Cancer Committee Reportable Examples	
Benign Brain	60 - 87
Borderline Ovarian, Diagnosis Year 2001+	60 - 87
Other Borderline/Benign	60 - 87
Skin SCC/BCC	60 - 87

Skin SCC/BCC Gr. III, Diagnosis Year 2003+	60 - 87
PIN III	60 - 87
Cervix CIS/CIN III (1996+)	60 - 87
Unspecified Central Registry/Cancer Committee-Reportable SeqNumber	88

***** Juvenile astrocytomas should be reported as 9421/3.

Note: See the section on Sequence Number in COC *(FORDS) Manual*.

SEX

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	220	1	SEER/COC	118-118

Description
Code for the sex of the patient.

Codes
1 Male
2 Female
3 Other (hermaphrodite)
4 Transsexual
9 Not stated/Unknown

SITE (73-91) ICD-O-1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Primary Site (1973-91) (SEER)	1960	4	SEER	1137-1140

Description
Area for retaining the ICD-O-1 primary site code entered before conversion to ICD-O-2. The item name includes years 1973-91. However, some states may have used the codes for cases before 1973.

Codes
For cases diagnosed before 1992, contains the ICD-O-1 site code as originally coded, if available. Blank for cases coded directly into ICD-O-2 (i.e., 1992 and later cases).

SITE CODING SYS--CURRENT

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	450	1	NAACCR	307-307

Description
Code that best describes how the primary site currently is coded. If converted, this field shows the system to which it is converted.

Codes
1 ICD-8 and MOTNAC
2 ICD-9
3 ICD-O, First Edition
4 ICD-O, Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Third Edition
6 ICD-10
9 Other

SITE CODING SYS--ORIGINAL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	460	1	NAACCR	308-308

Description
Code that best describes how primary site was originally coded. If converted, this field shows the original coding system used.

Codes
1 ICD-8 and MOTNAC
2 ICD-9
3 ICD-O, First Edition
4 ICD-O, Second Edition
5 ICD-O, Third Edition
6 ICD-10
9 Other

SITE OF DISTANT MET 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site of Distant Metastasis #1 (COC)	1090	1	COC	618-618

Description
Codes for a site of distant metastasis at initial diagnosis. There are three individual fields, each with a 1-digit code for a site of metastasis.

Codes
0 None
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, carcinomatosis, disseminated, not specified, unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SITE OF DISTANT MET 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site of Distant Metastasis #2 (COC)	1100	1	COC	619-619

Description
Codes for a site of distant metastasis at initial diagnosis. There are three individual fields, each with a 1-digit code for a site of metastasis.

Codes
0 None
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, carcinomatosis, disseminated, not specified, unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SITE OF DISTANT MET 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Site of Distant Metastasis #3 (COC)	1110	1	COC	620-620

Description
Codes for a site of distant metastasis at initial diagnosis. There are three individual fields, each with a 1-digit code for a site of metastasis.

Codes
0 None
1 Peritoneum
2 Lung
3 Pleura
4 Liver
5 Bone
6 Central nervous system
7 Skin
8 Lymph nodes (distant)
9 Other, generalized, carcinomatosis, disseminated, not specified, unknown

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2320	9	COC	2099-2107

Description
Records patient's social security number. The number is entered without dashes and without any letter suffix. This is not always identical to the Medicare claim number.

Codes (in addition to social security number)
999999999 Unknown

SPANISH/HISPANIC ORIGIN

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Spanish Origin--All Sources (96 COC) Spanish Surname or Origin (SEER)	190	1	SEER/COC	115-115

Description
Code identifying persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin. This code is used by hospital and central registries to show the "best guess" as to whether or not the person should be classified as Hispanic for purposes of calculating cancer rates. If the patient has multiple tumors, all records should have the same code.

Reference to Census 2000 definitions for ethnicity and race: http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf2.pdf.

All information resources should be used to determine the correct code, including:

- Stated ethnicity in the medical record
- Stated Hispanic origin on the death certificate
- Birthplace
- Information about life history and/or language spoken found during the abstracting process
- Patient's last name [2230] or maiden name [2390] found on a list of Hispanic names.

Some registries code the information from the medical record, others code ethnicity based on Spanish names, and others use a combination of methods.

Persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin may be of any race, but these categories generally are not used for Native Americans, Filipinos, etc., who may have Spanish names. If a patient has an Hispanic name, but there is reason to believe they are not Hispanic (e.g., the patient is Filipino, or the patient is a woman known to be non-Hispanic who has a Hispanic married name), the code in this field should be 0 (non-Spanish, non-Hispanic). The code in Computed Ethnicity [200], however, would reflect the Hispanic name.

Assign code 7 if Hispanic ethnicity is based strictly on a computer list or algorithm (unless contrary evidence is available) and also code in Computed Ethnicity [200].

See also Computed Ethnicity [200].

Note: NAACCR recognizes that available definitions and abstracting instructions for the Name--Last [2230] and Name--Maiden [2390] may be inadequate for describing names used in some cultures, including Hispanic cultures. Explicit instructions have not been provided for entering compound names, with or without hyphens or "De." Order of names, use of maternal and paternal names, and use of hyphens can vary across cultures. It is likely that abstracting and coding practice for these items varies across registries. Limitations inherent in these definitions should be kept in mind when using the data.

Rationale
See the rationales for the Race 1-5 [160-164] and Computed Ethnicity [200]. Ethnic origin has a significant association with cancer rates and outcomes. Hispanic populations have different patterns of occurrence of cancer from other populations that may be included in the "white" category of Race [160].

Codes

0 Non-Spanish; non-Hispanic
1 Mexican (includes Chicano)
2 Puerto Rican
3 Cuban
4 South or Central American (except Brazil)
5 Other specified Spanish/Hispanic origin (includes European)
6 Spanish, NOS
Hispanic, NOS
Latino, NOS
There is evidence, other than surname or maiden name, that the person is Hispanic, but he/she cannot be assigned to any of the categories 1-5
7 Spanish surname only (code 7 is ordinarily for central registry use only, hospital registrars may use code 7 if using a list of Hispanic surnames provided by their central registry; otherwise, code 9 'unknown whether Spanish or not' should be used)
The only evidence of the person's Hispanic origin is the surname or maiden name and there is no contrary evidence that the patient is not Hispanic
9 Unknown whether Spanish or not

Note: Code 7 was adopted for use effective with 1994 diagnosis and modified December 1994.

STATE/REQUESTOR ITEMS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2220	500	Varies	1447-1946

Description
Old fields, Site-Specific Studies, and State-Specific Items were combined into this area and renamed. The area also was expanded. Reserved for use by special studies, or for items defined in individual states or central registries. COC uses this area for Patient Care Evaluation Studies.

SUBSQ REPORT FOR PRIMARY **Retired**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2160	0	NAACCR	

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1675	1	COC	1001-1001

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Immunotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 243. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1673	1	COC	999-999

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Chemotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 228. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE CODES

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1670	7		996-1002

Description
The name for a group of subfields that describe the second course or set of subsequent therapy. As of January 1, 2003, COC no longer supports Subsequent Therapy data items.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg [1671]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad [1672]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo [1673]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm [1674]
Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM [1675]
Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth [1676]

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Second Course of Therapy-Date Started (pre-96 COC)	1660	8	COC	988-995

Description
Date of initiation of second-course treatment. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE HORM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1674	1	COC	1000-1000

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Hormone Therapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 238. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1676	1	COC	1002-1002

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Other Treatment, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 246. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE RAD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1672	1	COC	998-998

Description
Codes for the type of radiation given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Radiation, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 199. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND COURSE SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1671	2	COC	996-997

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Primary Site, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 187. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND--REG LN REM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1679	2	COC	1050-1051

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 193. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND--SCOPE LN SU

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1677	1	COC	1048-1048

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 192. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 2ND--SURG OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1678	1	COC	1049-1049

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the second course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Node(s), *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 194. See also First Course Calc Method [1500].

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1695	1	COC	1016-1016

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Immunotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 243

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1693	1	COC	1014-1014

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Chemotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 228.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE CODES

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1690	7		1011-1017

Description
The name for a group of subfields that describe the third course or set of subsequent therapy. As of January 1, 2003, COC no longer supports Subsequent Therapy data items.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg [1691]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad [1692]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo [1693]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm [1694]
Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM [1695]
Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth [1696]

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1680	8	COC	1003-1010

Description
Date of initiation of third course of treatment. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE HORM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1694	1	COC	1015-1015

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Hormone Therapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 238.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1696	1	COC	1017-1017

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Other Treatment, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 246.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE RAD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1692	1	COC	1013-1013

Description
Codes for the type of radiation given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Radiation , *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 1999.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD COURSE SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1691	2	COC	1011-1012

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Primary Site, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 187.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD--REG LN REM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1699	2	COC	1054-1055

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 193.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD--SCOPE LN SU

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1697	1	COC	1052-1052

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 192.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 3RD--SURG OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1698	1	COC	1053-1053

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the third course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Node(s), *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 194.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1715	1	COC	1031-1031

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Immunotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 243

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1713	1	COC	1029-1029

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Chemotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 228.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE CODES

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1710	7		1026-1032

Description
The name for a group of subfields that describe the fourth course or set of subsequent therapy. As of January 1, 2003, COC no longer supports Subsequent Therapy data items.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Subsq RX 4th Course Surg [1711]
Subsq RX 4th Course Rad [1712]
Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo [1713]
Subsq RX 4th Course Horm [1714]
Subsq RX 4th Course BRM [1715]
Subsq RX 4th Course Oth [1716]

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1700	8	COC	1018-1025

Description
Date of initiation of the fourth course of treatment. See page 83 for date format.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE HORM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1714	1	COC	1030-1030

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Hormone Therapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 238.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1716	1	COC	1032-1032

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Other Treatment, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 246.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE RAD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1712	1	COC	1028-1028

Description
Codes for the type of radiation given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Radiation, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 199.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH COURSE SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1711	2	COC	1026-1027

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Primary Site, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 187.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH--REG LN REM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1719	2	COC	1058-1059

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 193.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH--SCOPE LN SU

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1717	1	COC	1056-1056

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 192.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 4TH--SURG OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1718	1	COC	1057-1057

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the fourth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Node(s), *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 194.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE BRM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1735	1	NAACCR	1046-1046

Description
Codes for the type of biological response modifier therapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Immunotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 243.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE CHEMO

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1733	1	NAACCR	1044-1044

Description
Codes for the type of chemotherapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Chemotherapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 228.

Note: The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE CODES

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1730	7		1041-1047

Description
The name for a group of subfields that describe the fifth course or set of subsequent therapy.

Group names appear only in the Data Dictionary and Appendix E.

Subfields
Subsq RX 5th Course Surg [1731]
Subsq RX 5th Course Rad [1732]
Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo [1733]
Subsq RX 5th Course Horm [1734]
Subsq RX 5th Course BRM [1735]
Subsq RX 5th Course Oth [1736]

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE DATE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1720	8	NAACCR	1033-1040

Description
Date of initiation of fifth course of treatment. See page 83 for date format.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

Codes (in addition to valid dates)
00000000 No subsequent therapy
99999999 Unknown if any subsequent therapy

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE HORM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1734	1	NAACCR	1045-1045

Description
Codes for the type of hormonal therapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Hormone Therapy, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 238

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1736	1	NAACCR	1047-1047

Description
Codes for the type of other treatment given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Other Treatment, *1998 ROADS Manual*, p. 246.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE RAD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1732	1	NAACCR	1043-1043

Description
Codes for the type of radiation therapy given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Radiation, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 199.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH COURSE SURG

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1731	2	NAACCR	1041-1042

Description
Codes for the type of primary site surgery given as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Primary Site, *1998 ROADS Manual* p. 187.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH--REG LN REM

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1739	2	NAACCR	1062-1063

Description
Codes for the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 193.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH--SCOPE LN SU

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1737	1	NAACCR	1060-1060

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed to remove regional lymph nodes as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 192.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX 5TH--SURG OTH

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1738	1	NAACCR	1061-1061

Description
Codes for the type of surgery performed on tissue or organs other than the primary site and regional lymph nodes as part of the fifth course of treatment. The codes are the same as those for Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Node(s), *1998 ROADS Manual,* p. 194.

The COC *ROADS Manual* does not include fifth course of treatment.

SUBSQ RX--RECONSTRUCT DEL

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Reconstruction/Restoration--Delayed (COC)	1741	1	COC	1064-1064

Description
Code for surgical procedure done to reconstruct, restore, or improve shape and appearance or function of body structures that are missing, defective, damaged, or misshapen by cancer or cancer-directed therapies. Reconstructive/restorative procedures are coded here when started after the first course of cancer-directed therapy. For reconstructive/restorative procedures started during the first course of therapy, see RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330]. See also RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640].

Codes
See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for site-specific codes.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TELEPHONE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2360	10	COC	2268-2277

Description
Current telephone number with area code for the patient. Number is entered without dashes.

Codes (in addition to valid telephone number)
0000000000 Patient does not have a telephone
9999999999 Telephone number unavailable or unknown

Note: Prior to Version 5, Follow-Up Contact fields may have been used for patient current telephone in the NAACCR record layout.

TEXT--DX PROC--LAB TESTS **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2550	250	NAACCR	3345-3594

Description
Text area for manual documentation of information from laboratory examinations other than cytology or histopathology.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- Type of laboratory test/tissue specimen(s).
- Record both positive and negative findings. Record positive test results first.
- Information can include tumor markers, serum and urine electrophoresis, special studies, etc.
- Date(s) of laboratory test(s).
- Tumor markers included, but are not limited to:
  - Breast Cancer: Estrogen Receptor Assay (ERA), Progesterone Receptor Assay (PRA), Her2/neu.
  - Prostate Cancer: Prostatic Specific Antigen (PSA).
  - Testicular Cancer: Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP), Lactate Dehydrogenase (LDH).

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field:
After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Primary Site	400
Grade	440
Diagnostic Confirmation	490
Laterality	410
Collaborative Stage Variables	2800-2930
Date of Diagnosis	390

TEXT--DX PROC--OP **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2560	250	NAACCR	3595-3844

Description
Text area for manual documentation of all surgical procedures that provide information for staging.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Dates and descriptions of biopsies and all other surgical procedures from which staging information was derived.
- Number of lymph nodes removed.
- Size of tumor removed.
- Documentation of residual tumor.
- Evidence of invasion of surrounding areas.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of 1st Positive Bx	1080
Date of Diagnosis	390
RX Summ--Dx/Stg Proc	1350
Diagnostic Confirmation	490
Primary Site	400
RX Hosp--Dx/Stg Proc	740
RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	1290
Collaborative Stage Variables	2800-2930
SEER Summary Stage 1977	760
SEER Summary Stage 2000	759

TEXT--DX PROC--PATH **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2570	250	NAACCR	3845-4094

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information from cytology and histopathology reports.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.

- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) of procedure(s).
- Type of tissue specimen(s).
- Tumor type and grade (include all modifying adjectives (i.e., predominantly, with features of, with foci of, elements of, etc.).
- Gross tumor size.
- Extent of tumor spread.
- Involvement of resection margins.
- Number of lymph nodes involved and examined.
- Record both positive and negative findings. Record positive test results first.
- Note if pathology report is a slide review or a second opinion from an outside source (i.e., AFIP, Mayo, etc.).
- Record any additional comments from the pathologist, including differential diagnoses considered and any ruled out or favored.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Diagnosis	390
Primary Site	400
Laterality	410
Histologic Type ICD-O-3	522
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420
Grade	440
Collaborative Stage Variables	2800-2930
Diagnostic Confirmation	490

TEXT--DX PROC--PE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2520	200	NAACCR	2645-2844

Description
Text area for manual documentation from the history and physical examination about the history of the current tumor and the clinical description of the tumor.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- Date of physical exam.
- Age, sex, race/ethnicity.
- History that relates to cancer diagnosis.
- Primary site.
- Histology (if diagnosis prior to this admission).
- Tumor location.
- Tumor size.
- Palpable lymph nodes.
- Record positive and negative clinical findings. Record positive results first.
- Impression (when stated and pertains to cancer diagnosis).
- Treatment plan.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field
After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of 1st Contact	580
Date of Diagnosis	390
Age at Diagnosis	230
Race 1 – 5	160-164
Spanish Hispanic Origin	190
Sex	220
Primary Site	400
Laterality	410
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420
Histology ICD-O-3	522
Sequence Number--Central	380
Collaborative Stage Variables	2800-2930
SEER Summary Stage 1977	760
SEER Summary Stage 2000	759

TEXT--DX PROC--SCOPES **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2540	250	NAACCR	3095-3344

Description
Text area for manual documentation from endoscopic examinations that provide information for staging and treatment.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.

- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) of endoscopic exam(s).
- Primary site.
- Histology (if given).
- Tumor location.
- Tumor size.
- Lymph nodes.
- Record positive and negative clinical findings. Record positive results first.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Diagnosis	390
Date of 1st Positive Bx	1080
RX Summ--Dx/Stg Proc	1350
Diagnostic Confirmation	490
Primary Site	400
Laterality	410
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420
Histology ICD-O-3	522
Collaborative Stage Variables	2800-2930
SEER Summary Stage 1977	760
SEER Summary Stage 2000	759

TEXT--DX PROC--X-RAY/SCAN **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2530	250	NAACCR	2845-3094

Description
Text area for manual documentation from all X-rays, scans, and/or other imaging examinations that provide information about staging.

Rationale
Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions
- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:
- Date(s) of X-ray/Scan(s).
- Age, sex, race/ethnicity (when given).
- Primary site.
- Histology (if given).
- Tumor location.
- Tumor size.
- Lymph nodes.
- Record positive and negative clinical findings. Record positive results first.
- Distant disease or metastasis.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field
After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Date of Diagnosis	390
Sex	220
Birth Date	240
Rx Summ--Dx/Stg Proc	1350
Primary Site	400
Laterality	410
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420
Histology ICD-O-3	522
Collaborative Stage Variables	2800-2930
SEER Summary Stage 1977	760
SEER Summary Stage 2000	759

TEXT--HISTOLOGY TITLE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2590	40	NAACCR	4135-4174

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the histologic type, behavior, and grade (differentiation) of the tumor being reported.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Information on histologic type and behavior.
- Information on differentiation from scoring systems such as Gleason's Score, Bloom-Richardson Grade, etc.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	430
Histologic Type ICD-O-3	522
Behavior Code ICD-O-3	523
Grade	440

TEXT--PRIMARY SITE TITLE **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2580	40	NAACCR	4095-4134

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information regarding the primary site and laterality of the tumor being reported.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Include information on the location of the primary site of the tumor.
- Include available information on tumor laterality.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
Primary site	400
Laterality	410

TEXT--REMARKS **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2680	350	NAACCR	5525-5874

Description

Text area for information that is given only in coded form elsewhere or for which the abstract provides no other place. Overflow data can also be placed here. Problematic coding issues can also be discussed in this section.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Smoking history.
- Family and personal history of cancer.
- Comorbidities.
- Information on sequence numbers if a person was diagnosed with another cancer out-of-state or before the registry's reference date.
- Place of birth.
- Justification of over-ride flags.

TEXT--STAGING **Revised**

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2600	300	NAACCR	4175-4474

Description

Text area for manual documentation of information about staging decisions that haven't been described in other text fields. Document any unresolved discrepancies between physician and registry staging decisions.

Rationale

Text documentation is an essential component of a complete electronic abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies. Text is needed to justify coded values and to document supplemental information not transmitted within coded values. High-quality text documentation facilitates consolidation of information from multiple reporting sources at the central registry.

The text field must contain a description that has been entered by the abstractor independently from the code(s). If cancer abstraction software generates text automatically from codes, the text cannot be utilized to check coded values. Information documenting the disease process should be entered manually from the medical record and should not be generated electronically from coded values.

Instructions

- Prioritize entered information in the order of the fields listed below.
- Text automatically generated from coded data is not acceptable.
- NAACCR-approved abbreviations should be utilized (NAACCR is currently compiling a list of approved abbreviations).
- Do not repeat information from other text fields.
- Additional comments can be continued in empty text fields, including Remarks. For text documentation that is continued from one text field to another, use asterisks or other symbols to indicate the connection with preceding text.
- If information is missing from the record, state that it is missing.
- Do not include irrelevant information.
- Do not include information that the registry is not authorized to collect.

Note: For abstracting software that allows unlimited text, NAACCR recommends that the software indicate to the abstractor the portion of the text that will be transmitted to the central registry.

Suggestions for text:

- Date(s) of procedure(s), including clinical procedures, that provided information for assigning stage.
- Organs involved by direct extension.
- Size of tumor.
- Status of margins.
- Number and sites of positive lymph nodes.
- Site(s) of distant metastasis.
- Physician's specialty and comments.

Data Item(s) to be verified/validated using the text entered in this field

After manual entry of the text field, ensure that the text entered both agrees with the coded values and clearly justifies the selected codes in the following fields:

Item name	Item number
RX Date--DX/Stg Proc	1280
Collaborative Stage variables	2800-2930
SEER Summary Stage 1977	760
SEER Summary Stage 2000	759
EOD--Tumor size	780
EOD--Lymph Node Involv	810
Regional Nodes Positive	820
Regional Nodes Examined	830
Behavior Code ICD-O-3	523
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	430
Site of Distant Met 1-3	1090-1110

TEXT--USUAL INDUSTRY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	320	40	NPCR	183-222

Description
Text area for information about the patient's usual industry, also known as usual kind of business/industry.

Rationale
Used to identify new work-related health hazards; serves as an additional measure of socioeconomic status; identifies industrial groups or worksite-related groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

The data item "Usual Industry" is defined identically as on death certificates and conforms to the 1989 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death.[25] See related materials in the Reference List, Chapter VII.

Abstracting Instructions
Record the primary type of activity carried on by the business/industry at the location where the patient was employed for the most number of years before diagnosis of this tumor. Be sure to distinguish among "manufacturing," "wholesale," "retail," and "service" components of an industry that performs more than one of these components.

If the primary activity carried on at the location where the patient worked is unknown, it may be sufficient for facility registrars to record the name of the company (with city or town) in which the patient performed his/her usual industry. In these situations, if resources permit, a central or regional registry may be able to use the employer name and city/town to determine the type of activity conducted at that location.

As noted in the Text--Usual Occupation [310] section, in those situations where the usual occupation is not available or is unknown, the patient's current or most recent occupation is recorded, if available. The information for industry should be based upon the information in occupation. That is, if current or most recent occupation rather than usual occupation was recorded, record the patient's current or most recent business/industry.

If later documentation in the patient's record provides an industry that is more likely to be the usual industry than what was originally recorded, facility registrars are encouraged to update the tumor abstract with the new information. However, it is **not** the responsibility of the facility registrars to update abstracts with industry information provided on death certificates. Comparison with death certificate information should be the function of a central or regional registry.

There should be an entry for Text--Usual Industry if any occupation is recorded. If no information is available regarding the industry in which the reported occupation was carried out, record "unknown." If the patient was not a student or housewife and had never worked, record "never worked" as the usual industry. This data item usually is collected only for patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

TEXT--USUAL OCCUPATION

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	310	40	NPCR	143-182

Description
Text area for information about the patient's usual occupation, also known as usual type of job or work.

Rationale
Used to identify new work-related health hazards; serves as an additional measure of socioeconomic status; identifies occupational groups in which cancer screening or prevention activities may be beneficial.

The data item "Usual Occupation" is defined identically as on death certificates and conforms to the 1989 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death.[25] See related materials in the Reference List, Chapter VII.

Abstracting Instructions
Record the patient's usual occupation (i.e., the kind of work performed during most of the patient's working life before diagnosis of this tumor). Do **not** record "retired." If usual occupation is not available or is unknown, record the patient's current or most recent occupation, or any available occupation.

If later documentation in the patient's record provides an occupation that is more likely to be the usual occupation than what was originally recorded, facility registrars are encouraged to update the tumor abstract with the new information. However, it is **not** the responsibility of the facility registrars to update abstracts with occupation information provided on death certificates. Comparison with death certificate information should be the function of a central or regional registry.

If the patient was a househusband/housewife and also worked outside the home during most of his/her adult life, record the usual occupation outside the home; if the patient was a househusband/housewife and did not work outside the home for most of his/her adult life, record "househusband" or "housewife." If the patient was not a student or housewife and had never worked, record "never worked" as the usual occupation.

If no information is available, record "unknown."

This data item usually is collected only for patients who are age 14 years or older at the time of diagnosis.

TNM CLIN DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)	980	1	COC	581-581

Description
Identifies the AJCC clinical stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor as recorded by the physician. AJCC stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate data analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 None
1 E (Extranodal, lymphomas only)
2 S (Spleen, lymphomas only)
3 M (Multiple primary tumors in a single site)
4 Y (Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy)—pathologic staging only
5 E & S (Extranodal and spleen, lymphomas only)
6 M & Y (Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy)
9 Unknown, not stated in patient record

TNM CLIN M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical M (COC)	960	2	AJCC	577-578

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical metastases (M) as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
This field can be left blank if a physician did not record the stage element.

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM CLIN N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical N (COC)	950	2	AJCC	575-576

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical nodes (N) as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
This field can be left blank if a physician did not record the stage element.

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM CLIN STAGE GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical Stage Group (COC)	970	2	AJCC	579-580

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical stage group as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
99 Unknown, not staged

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM CLIN STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Clinical Stage) (COC)	990	1	COC	582-582

Description
Identifies the person who recorded the clinical AJCC staging elements and the stage group in the patient's medical record.

Rationale
Data captured in this field can be used to evaluate the accuracy and completeness of physician staging and form the basis for quality management and improvement studies. This item is used to monitor compliance with the COC Staging Standard. The medical record contains the AJCC stage assigned/initialed by the managing physician.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional coding instructions)

0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Pathologist and managing physician
4 Cancer Committee Chair, cancer liaison physician, or registry physician advisor
5 Cancer registrar
6 Cancer registrar and physician
7 Staging assigned at another facility
8 Case is not eligible for staging
9 Unknown; not stated in patient record

TNM CLIN T

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Clinical T (COC)	940	2	AJCC	573-574

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical tumor (T) as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
This field can be left blank if a physician did not record the stage element.

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM EDITION NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1060	2	COC	593-594

Description
A code that indicates the edition of the AJCC manual used to stage the tumor. This applies to the manually coded AJCC fields. It does not apply to the Derived AJCC T, N, M and AJCC Stage Group fields [2940, 2960, 2980, and 3000].

Rationale
TNM codes have changed over time and conversion is not always possible. Therefore, a case-specific indicator is needed to allow grouping of cases for comparison.

Codes
00 Not staged (cases that have AJCC staging scheme and staging was not done)
01 First Edition
02 Second Edition (published 1983)
03 Third Edition (published 1988)
04 Fourth Edition (published 1992), recommended for use for cases diagnosed 1993-1997
05 Fifth Edition (published 1997), recommended for use for cases diagnosed 1998-2002
06 Sixth Edition (published 2002), recommended for use for cases diagnosed 2003+
88 Not applicable (cases that do not have an AJCC staging scheme)
99 Edition Unknown

TNM OTHER DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)	1050	1	COC	592-592

Description
AJCC stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate data analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They also may be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 None
1 E (Extranodal, lymphomas only)
2 S (Spleen, lymphomas only)
3 M (Multiple primary tumors in a single site)
4 Y (Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy)
5 E & S (Extranodal and spleen, lymphomas only)
6 M & Y (Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy)
9 Unknown, not stated in patient record

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TNM OTHER M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other M (COC)	1020	2	AJCC	587-588

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other metastases (M) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They also may be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TNM OTHER N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other N (COC)	1010	2	AJCC	585-586

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other nodes (N) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They also may be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TNM OTHER STAGE GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other Stage Group (COC)	1030	2	AJCC	589-590

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other stage group as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They also may be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
99 Unknown, not staged

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TNM OTHER STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Other Stage) (COC)	1040	1	COC	591-591

Description
AJCC "Staged By" fields identify the person who documented the AJCC staging elements and stage group. COC requires analytic cases to be staged by the managing physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They also may be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Other physician
4 Any combination of 1, 2, or 3
5 Registrar
6 Any combination of 5 with 1, 2, or 3
7 Other
8 Staged, individual not specified
9 Unknown if staged

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TNM OTHER T

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Other T (COC)	1000	2	AJCC	583-584

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the other tumor (T) as defined by AJCC.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

The "other" TNM components and Stage group allow collection of retreatment staging. They also may be used for historic data such as the surgical TNM and stage group items. The "other" categories may be used for converted data if the staging basis is not identified.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, Fifth Edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TNM PATH DESCRIPTOR

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)	920	1	AJCC	571-571

Description
Identified the AJCC clinical stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor as recorded by the physician. AJCC stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate data analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout. COC defines a descriptor and "Staged By" item for each of these three areas.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes
0 None
1 E (Extranodal, lymphomas only)
2 S (Spleen, lymphomas only)
3 M (Multiple primary tumors in a single site)
4 Y (Classification during or after initial multimodality therapy)—pathologic staging only
5 E & S (Extranodal and spleen, lymphomas only)
6 M & Y (Multiple primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy)
9 Unknown, not stated in patient record

TNM PATH M

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic M (COC)	900	2	AJCC	567-568

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic metastases (M) as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
This field can be left blank if a physician did not record the stage element.

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH N

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic N (COC)	890	2	AJCC	565-566

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic nodes (N) as defined by AJCC and recorded by physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
This field can be left blank if a physician did not record the stage element.

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH STAGE GROUP

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic Stage Group (COC)	910	2	AJCC	569-570

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic stage group as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
99 Unknown, unstaged

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TNM PATH STAGED BY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Staged By (Pathologic Stage) (COC)	930	1	COC	572-572

Description
Identifies the person who recorded the pathologic AJCC staging elements and the stage group in the patient's medical record.

Rationale
Data captured in this field can be used to evaluate the accuracy and completeness of physician staging and form the basis for quality management and improvement studies. This item is used to monitor compliance with the COC Staging Standard. The medical record contains the AJCC stage assigned/initialed by the managing physician.

Codes (refer to *FORDS* for additional coding instructions)
0 Not staged
1 Managing physician
2 Pathologist
3 Pathologist and managing physician
4 Cancer Committee Chair, cancer liaison physician, or registry physician advisor
5 Cancer registrar
6 Cancer registrar and physician
7 Staging assigned at another facility
8 Case is not eligible for staging
9 Unknown; not stated in patient record

TNM PATH T

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Pathologic T (COC)	880	2	AJCC	563-564

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic tumor (T) as defined by AJCC and recorded by the physician.

Pathologic, clinical, and other stage data are given three separate areas in the NAACCR Data Exchange Record Layout.

Rationale
COC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*)
88 Not applicable
This field can be left blank if a physician did not record the stage element.

Note: See the *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual*, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the *FORDS Manual* for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

TOBACCO HISTORY

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	340	1	Varies	224-224

Description
NAACCR has not adopted standards for this item.

TUMOR MARKER 1

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Tumor Marker One (COC)	1150	1	SEER	626-626

Description
Records prognostic indicators for specific sites or histologies. COC uses these codes for tumors diagnosed 1996 and forward. See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for a list of specific sites and histologies. For tumors diagnosed before January 1, 1996, Tumor Marker 1 is coded only for estrogen receptor status of breast cancers.

For SEER requirements for the specific sites, histologies, and diagnosis years for which this item is coded, see the 1998 *SEER Program Code Manual*.

Codes
0 None done (SX)
1 Positive/elevated
2 Negative/normal; within normal limits (S0)
3 Borderline; undetermined whether positive/elevated or negative/normal

Three-tiered system:
4 Range 1 (S1)
5 Range 2 (S2)
6 Range 3 (S3)

8 Ordered, but results not in chart
9 Unknown or no information

For sites for which Tumor Marker 1 is not collected:
9 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TUMOR MARKER 2

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Tumor Marker Two (COC)	1160	1	SEER	627-627

Description
Records prognostic indicators for specific sites or histologies. COC uses these codes for tumors diagnosed 1996 and forward. See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for a list of specific sites and histologies. For tumors diagnosed before January 1, 1996, Tumor Marker 2 is coded only for progesterone receptor status of breast cancers.

For SEER requirements for the specific sites, histologies, and diagnosis years for which this item is coded, see the 1998 *SEER Program Code Manual*.

Codes
0 None done (SX)
1 Positive/elevated
2 Negative/normal; within normal limits (S0)
3 Borderline; undetermined whether positive/elevated or negative/normal

Three-tiered system:
4 Range 1 (S1)
5 Range 2 (S2)
6 Range 3 (S3)

8 Ordered, but results not in chart
9 Unknown or no information

For sites for which Tumor Marker 2 is not collected:
9 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TUMOR MARKER 3

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Tumor Marker Three (COC)	1170	1	SEER	628-628

Description
Records prognostic indicators for specific sites or histologies. COC uses these codes for tumors diagnosed 1998 and forward. See the COC *ROADS Manual*, 1998 Supplement, for a list of specific sites and histologies.

For SEER requirements for the specific sites, histologies, and diagnosis years for which this item is coded, see the 1998 *SEER Program Code Manual*.

Codes
0 None done (SX)
1 Positive/elevated
2 Negative/normal; within normal limits (S0)
3 Borderline; undetermined whether positive/elevated or negative/normal

Three-Tiered System:
4 Range 1 (S1)
5 Range 2 (S2)
6 Range 3 (S3)

8 Ordered, but results not in chart
9 Unknown or no information

For sites for which Tumor Marker 3 is not collected:
9 Not applicable

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

TUMOR RECORD NUMBER

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	60	2	NAACCR	30-31

Description
A system-generated number assigned to each tumor. The number should never change even if the tumor sequence is changed or a record (tumor) is deleted.

Rationale
This is a unique number that identifies a specific tumor so data can be linked. "Sequence Number" cannot be used as a link because the number is changed if a report identifies another tumor or if a tumor record is deleted.

TYPE OF REPORTING SOURCE

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	500	1	SEER	312-312

Description
Code identifying source documents used to abstract the cancer being reported. This may not be the source of original case finding (for example, if a case is identified through a pathology laboratory report review and all source documents used to abstract the tumor are from the physician's office, code this item 4).

Type of Reporting Source can be used in conjunction with item 610 (Class of Case). Class of case is designed to differentiate between analytic and non-analytic cases at the hospital level.

See Chapter V, Unresolved Issues, for a discussion of inadequacies in this item.

Rationale
The code in this field can be used to explain why information may be incomplete on a case. The field also is used to monitor the success of non-hospital case reporting and follow-back mechanisms. All population-based registries should have some death certificate-only cases where no hospital admission was involved, but too high a percentage can imply that follow-back to uncover missed hospital reports was not complete.

Codes
1 Hospital inpatient/outpatient or clinic
3 Laboratory only (hospital or private)
4 Physician's office/private medical practitioner (LMD)
5 Nursing/convalescent home/hospice
6 Autopsy only
7 Death certificate only

Note: Coding is hierarchical. Within codes 1-5, assign codes in the following priority: 1, 4, 5, 3.

UNUSUAL FOLLOW-UP METHOD

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1850	1	COC	1341-1341

Description
User-defined numeric codes used to flag cases that need unusual follow-up methods.

Codes
User-defined

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

VENDOR NAME

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	2170	10	NAACCR	1204-1213

Description
System-generated. Name of the computer services vendor who programmed the system submitting the data. Abbreviate as necessary and keep a consistent name throughout all submissions. Include software version number where available. Code is self-assigned by vendor.

Rationale
This is used to track which vendor and which software version submitted the case. It helps define the source and extent of a problem discovered in data submitted by a software provider.

VITAL STATUS

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
	1760	1	SEER/COC	1302-1302

Description
Vital status of the patient as of the date entered in item 1750 (Date of Last Contact). If the patient has Multiple tumors, vital status should be the same for all tumors.

Codes
0 Dead (COC)
1 Alive
4 Dead (SEER)

YEAR FIRST SEEN THIS CA

Alternate Name	Item #	Length	Source of Standard	Column #
Accession Year (pre-96 COC) Year First Seen for this Primary (COC)	620	4	COC	441-444

Description
Year patient was first seen at the reporting institution for diagnosis and/or treatment of this primary, since the reference date of the registry. It is **not** the year that the registrar accessioned the case.

Rationale
This data item is used by hospital registries to organize their case reporting into individual years. It differs from the first 4 digits of the Accession Number, because this variable is tumor-specific rather than patient-specific, and from the diagnosis year because it relates to the specific facility and not the tumor. Central registries that wish to compare their data with hospital case lists can make use of this field to create equivalent reports.

Note: This data item is no longer supported by COC (as of January 1, 2003).

APPENDIX A

FIPS CODES FOR COUNTIES AND EQUIVALENT ENTITIES

[Ed. Note: The information in this table is from FIPS Publication Number 6-4, "Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, its Possessions, and Associated Areas," as reissued December 21, 1992, and made available electronically on the National Institute of Standards and Technology Web Site (http://www.itl.nist.gov). We compared two versions of the file against printed lists to reconcile apparent errors and discrepancies.]

STATE NAME: ALABAMA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AL
NUMERIC CODE: 01

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Auatauga
003	Baldwin
005	Barbour
007	Bibb
009	Blount
011	Bullock
013	Butler
015	Calhoun
017	Chambers
019	Cherokee
021	Chilton
023	Choctaw
025	Clarke
027	Clay
029	Cleburne
031	Coffee
033	Colbert
035	Conecuh
037	Coosa
039	Covington
041	Crenshaw
043	Cullman
045	Dale
047	Dallas
049	DeKalb
051	Elmore
053	Escambia
055	Etowah
057	Fayette
059	Franklin
061	Geneva
063	Greene
065	Hale
067	Henry
069	Houston
071	Jackson
073	Jefferson
075	Lamar
077	Lauderdale
079	Lawrence
081	Lee
083	Limestone
085	Lowndes
087	Macon
089	Madison
091	Marengo
093	Marion
095	Marshall
097	Mobile
099	Monroe
101	Montgomery
103	Morgan
105	Perry
107	Pickens
109	Pike
111	Randolph
113	Russell
115	St. Clair
117	Shelby
119	Sumter
121	Talladega
123	Tallapoosa
125	Tuscaloosa
127	Walker
129	Washington
131	Wilcox
133	Winston

STATE NAME: ALASKA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AK
NUMERIC CODE: 02

Note: The following is a complete list of all current Alaska county equivalents where (B) identifies a borough and (C) identifies a census area per FIPS Publication Change Notice (Reissue 12/21/92).

CODE	BOROUGH/ CENSUS AREA
013	Aleutians East (B)
016	Aleutians West (C)
020	Anchorage (B)
050	Bethel (C)
060	Bristol Bay (B)
068	Denali (B)
070	Dillingham (C)
090	Fairbanks North Star (B)
100	Haines (B)
110	Juneau (B)
122	Kenai Peninsula (B)
130	Ketchikan Gateway (B)
150	Kodiak Island (B)
164	Lake and Peninsula (B)
170	Matanuska-Susitna (B)
180	Nome (C)
185	North Slope (B)
188	Northwest Arctic (B)
201	Prince of Wales-Outer Ketchikan (C)
220	Sitka (B)
232	Skagway-Hoonah-Angoon (C)
240	Southeast Fairbanks (C)
261	Valdez-Cordova (C)
270	Wade Hampton (C)
280	Wrangell-Petersburg (C)
282	Yakutat (B)
290	Yukon-Koyukuk (C)

STATE NAME: ARIZONA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AZ
NUMERIC CODE: 03

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Apache
003	Cochise
005	Coconino
007	Gila
009	Graham
011	Greenlee
012	LaPaz
013	Maricopa
015	Mohave
017	Navajo
019	Pima
021	Pinal
023	Santa Cruz
025	Yavapai
027	Yuma

La Paz was established from part of Yuma (1/1/83).

STATE NAME: ARKANSAS
ALPHABETIC CODE: AR
NUMERIC CODE: 05

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Arkansas
003	Ashley
005	Baxter
007	Benton
009	Boone
011	Bradley
013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Chicot
019	Clark
021	Clay
023	Cleburne
025	Cleveland
027	Columbia
029	Conway
031	Craighead
033	Crawford
035	Crittenden
037	Cross
039	Dallas
041	Desha
043	Drew
045	Faulkner
047	Franklin
049	Fulton
051	Garland
053	Grant
055	Greene
057	Hempstead
059	Hot Spring
061	Howard
063	Independence

065	Izard
067	Jackson
069	Jefferson
071	Johnson
073	Lafayette
075	Lawrence
077	Lee
079	Lincoln
081	Little River
083	Logan
085	Lonoke
087	Madison
089	Marion
091	Miller
093	Mississippi
095	Monroe
097	Montgomery
099	Nevada
101	Newton
103	Ouachita
105	Perry
107	Phillips
109	Pike
111	Poinsett
113	Polk
115	Pope
117	Prairie
119	Pulaski
121	Randolph
123	St. Francis
125	Saline
127	Scott
129	Searcy
131	Sebastian
133	Sevier
135	Sharp
137	Stone
139	Union
141	Van Buren
143	Washington
145	White
147	Woodruff
149	Yell

STATE NAME: CALIFORNIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: CA
NUMERIC CODE: 06

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Alameda
003	Alpine
005	Amador
007	Butte
009	Calaveras
011	Colusa
013	Contra Costa
015	Del Norte
017	El Dorado
019	Fresno
021	Glenn
023	Humboldt
025	Imperial
027	Inyo
029	Kern
031	Kings
033	Lake
035	Lassen
037	Los Angeles
039	Madera
041	Marin
043	Mariposa
045	Mendocino
047	Merced
049	Modoc
051	Mono
053	Monterey
055	Napa
057	Nevada
059	Orange
061	Placer
063	Plumas
065	Riverside
067	Sacramento
069	San Benito
071	San Bernardino
073	San Diego
075	San Francisco
077	San Joaquin
079	San Luis Obispo
081	San Mateo
083	Santa Barbara
085	Santa Clara
087	Santa Cruz
089	Shasta
091	Sierra
093	Siskiyou
095	Solano
097	Sonoma
099	Stanislaus
101	Sutter
103	Tehama
105	Trinity
107	Tulare
109	Tuolomne
111	Ventura
113	Yolo
115	Yuba

STATE NAME: COLORADO
ALPHABETIC CODE: CO
NUMERIC CODE: 08

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Alamosa
005	Arapahoe
007	Archuleta
009	Baca
011	Bent
013	Boulder
014	Broomfield
015	Chaffee
017	Cheyenne
019	Clear Creek
021	Conejos
023	Costilla
025	Crowley
027	Custer
029	Delta
031	Denver
033	Dolores
035	Douglas
037	Eagle
039	Elbert
041	El Paso
043	Fremont
045	Garfield
047	Gilpin
049	Grand
051	Gunnison
053	Hinsdale
055	Huerfano
057	Jackson
059	Jefferson
061	Kiowa
063	Kit Carson
065	Lake
067	La Plata
069	Larimer
071	Las Animas
073	Lincoln
075	Logan
077	Mesa
079	Mineral
081	Moffat
083	Montezuma
085	Montrose
087	Morgan
089	Otero
091	Ouray
093	Park
095	Phillips
097	Pitkin
099	Prowers
101	Pueblo
103	Rio Blanco
105	Rio Grande
107	Routt
109	Saguache
111	San Juan
113	San Miguel
115	Sedgwick
117	Summit
119	Teller
121	Washington
123	Weld
125	Yuma

Broomfield County, Colorado, has been created from parts of Adams (001), Boulder (013), Jefferson (059) and Weld (123) counties effective November 15, 2001. The boundaries of Broomfield County reflect the boundaries of Broomfield city legally in effect on November 15, 2001. To maintain alphanumeric sequences of counties, Broomfield County will have a code of 014 for FIPS 6-4.

STATE NAME: CONNECTICUT
ALPHABETIC CODE: CT
NUMERIC CODE: 09

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Fairfield
003	Hartford
005	Litchfield
007	Middlesex
009	New Haven
011	New London
013	Tolland
015	Windham

STATE NAME: DELAWARE
ALPHABETIC CODE: DE
NUMERIC CODE: 10

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Kent
003	New Castle
005	Sussex

STATE NAME: DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: DC
NUMERIC CODE: 11

CODE	SUBDIVISION NAME
001	District of Columbia

Name was reported incorrectly as "Washington" in FIPS PUB 6-3. The District has no first-order subdivisions, and therefore "District of Columbia" also serves as the county-equivalent entity.

STATE NAME: FLORIDA
ALPHABETIC CODE: FL
NUMERIC CODE: 12

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Alachua
003	Baker
005	Bay
007	Bradford
009	Brevard
011	Broward
013	Calhoun
015	Charlotte
017	Citrus
019	Clay
021	Collier
023	Columbia
027	DeSoto
029	Dixie
031	Duval
033	Escambia
035	Flagler
037	Franklin
039	Gadsden
041	Gilchrist
043	Glades
045	Gulf
047	Hamilton
049	Hardee
051	Hendry
053	Hernando
055	Highlands
057	Hillsborough
059	Holmes
061	Indian River
063	Jackson
065	Jefferson
067	Lafayette
069	Lake
071	Lee
073	Leon
075	Levy
077	Liberty
079	Madison
081	Manatee
083	Marion
085	Martin
086	Miami-Dade
087	Monroe
089	Nassau
091	Okaloosa
093	Okeechobee
095	Orange
097	Osceola
099	Palm Beach
101	Pasco
103	Pinellas
105	Polk
107	Putnam
109	St. Johns
111	St. Lucie
113	Santa Rosa
115	Sarasota
117	Seminole
119	Sumter
121	Suwannee
123	Taylor
125	Union
127	Volusia
129	Wakulla
131	Walton
133	Washington

NAME:
GEORGIA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
GA
NUMERIC CODE: 13

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Appling
003	Atkinson
005	Bacon
007	Baker
009	Baldwin
011	Banks
013	Barrow
015	Bartow
017	Ben Hill
019	Berrien
021	Bibb
023	Bleckley
025	Brantley
027	Brooks
029	Bryan
031	Bulloch
033	Burke
035	Butts
037	Calhoun
039	Camden
043	Candler
045	Carroll
047	Catoosa
049	Charlton
051	Chatham
053	Chattahoochee
055	Chattooga
057	Cherokee
059	Clarke
061	Clay
063	Clayton
065	Clinch
067	Cobb
069	Coffee
071	Colquitt
073	Columbia
075	Cook
077	Coweta
079	Crawford
081	Crisp
083	Dade
085	Dawson
087	Decatur
089	DeKalb
091	Dodge
093	Dooly
095	Dougherty
097	Douglas
099	Early
101	Echols
103	Effingam
105	Elbert
107	Emanuel
109	Evans
111	Fannin
113	Fayette
115	Floyd
117	Forsyth
119	Franklin
121	Fulton
123	Gilmer
125	Glascock
127	Glynn
129	Gordon
131	Grady
133	Greene
135	Gwinnett
137	Habersham
139	Hall
141	Hancock
143	Haralson
145	Harris
147	Hart
149	Heard
151	Henry
153	Houston
155	Irwin
157	Jackson
159	Jasper
161	Jeff Davis
163	Jefferson
165	Jenkins
167	Johnson
169	Jones
171	Lamar
173	Lanier
175	Laurens
177	Lee
179	Liberty
181	Lincoln
183	Long
185	Lowndes
187	Lumpkin
189	McDuffie
191	McIntosh
193	Macon
195	Madison
197	Marion
199	Meriwether
201	Miller
205	Mitchell
207	Monroe
209	Montgomery
211	Morgan
213	Murray
215	Muscogee
217	Newton
219	Oconee
221	Oglethorpe
223	Paulding
225	Peach
227	Pickens
229	Pierce
231	Pike
233	Polk
235	Pulaski
237	Putnam
239	Quitman
241	Rabun
243	Randolph
245	Richmond
247	Rockdale
249	Schley
251	Screven
253	Seminole
255	Spalding
257	Stephens
259	Stewart
261	Sumter
263	Talbot
265	Taliaferro
267	Tattnall
269	Taylor
271	Telfair
273	Terrell
275	Thomas
277	Tift
279	Toombs
281	Towns
283	Treutlen
285	Troup
287	Turner
289	Twiggs
291	Union
293	Upson
295	Walker
297	Walton
299	Ware
301	Warren
303	Washington
305	Wayne
307	Webster
309	Wheeler
311	White
313	Whitfield
315	Wilcox
317	Wilkes
319	Wilkinson
321	Worth

Muscogee was reported incorrectly as “Columbus (consolidated government)” (510) in FIPS PUB6-3.

STATE NAME: HAWAII
ALPHABETIC CODE: HI
NUMERIC CODE: 15

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Hawaii
003	Honolulu
005	Kalawao
007	Kauai
009	Maui

Kalawao does not have its own local government; it is administered by the State of Hawaii. It may be included with Maui for statistical purposes.

STATE NAME: IDAHO
ALPHABETIC CODE: ID
NUMERIC CODE: 16

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Ada
003	Adams
005	Bannock
007	Bear Lake
009	Benewah
011	Bingham
013	Blaine
015	Boise
017	Bonner
019	Bonneville
021	Boundary
023	Butte
025	Camas
027	Canyon
029	Caribou
031	Cassia
033	Clark
035	Clearwater
037	Custer
039	Elmore
041	Franklin
043	Fremont
045	Gem
047	Gooding
049	Idaho
051	Jefferson
053	Jerome
055	Kootenai
057	Latah
059	Lemhi
061	Lewis
063	Lincoln
065	Madison
067	Minidoka
069	Nez Perce
071	Oneida
073	Owyhee
075	Payette
077	Power
079	Shoshone
081	Teton
083	Twin Falls
085	Valley
087	Washington

STATE NAME: ILLINOIS
ALPHABETIC CODE: IL
NUMERIC CODE: 17

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Alexander
005	Bond
007	Boone
009	Brown
011	Bureau
013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Cass
019	Champaign
021	Christian
023	Clark
025	Clay
027	Clinton
029	Coles
031	Cook
033	Crawford
035	Cumberland
037	DeKalb
039	De Witt
041	Douglas
043	DuPage
045	Edgar
047	Edwards
049	Effingham
051	Fayette
053	Ford
055	Franklin
057	Fulton
059	Gallatin
061	Greene
063	Grundy
065	Hamilton
067	Hancock
069	Hardin
071	Henderson
073	Henry
075	Iroquois
077	Jackson
079	Jasper
081	Jefferson
083	Jersey
085	Jo Daviess
087	Johnson
089	Kane
091	Kankakee
093	Kendall
095	Knox
097	Lake
099	La Salle
101	Lawrence
103	Lee
105	Livingston
107	Logan
109	McDonough
111	McHenry
113	McLean
115	Macon
117	Macoupin
119	Madison
121	Marion
123	Marshall
125	Mason
127	Massac
129	Menard
131	Mercer
133	Monroe
135	Montgomery
137	Morgan
139	Moultrie
141	Ogle
143	Peoria
145	Perry
147	Piatt
149	Pike
151	Pope
153	Pulaski
155	Putnam
157	Randolph
159	Richland
161	Rock Island
163	St. Clair
165	Saline
167	Sangamon
169	Schuyler
171	Scott
173	Shelby
175	Stark
177	Stephenson
179	Tazewell
181	Union
183	Vermilion
185	Wabash
187	Warren
189	Washington
191	Wayne
193	White
195	Whiteside
197	Will
199	Williamson
201	Winnebago
203	Woodford

STATE NAME: INDIANA
ALPHABETIC CODE: IN
NUMERIC CODE: 18

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allen
005	Bartholomew
007	Benton
009	Blackford
011	Boone
013	Brown
015	Carroll
017	Cass
019	Clark
021	Clay
023	Clinton
025	Crawford
027	Daviess
029	Dearborn
031	Decatur
033	DeKalb
035	Delaware
037	Dubois
039	Elkhart
041	Fayette
043	Floyd
045	Fountain
047	Franklin
049	Fulton
051	Gibson
053	Grant
055	Greene
057	Hamilton
059	Hancock
061	Harrison
063	Hendricks
065	Henry
067	Howard
069	Huntington
071	Jackson
073	Jasper
075	Jay
077	Jefferson
079	Jennings
081	Johnson
083	Knox
085	Kosciusko
087	Lagrange
089	Lake
091	LaPorte
093	Lawrence
095	Madison
097	Marion
099	Marshall
101	Martin
103	Miami
105	Monroe
107	Montgomery
109	Morgan
111	Newton
113	Noble
115	Ohio
117	Orange
119	Owen
121	Parke
123	Perry
125	Pike
127	Porter
129	Posey
131	Pulaski
133	Putnam
135	Randolph
137	Ripley
139	Rush
141	St. Joseph
143	Scott

145	Shelby
147	Spencer
149	Starke
151	Steuben
153	Sullivan
155	Switzerland
157	Tippecanoe
159	Tipton
161	Union
163	Vanderburgh
165	Vermillion
167	Vigo
169	Wabash
171	Warren
173	Warrick
175	Washington
177	Wayne
179	Wells
181	White
183	Whitley

STATE NAME:
IOWA
ALPHABETIC CODE: IA
NUMERIC CODE: 19

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Adair
003	Adams
005	Allamakee
007	Appanoose
009	Audubon
011	Benton
013	Black Hawk
015	Boone
017	Bremer
019	Buchanan
021	Buena Vista
023	Butler
025	Calhoun
027	Carroll
029	Cass
031	Cedar
033	Cerro Gordo
035	Cherokee
037	Chickasaw
039	Clarke
041	Clay
043	Clayton
045	Clinton
047	Crawford
049	Dallas
051	Davis
053	Decatur
055	Delaware
057	Des Moines
059	Dickinson
061	Dubuque
063	Emmet
065	Fayette
067	Floyd
069	Franklin
071	Fremont
073	Greene
075	Grundy
077	Guthrie
079	Hamilton
081	Hancock
083	Hardin
085	Harrison
087	Henry
089	Howard
091	Humboldt
093	Ida
095	Iowa
097	Jackson
099	Jasper
101	Jefferson
103	Johnson
105	Jones
107	Keokuk
109	Kossuth
111	Lee
113	Linn
115	Louisa
117	Lucas
119	Lyon
121	Madison
123	Mahaska
125	Marion
127	Marshall
129	Mills
131	Mitchell
133	Monona
135	Monroe
137	Montgomery
139	Muscatine
141	O'Brien
143	Osceola
145	Page
147	Palo Alto
149	Plymouth
151	Pocahontas
153	Polk
155	Pottawattamie
157	Poweshiek
159	Ringgold
161	Sac
163	Scott
165	Shelby
167	Sioux
169	Story
171	Tama
173	Taylor
175	Union
177	Van Buren
179	Wapello
181	Warren
183	Washington
185	Wayne
187	Webster
189	Winnebago
191	Winneshiek
193	Woodbury
195	Worth
197	Wright

STATE NAME: KANSAS
ALPHABETIC CODE:
KS
NUMERIC CODE: 20

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Allen
003	Anderson
005	Atchison
007	Barber
009	Barton
011	Bourbon
013	Brown
015	Butler
017	Chase
019	Chautauqua
021	Cherokee
023	Cheyenne
025	Clark
027	Clay
029	Cloud
031	Coffey
033	Comanche
035	Cowley
037	Crawford
039	Decatur
041	Dickinson
043	Doniphan
045	Douglas
047	Edwards
049	Elk
051	Ellis
053	Ellsworth
055	Finney
057	Ford
059	Franklin
061	Geary
063	Gove
065	Graham
067	Grant
069	Gray
071	Greeley
073	Greenwood
075	Hamilton
077	Harper
079	Harvey
081	Haskell
083	Hodgeman
085	Jackson
087	Jefferson
089	Jewell
091	Johnson
093	Kearny
095	Kingman
097	Kiowa
099	Labette
101	Lane
103	Leavenworth
105	Lincoln
107	Linn
109	Logan
111	Lyon
113	McPherson
115	Marion
117	Marshall
119	Meade
121	Miami
123	Mitchell
125	Montgomery
127	Morris
129	Morton
131	Nemaha
133	Neosho
135	Ness
137	Norton
139	Osage
141	Osborne
143	Ottawa
145	Pawnee
147	Phillips
149	Pottawatomie
151	Pratt
153	Rawlins
155	Reno
157	Republic
159	Rice
161	Riley
163	Rooks
165	Rush
167	Russell
169	Saline
171	Scott
173	Sedgwick
175	Seward
177	Shawnee
179	Sheridan
181	Sherman
183	Smith
185	Stafford
187	Stanton
189	Stevens
191	Sumner
193	Thomas
195	Trego
197	Wabaunsee
199	Wallace
201	Washington
203	Wichita
205	Wilson
207	Woodson
209	Wyandotte

STATE NAME:
KENTUCKY
ALPHABETIC CODE:
KY
NUMERIC CODE: 21

CODE	**COUNTY NAME**
001	Adair
003	Allen
005	Anderson
007	Ballard
009	Barren
011	Bath
013	Bell
015	Boone

017	Bourbon
019	Boyd
021	Boyle
023	Bracken
025	Breathitt
027	Breckinridge
029	Bullitt
031	Butler
033	Caldwell
035	Calloway
037	Campbell
039	Carlisle
041	Carroll
043	Carter
045	Casey
047	Christian
049	Clark
051	Clay
053	Clinton
055	Crittenden
057	Cumberland
059	Daviess
061	Edmonson
063	Elliott
065	Estill
067	Fayette
069	Fleming
071	Floyd
073	Franklin
075	Fulton
077	Gallatin
079	Garrard
081	Grant
083	Graves
085	Grayson
087	Green
089	Greenup
091	Hancock
093	Hardin
095	Harlan
097	Harrison
099	Hart
101	Henderson
103	Henry
105	Hickman
107	Hopkins
109	Jackson
111	Jefferson
113	Jessamine
115	Johnson
117	Kenton
119	Knott
121	Knox
123	Larue
125	Laurel
127	Lawrence
129	Lee
131	Leslie
133	Letcher
135	Lewis
137	Lincoln
139	Livingston
141	Logan
143	Lyon
145	McCracken
147	McCreary
149	McLean
151	Madison
153	Magoffin
155	Marion
157	Marshall
159	Martin
161	Mason
163	Meade
165	Menifee
167	Mercer
169	Metcalfe
171	Monroe
173	Montgomery
175	Morgan
177	Muhlenberg
179	Nelson
181	Nicholas
183	Ohio
185	Oldham
187	Owen
189	Owsley
191	Pendleton
193	Perry
195	Pike
197	Powell
199	Pulaski
201	Roberston
203	Rockcastle
205	Rowan
207	Russell
209	Scott
211	Shelby
213	Simpson
215	Spencer
217	Taylor
219	Todd
221	Trigg
223	Trimble
225	Union
227	Warren
229	Washington
231	Wayne
233	Webster
235	Whitley
237	Wolfe
239	Woodford

STATE NAME: LOUISIANA
ALPHABETIC CODE: LA
NUMERIC CODE: 22

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Acadia
003	Allen
005	Ascension
007	Assumption
009	Avoylelles
011	Beauregard
013	Bienville
015	Bossier
017	Caddo
019	Calcasieu
021	Caldwell
023	Cameron
025	Catahoula
027	Claiborne
029	Concordia
031	DeSoto
033	East Baton Rouge
035	East Carroll
037	East Feliciana
039	Evangeline
041	Franklin
043	Grant
045	Iberia
047	Iberville
049	Jackson
051	Jefferson
053	Jefferson Davis
055	Lafayette
057	Lafourche
059	La Salle
061	Lincoln
063	Livingston
065	Madison
067	Morehouse
069	Natchitoches
071	Orleans
073	Ouachita
075	Plaquemines
077	Pointe Coupee
079	Rapides
081	Red River
083	Richland
085	Sabine
087	St. Bernard
089	St. Charles
091	St. Helena
093	St. James
095	St. John the Baptist
097	St. Landry
099	St. Martin
101	St. Mary
103	St. Tammany
105	Tangipahoa
107	Tensas
109	Terrebonne
111	Union
113	Vermilion
115	Vernon
117	Washington
119	Webster
121	West Baton Rouge
123	West Carroll
125	West Feliciana
127	Winn

STATE NAME: MAINE
ALPHABETIC CODE: ME
NUMERIC CODE: 23

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Androscoggin
003	Aroostook
005	Cumberland
007	Franklin
009	Hancock
011	Kennebec
013	Knox
015	Lincoln
017	Oxford
019	Penobscot
021	Piscataquis
023	Sagadahoc
025	Somerset
027	Waldo
029	Washington
031	York

STATE NAME: MARYLAND
ALPHABETIC CODE: MD
NUMERIC CODE: 24

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Allegany
003	Anne Arundel
005	Baltimore
009	Calvert
011	Caroline
013	Carroll
015	Cecil
017	Charles
019	Dorchester
021	Frederick
023	Garrettt
025	Harford
027	Howard
029	Kent
031	Montgomery
033	Prince George's
035	Queen Anne's
037	St. Mary's
039	Somerset
041	Talbot
043	Washington
045	Wicomico
047	Worcester

CODE	INDEPENDENT CITY
510	Baltimore (City)

STATE NAME: MASSACHUSETTS
ALPHABETIC CODE: MA
NUMERIC CODE: 25

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Barnstable
003	Berkshire

005	Bristol
007	Dukes
009	Essex
011	Franklin
013	Hampden
015	Hampshire
017	Middlesex
019	Nantucket
021	Norfolk
023	Plymouth
025	Suffolk
027	Worcester

STATE NAME: MICHIGAN
ALPHABETIC CODE: MI
NUMERIC CODE: 26

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Alcona
003	Alger
005	Allegan
007	Alpena
009	Antrim
011	Arenac
013	Baraga
015	Barry
017	Bay
019	Benzie
021	Berrien
023	Branch
025	Calhoun
027	Cass
029	Charlevoix
031	Cheboygan
033	Chippewa
035	Clare
037	Clinton
039	Crawford
041	Delta
043	Dickinson
045	Eaton
047	Emmet
049	Genesee
051	Gladwin
053	Gogebic
055	Grand Traverse
057	Gratiot
059	Hillsdale
061	Houghton
063	Huron
065	Ingham
067	Ionia
069	Iosco
071	Iron
073	Isabella
075	Jackson
077	Kalamazoo
079	Kalkaska
081	Kent
083	Keweenaw
085	Lake
087	Lapeer
089	Leelanau
091	Lenawee
093	Livingston
095	Luce
097	Mackinac
099	Macomb
101	Manistee
103	Marquette
105	Mason
107	Mecosta
109	Menominee
111	Midland
113	Missaukee
115	Monroe
117	Montcalm
119	Montmorency
121	Muskegon
123	Newaygo
125	Oakland
127	Oceana
129	Ogemaw
131	Ontonagon
133	Osceola
135	Oscoda
137	Otsego
139	Ottawa
141	Presque Isle
143	Roscommon
145	Saginaw
147	St. Clair
149	St. Joseph
151	Sanilac
153	Schoolcraft
155	Shiawassee
157	Tuscola
159	Van Buren
161	Washtenaw
163	Wayne
165	Wexford

STATE NAME: MINNESOTA
ALPHABETIC CODE: MN
NUMERIC CODE: 27

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Aitkin
003	Anoka
005	Becker
007	Beltrami
009	Benton
011	Big Stone
013	Blue Earth
015	Brown
017	Carlton
019	Carver
021	Cass
023	Chippewa
025	Chisago
027	Clay
029	Clearwater
031	Cook
033	Cottonwood
035	Crow Wing
037	Dakota
039	Dodge
041	Douglas
043	Faribault
045	Fillmore
047	Freeborn
049	Goodhue
051	Grant
053	Hennepin
055	Houston
057	Hubbard
059	Isanti
061	Itasca
063	Jackson
065	Kanabec
067	Kandiyohi
069	Kittson
071	Koochiching
073	Lac qui Parle
075	Lake
077	Lake of the Woods
079	Le Sueur
081	Lincoln
083	Lyon
085	McLeod
087	Mahnomen
089	Marshall
091	Martin
093	Meeker
095	Mille Lacs
097	Morrison
099	Mower
101	Murray
103	Nicollet
105	Nobles
107	Norman
109	Olmsted
111	Otter Tail
113	Pennington
115	Pine
117	Pipestone
119	Polk
121	Pope
123	Ramsey
125	Red Lake
127	Redwood
129	Renville
131	Rice
133	Rock
135	Roseau
137	St. Louis
139	Scott
141	Sherburne
143	Sibley
145	Stearns
147	Steele
149	Stevens
151	Swift
153	Todd
155	Traverse
157	Wabasha
159	Wadena
161	Waseca
163	Washington
165	Watonwan
167	Wilkin
169	Winona
171	Wright
173	Yellow Medicine

STATE NAME: MISSISSIPPI
ALPHABETIC CODE: MS
NUMERIC CODE: 28

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Alcorn
005	Amite
007	Attala
009	Benton
011	Bolivar
013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Chickasaw
019	Choctaw
021	Claiborne
023	Clarke
025	Clay
027	Coahoma
029	Copiah
031	Covington
033	DeSoto
035	Forrest
037	Franklin
039	George
041	Greene
043	Grenada
045	Hancock
047	Harrison
049	Hinds
051	Holmes
053	Humphreys
055	Issaquena
057	Itawamba
059	Jackson
061	Jasper
063	Jefferson
065	Jefferson Davis
067	Jones
069	Kemper
071	Lafayette
073	Lamar
075	Lauderdale
077	Lawrence
079	Leake
081	Lee
083	Leflore
085	Lincoln
087	Lowndes
089	Madison
091	Marion
093	Marshall

095 Monroe
097 Montgomery
099 Neshoba
101 Newton
103 Noxubee
105 Oktibbeha
107 Panola
109 Pearl River
111 Perry
113 Pike
115 Pontotoc
117 Prentiss
119 Quitman
121 Rankin
123 Scott
125 Sharkey
127 Simpson
129 Smith
131 Stone
133 Sunflower
135 Tallahatchie
137 Tate
139 Tippah
141 Tishomingo
143 Tunica
145 Union
147 Walthall
149 Warren
151 Washington
153 Wayne
155 Webster
157 Wilkinson
159 Winston
161 Yalobusha
163 Yazoo

NAME:
MISSOURI
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MO
NUMERIC CODE: 29

CODE COUNTY NAME
001 Adair
003 Andrew
005 Atchison
007 Audrain
009 Barry
011 Barton
013 Bates
015 Benton
017 Bollinger
019 Boone
021 Buchanan
023 Butler
025 Caldwell
027 Callaway
029 Camden
031 Cape Girardeau
033 Carroll
035 Carter
037 Cass
039 Cedar
041 Chariton
043 Christian
045 Clark
047 Clay
049 Clinton
051 Cole
053 Cooper
055 Crawford
057 Dade
059 Dallas
061 Daviess
063 DeKalb
065 Dent
067 Douglas
069 Dunklin
071 Franklin
073 Gasconade
075 Gentry
077 Greene
079 Grundy
081 Harrison
083 Henry
085 Hickory
087 Holt
089 Howard
091 Howell
093 Iron
095 Jackson
097 Jasper
099 Jefferson
101 Johnson
103 Knox
105 Laclede
107 Lafayette
109 Lawrence
111 Lewis
113 Lincoln
115 Linn
117 Livingston
119 McDonald
121 Macon
123 Madison
125 Maries
127 Marion
129 Mercer
131 Miller
133 Mississippi
135 Moniteau
137 Monroe
139 Montgomery
141 Morgan
143 New Madrid
145 Newton
147 Nodaway
149 Oregon
151 Osage
153 Ozark
155 Pemiscot
157 Perry
159 Pettis
161 Phelps
163 Pike
165 Platte
167 Polk
169 Pulaski
171 Putnam
173 Ralls
175 Randolph
177 Ray
179 Reynolds
181 Ripley
183 St. Charles
185 St. Clair
186 Ste. Genevieve
187 St. Francois
189 St. Louis County
195 Saline
197 Schuyler
199 Scotland
201 Scott
203 Shannon
205 Shebly
207 Stoddard
209 Stone
211 Sullivan
213 Taney
215 Texas
217 Vernon
219 Warren
221 Washington
223 Wayne
225 Webster
227 Worth
229 Wright

CODE INDEPENDENT CITY
510 St. Louis City

STATE NAME:
MONTANA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
MT
NUMERIC CODE: 30

CODE COUNTY NAME
001 Beaverhead
003 Big Horn
005 Blaine
007 Broadwater
009 Carbon
011 Carter
013 Cascade
015 Chouteau
017 Custer
019 Daniels
021 Dawson
023 Deer Lodge
025 Fallon
027 Fergus
029 Flathead
031 Gallatin
033 Garfield
035 Glacier
037 Golden Valley
039 Granite
041 Hill
043 Jefferson
045 Judith Basin
047 Lake
049 Lewis and Clark
051 Liberty
053 Lincoln
055 McCone
057 Madison
059 Meagher
061 Mineral
063 Missoula
065 Musselshell
067 Park
069 Petroleum
071 Phillips
073 Pondera
075 Powder River
077 Powell
079 Prairie
081 Ravalli
083 Richland
085 Roosevelt
087 Rosebud
089 Sanders
091 Sheridan
093 Silver Bow
095 Stillwater
097 Sweet Grass
099 Teton
101 Tooke
103 Treasure
105 Valley
107 Wheatland
109 Wibaux
111 Yellowstone

NIST has been notified by the Bureau of Census that Yellowstone National Park, MT, is legally part of Gallatin County and Park County. This eliminates Yellowstone National Park (FIPS Code 113) as a county equivalent.

STATE NAME:
NEBRASKA
ALPHABETIC CODE:
NE
NUMERIC CODE: 31

CODE COUNTY NAME
001 Adams
003 Antelope
005 Arthur
007 Banner
009 Blaine
011 Boone
013 Box Butte
015 Boyd
017 Brown
019 Buffalo
021 Burt
023 Butler

025	Cass
027	Cedar
029	Chase
031	Cherry
033	Cheyenne
035	Clay
037	Colfax
039	Cuming
041	Custer
043	Dakota
045	Dawes
047	Dawson
049	Deuel
051	Dixon
053	Dodge
055	Douglas
057	Dundy
059	Fillmore
061	Franklin
063	Frontier
065	Furnas
067	Gage
069	Garden
071	Garfield
073	Gosper
075	Grant
077	Greeley
079	Hall
081	Hamilton
083	Harlan
085	Hayes
087	Hitchcock
089	Holt
091	Hooker
093	Howard
095	Jefferson
097	Johnson
099	Kearney
101	Keith
103	Keya Paha
105	Kimball
107	Knox
109	Lancaster
111	Lincoln
113	Logan
115	Loup
117	McPherson
119	Madison
121	Merrick
123	Morrill
125	Nance
127	Nemaha
129	Nuckolls
131	Otoe
133	Pawnee
135	Perkins
137	Phelps
139	Pierce
141	Platte
143	Polk
145	Red Willow
147	Richardson
149	Rock
151	Saline
153	Sarpy
155	Saunders
157	Scotts Bluff
159	Seward
161	Sheridan
163	Sherman
165	Sioux
167	Stanton
169	Thayer
171	Thomas
173	Thurston
175	Valley
177	Washington
179	Wayne
181	Webster
183	Wheeler
185	York

STATE NAME: NEVADA
ALPHABETIC CODE: NV
NUMERIC CODE: 32

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Churchill
003	Clark
005	Doulgas
007	Elko
009	Esmeralda
011	Eureka
013	Humboldt
015	Lander
017	Lincoln
019	Lyon
021	Mineral
023	Nye
027	Pershing
029	Storey
031	Washoe
033	White Pine

CODE	INDEPENDENT CITY
510	Carson City

Carson City does not include a legal designation (such as "city").

STATE NAME: NEW HAMPSHIRE
ALPHABETIC CODE: NH
NUMERIC CODE: 33

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Belknap
003	Carroll
005	Cheshire
007	Coos
009	Grafton
011	Hillsborough
013	Merrimack
015	Rockingham
017	Strafford
019	Sullivan

STATE NAME: NEW JERSEY
ALPHABETIC CODE: NJ
NUMERIC CODE: 34

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Atlantic
003	Bergen
005	Burlington
007	Camden
009	Cape May
011	Cumberland
013	Essex
015	Gloucester
017	Hudson
019	Hunterdon
021	Mercer
023	Middlesex
025	Monmouth
027	Morris
029	Ocean
031	Passaic
033	Salem
035	Somerset
037	Sussex
039	Union
041	Warren

STATE NAME: NEW MEXICO
ALPHABETIC CODE: NM
NUMERIC CODE: 35

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Bernalillo
003	Catron
005	Chaves
006	Cibola
007	Colfax
009	Curry
011	DeBaca
013	Dona Ana
015	Eddy
017	Grant
019	Guadalupe
021	Harding
023	Hidalgo
025	Lea
027	Lincoln
028	Los Alamos
029	Luna
031	McKinley
033	Mora
035	Otero
037	Quay
039	Rio Arriba
041	Roosevelt
043	Sandoval
045	San Juan
047	San Miguel
049	Santa Fe
051	Sierra
053	Socorro
055	Taos
057	Torrance
059	Union
061	Valencia

Cibola was established from part of Valencia (6/19/81).

STATE NAME: NEW YORK
ALPHABETIC CODE: NY
NUMERIC CODE: 36

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Albany
003	Allegany
005	Bronx
007	Broome
009	Cattaraugus
011	Cayuga
013	Chautauqua
015	Chemung
017	Chenango
019	Clinton
021	Columbia
023	Cortland
025	Delaware
027	Dutchess
029	Erie
031	Essex
033	Franklin
035	Fulton
037	Genesee
039	Greene
041	Hamilton
043	Herkimer
045	Jefferson
047	Kings
049	Lewis
051	Livingston
053	Madison
055	Monroe
057	Montgomery
059	Nassau
061	New York
063	Niagara
065	Oneida
067	Onondaga
069	Ontario
071	Orange
073	Orleans
075	Oswego
077	Otsego
079	Putnam
081	Queens
083	Rensselaer

085	Richmond
087	Rockland
089	St. Lawrence
091	Saratoga
093	Schenectady
095	Schoharie
097	Schuyler
099	Seneca
101	Steuben
103	Suffolk
105	Sullivan
107	Tioga
109	Tompkins
111	Ulster
113	Warren
115	Washington
117	Wayne
119	Westchester
121	Wyoming
123	Yates

STATE NAME: NORTH CAROLINA
ALPHABETIC CODE: NC
NUMERIC CODE: 37

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Alamance
003	Alexander
005	Alleghany
007	Anson
009	Ashe
011	Avery
013	Beaufort
015	Bertie
017	Bladen
019	Brunswick
021	Buncombe
023	Burke
025	Cabarrus
027	Caldwell
029	Camden
031	Carteret
033	Caswell
035	Catawba
037	Chatham
039	Cherokee
041	Chowan
043	Clay
045	Cleveland
047	Columbus
049	Craven
051	Cumberland
053	Currituck
055	Dare
057	Davidson
059	Davie
061	Duplin
063	Durham
065	Edgecombe
067	Forsyth
069	Franklin
071	Gaston
073	Gates
075	Graham
077	Granville
079	Greene
081	Guilford
083	Halifax
085	Harnett
087	Haywood
089	Henderson
091	Hertford
093	Hoke
095	Hyde
097	Iredell
099	Jackson
101	Johnston
103	Jones
105	Lee
107	Lenoir
109	Lincoln
111	McDowell
113	Macon
115	Madison
117	Martin
119	Mecklenburg
121	Mitchell
123	Montgomery
125	Moore
127	Nash
129	New Hanover
131	Northampton
133	Onslow
135	Orange
137	Pamlico
139	Pasquotank
141	Pender
143	Perquimans
145	Person
147	Pitt
149	Polk
151	Randolph
153	Richmond
155	Robeson
157	Rockingham
159	Rowan
161	Rutherford
163	Sampson
165	Scotland
167	Stanly
169	Stokes
171	Surry
173	Swain
175	Transylvania
177	Tyrrell
179	Union
181	Vance
183	Wake
185	Warren
187	Washington
189	Watauga
191	Wayne
193	Wilkes
195	Wilson
197	Yadkin
199	Yancey

STATE NAME: NORTH DAKOTA
ALPHABETIC CODE: ND
NUMERIC CODE: 38

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Barnes
005	Benson
007	Billings
009	Bottineau
011	Bowman
013	Burke
015	Burleigh
017	Cass
019	Cavalier
021	Dickey
023	Divide
025	Dunn
027	Eddy
029	Emmons
031	Foster
033	Golden Valley
035	Grand Forks
037	Grant
039	Griggs
041	Hettinger
043	Kidder
045	LaMoure
047	Logan
049	McHenry
051	McIntosh
053	McKenzie
055	McLean
057	Mercer
059	Morton
061	Mountrail
063	Nelson
065	Oliver
067	Pembina
069	Pierce
071	Ramsey
073	Ransom
075	Renville
077	Richland
079	Rolette
081	Sargent
083	Sheridan
085	Sioux
087	Slope
089	Stark
091	Steele
093	Stutsman
095	Towner
097	Traill
099	Walsh
101	Ward
103	Wells
105	Williams

STATE NAME: OHIO
ALPHABETIC CODE: OH
NUMERIC CODE: 39

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allen
005	Ashland
007	Ashtabula
009	Athens
011	Auglaize
013	Belmont
015	Brown
017	Butler
019	Carroll
021	Champaign
023	Clark
025	Clermont
027	Clinton
029	Columbiana
031	Coshocton
033	Crawford
035	Cuyahoga
037	Darke
039	Defiance
041	Delaware
043	Erie
045	Fairfield
047	Fayette
049	Franklin
051	Fulton
053	Gallia
055	Geauga
057	Greene
059	Guernsey
061	Hamilton
063	Hancock
065	Hardin
067	Harrison
069	Henry
071	Highland
073	Hocking
075	Holmes
077	Huron
079	Jackson
081	Jefferson
083	Knox
085	Lake
087	Lawrence
089	Licking
091	Logan
093	Lorain
095	Lucas
097	Madison
099	Mahoning
101	Marion
103	Medina
105	Meigs
107	Mercer
109	Miami
111	Monroe
113	Montgomery
115	Morgan

117	Morrow
119	Muskingum
121	Noble
123	Ottawa
125	Paulding
127	Perry
129	Pickaway
131	Pike
133	Portage
135	Preble
137	Putnam
139	Richland
141	Ross
143	Sandusky
145	Scioto
147	Seneca
149	Shelby
151	Stark
153	Summit
155	Trumbull
157	Tuscarawas
159	Union
161	VanWert
163	Vinton
165	Warren
167	Washington
169	Wayne
171	Williams
173	Wood
175	Wyandot

STATE NAME: OKLAHOMA
ALPHABETIC CODE: OK
NUMERIC CODE: 40

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adair
003	Alfalfa
005	Atoka
007	Beaver
009	Beckham
011	Blaine
013	Bryan
015	Caddo
017	Canadian
019	Carter
021	Cherokee
023	Choctaw
025	Cimarron
027	Cleveland
029	Coal
031	Comanche
033	Cotton
035	Craig
037	Creek
039	Custer
041	Delaware
043	Dewey
045	Ellis
047	Garfield
049	Garvin
051	Grady
053	Grant
055	Greer
057	Harmon
059	Harper
061	Haskell
063	Hughes
065	Jackson
067	Jefferson
069	Johnston
071	Kay
073	Kingfisher
075	Kiowa
077	Latimer
079	Le Flore
081	Lincoln
083	Logan
085	Love
087	McClain
089	McCurtain
091	McIntosh
093	Major
095	Marshall
097	Mayes
099	Murray
101	Muskogee
103	Noble
105	Nowata
107	Okfushee
109	Oklahoma
111	Okmulgee
113	Osage
115	Ottawa
117	Pawnee
119	Payne
121	Pittsburg
123	Pontotoc
125	Pottawatomie
127	Pushmataha
129	Roger Mills
131	Rogers
133	Seminole
135	Sequoyah
137	Stephens
139	Texas
141	Tillman
143	Tulsa
145	Wagoneer
147	Washington
149	Washita
151	Woods
153	Woodward

STATE NAME: OREGON
ALPHABETIC CODE: OR
NUMERIC CODE: 41

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Baker
003	Benton
005	Clackamas
007	Clatsop
009	Columbia
011	Coos
013	Crook
015	Curry
017	Deschutes
019	Douglas
021	Gilliam
023	Grant
025	Harney
027	Hood River
029	Jackson
031	Jefferson
033	Josephine
035	Klamath
037	Lake
039	Lane
041	Lincoln
043	Linn
045	Malheur
047	Marion
049	Morrow
051	Multnomah
053	Polk
055	Sherman
057	Tillamook
059	Umatilla
061	Union
063	Wallowa
065	Wasco
067	Washington
069	Wheeler
071	Yamhill

STATE NAME: PENNSYLVANIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: PA
NUMERIC CODE: 42

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allegheny
005	Armstrong
007	Beaver
009	Bedford
011	Berks
013	Blair
015	Bradford
017	Bucks
019	Butler
021	Cambria
023	Cameron
025	Carbon
027	Centre
029	Chester
031	Clarion
033	Clearfield
035	Clinton
037	Columbia
039	Crawford
041	Cumberland
043	Dauphin
045	Delaware
047	Elk
049	Erie
051	Fayette
053	Forest
055	Franklin
057	Fulton
059	Greene
061	Huntingdon
063	Indiana
065	Jefferson
067	Juniata
069	Lackawanna
071	Lancaster
073	Lawrence
075	Lebanon
077	Lehigh
079	Luzerne
081	Lycoming
083	McKean
085	Mercer
087	Mifflin
089	Monroe
091	Montgomery
093	Montour
095	Northampton
097	Northumberland
099	Perry
101	Philadelphia
103	Pike
105	Potter
107	Schuylkill
109	Snyder
111	Somerset
113	Sullivan
115	Susquehanna
117	Tioga
119	Union
121	Venango
123	Warren
125	Washington
127	Wayne
129	Westmoreland
131	Wyoming
133	York

STATE NAME: RHODE ISLAND
ALPHABETIC CODE: RI
NUMERIC CODE: 44

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Bristol
003	Kent
005	Newport
007	Providence
009	Washington

STATE NAME: SOUTH CAROLINA
ALPHABETIC CODE: SC
NUMERIC CODE: 45

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Abbeviille
003	Aiken
005	Allendale
007	Anderson
009	Bamberg
011	Barnwell
013	Beaufort
015	Berkeley
017	Calhoun
019	Charleston
021	Cherokee
023	Chester
025	Chesterfield
027	Clarendon
029	Colleton
031	Darlington
033	Dillon
035	Dorchester
037	Edgefield
039	Fairfield
041	Florence
043	Georgetown
045	Greenville
047	Greenwood
049	Hampton
051	Horry
053	Jasper
055	Kershaw
057	Lancaster
059	Laurens
061	Lee
063	Lexington
065	McCormick
067	Marion
069	Marlboro
071	Newberry
073	Oconee
075	Orangeburg
077	Pickens
079	Richland
081	Saluda
083	Spartanburg
085	Sumter
087	Union
089	Williamsburg
091	York

STATE NAME: SOUTH DAKOTA
ALPHABETIC CODE: SD
NUMERIC CODE: 46

CODE	COUNTY NAME
003	Aurora
005	Beadle
007	Bennett
009	Bon Homme
011	Brookings
013	Brown
015	Brule
017	Buffalo
019	Butte
021	Campbell
023	Charles Mix
025	Clark
027	Clay
029	Codington
031	Corson
033	Custer
035	Davison
037	Day
039	Deuel
041	Dewey
043	Douglas
045	Edmunds
047	Fall River
049	Faulk
051	Grant
053	Gregory
055	Haakon
057	Hamlin
059	Hand
061	Hanson
063	Harding
065	Hughes
067	Hutchinson
069	Hyde
071	Jackson
073	Jerauld
075	Jones
077	Kingsbury
079	Lake
081	Lawrence
083	Lincoln
085	Lyman
087	McCook
089	McPherson
091	Marshall
093	Meade
095	Mellette
097	Miner
099	Minnehaha
101	Moody
103	Pennington
105	Perkins
107	Potter
109	Roberts
111	Sanborn
113	Shannon
115	Spink
117	Stanley
119	Sully
121	Todd
123	Tripp
125	Turner
127	Union
129	Walworth
135	Yankton
137	Ziebach

STATE NAME: TENNESSEE
ALPHABETIC CODE: TN
NUMERIC CODE: 47

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Anderson
003	Bedford
005	Benton
007	Bledsoe
009	Blount
011	Bradley
013	Campbell
015	Cannon
017	Carroll
019	Carter
021	Cheatham
023	Chester
025	Claiborne
027	Clay
029	Cocke
031	Coffee
033	Crockett
035	Cumberland
037	Davidson
039	Decatur
041	DeKalb
043	Dickson
045	Dyer
047	Fayette
049	Fentress
051	Franklin
053	Gibson
055	Giles
057	Grainger
059	Greene
061	Grundy
063	Hamblen
065	Hamilton
067	Hancock
069	Hardeman
071	Hardin
073	Hawkins
075	Haywood
077	Henderson
079	Henry
081	Hickman
083	Houston
085	Humphreys
087	Jackson
089	Jefferson
091	Johnson
093	Knox
095	Lake
097	Lauderdale
099	Lawrence
101	Lewis
103	Lincoln
105	Loudon
107	McMinn
109	McNairy
111	Macon
113	Madison
115	Marion
117	Marshall
119	Maury
121	Meigs
123	Monroe
125	Montgomery
127	Moore
129	Morgan
131	Obion
133	Overton
135	Perry
137	Pickett
139	Polk
141	Putnam
143	Rhea
145	Roane
147	Robertson
149	Rutherford
151	Scott
153	Sequatchie
155	Sevier
157	Shelby
159	Smith
161	Stewart
163	Sullivan
165	Sumner
167	Tipton
169	Trousdale
171	Unicoi
173	Union
175	Van Buren
177	Warren
179	Washington
181	Wayne
183	Weakley
185	White
187	Williamson
189	Wilson

STATE NAME: TEXAS
ALPHABETIC CODE: TX
NUMERIC CODE: 48

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Anderson
003	Andrews
005	Angelina
007	Aransas
009	Archer
011	Armstrong
013	Atascosa
015	Austin
017	Bailey
019	Bandera
021	Bastrop
023	Baylor
025	Bee
027	Bell
029	Bexar
031	Blanco
033	Borden
035	Bosque

037	Bowie
039	Brazoria
041	Brazos
043	Brewster
045	Briscoe
047	Brooks
049	Brown
051	Burleson
053	Burnet
055	Caldwell
057	Calhoun
059	Callahan
061	Cameron
063	Camp
065	Carson
067	Cass
069	Castro
071	Chambers
073	Cherokee
075	Childress
077	Clay
079	Cochran
081	Coke
083	Coleman
085	Collin
087	Collingsworth
089	Colorado
091	Comal
093	Comanche
095	Concho
097	Cooke
099	Coryell
101	Cottle
103	Crane
105	Crockett
107	Crosby
109	Culberson
111	Dallam
113	Dallas
115	Dawson
117	Deaf Smith
119	Delta
121	Denton
123	DeWitt
125	Dickens
127	Dimmit
129	Donley
131	Duval
133	Eastland
135	Ector
137	Edwards
139	Ellis
141	El Paso
143	Erath
145	Falls
147	Fannin
149	Fayette
151	Fisher
153	Floyd
155	Foard
157	Fort Bend
159	Franklin
161	Freestone
163	Frio
165	Gaines
167	Galveston
169	Garza
171	Gillespie
173	Glasscock
175	Goliad
177	Gonzales
179	Gray
181	Grayson
183	Gregg
185	Grimes
187	Guadalupe
189	Hale
191	Hall
193	Hamilton
195	Hansford
197	Hardeman
199	Hardin
201	Harris
203	Harrison
205	Hartley
207	Haskell
209	Hays
211	Hemphill
213	Henderson
215	Hidalgo
217	Hill
219	Hockley
221	Hood
223	Hopkins
225	Houston
227	Howard
229	Hudspeth
231	Hunt
233	Hutchinson
235	Irion
237	Jack
239	Jackson
241	Jasper
243	Jeff Davis
245	Jefferson
247	Jim Hogg
249	Jim Wells
251	Johnson
253	Jones
255	Karnes
257	Kaufman
259	Kendall
261	Kenedy
263	Kent
265	Kerr
267	Kimble
269	King
271	Kinney
273	Kleberg
275	Knox
277	Lamar
279	Lamb
281	Lampasas
283	La Salle
285	Lavaca
287	Lee
289	Leon
291	Liberty
293	Limestone
295	Lipscomb
297	Live Oak
299	Llano
301	Loving
303	Lubbock
305	Lynn
307	McCulloch
309	McLennan
311	McMullen
313	Madison
315	Marion
317	Martin
319	Mason
321	Matagorda
323	Maverick
325	Medina
327	Menard
329	Midland
331	Milam
333	Mills
335	Mitchell
337	Montague
339	Montgomery
341	Moore
343	Morris
345	Motley
347	Nacogdoches
349	Navarro
351	Newton
353	Nolan
355	Nueces
357	Ochiltree
359	Oldham
361	Orange
363	Palo Pinto
365	Panola
367	Parker
369	Parmer
371	Pecos
373	Polk
375	Potter
377	Presidio
379	Rains
381	Randall
383	Reagan
385	Real
387	Red River
389	Reeves
391	Refugio
393	Roberts
395	Robertson
397	Rockwall
399	Runnels
401	Rusk
403	Sabine
405	San Augustine
407	San Jacinto
409	San Patricio
411	San Saba
413	Schleicher
415	Scurry
417	Shackleford
419	Shelby
421	Sherman
423	Smith
425	Somervell
427	Starr
429	Stephens
431	Sterling
433	Stonewall
435	Sutton
437	Swisher
439	Tarrant
441	Taylor
443	Terrell
445	Terry
447	Throckmorton
449	Titus
451.	Tom Green
453	Travis
455	Trinity
457	Tyler
459	Upshur
461	Upton
463	Uvalde
465	Val Verde
467	Van Zandt
469	Victoria
471	Walker
473	Waller
475	Ward
477	Washington
479	Webb
481	Wharton
483	Wheeler
485	Wichita
487	Wilbarger
489	Willacy
491	Williamson
493	Wilson
495	Winkler
497	Wise
499	Wood
501	Yoakum
503	Young
505	Zapata
507	Zavala

STATE NAME: UTAH
ALPHABETIC CODE: UT
NUMERIC CODE: 49

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Beaver
003	Box Elder
005	Cache
007	Carbon
009	Daggett
011	Davis
013	Duchesne
015	Emery
017	Garfield
019	Grand
021	Iron
023	Juab

025 Kane
027 Millard
029 Morgan
031 Piute
033 Rich
035 Salt Lake
037 San Juan
039 Sanpete
041 Sevier
043 Summit
045 Tooele
047 Uintah
049 Utah
051 Wasatch
053 Washington
055 Wayne
057 Weber

STATE NAME: VERMONT
ALPHABETIC CODE: VT
NUMERIC CODE: 50

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Addison
003	Bennington
005	Caldedonia
007	Chittenden
009	Essex
011	Franklin
013	Grand Isle
015	Lamoille
017	Orange
019	Orleans
021	Rutland
023	Washington
025	Windham
027	Windsor

STATE NAME: VIRGINIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: VA
NUMERIC CODE: 51

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Accomack
003	Albermarle
005	Alleghany
007	Amelia
009	Amherst
011	Appomattox
013	Arlington
015	Augusta
017	Bath
019	Bedford
021	Bland
023	Botetourt
025	Brunswick
027	Buchanan
029	Buckingham
031	Campbell
033	Caroline
035	Carroll
036	Charles City
037	Charlotte
041	Chesterfield
043	Clarke
045	Craig
047	Culpeper
049	Cumberland
051	Dickenson
053	Dinwiddie
057	Essex
059	Fairfax
061	Fauquier
063	Floyd
065	Fluvanna
067	Franklin
069	Frederick
071	Giles
073	Gloucester
075	Goochland
077	Grayson
079	Greene
081	Greensville
083	Halifax
085	Hanover
087	Henrico
089	Henry
091	Highland
093	Isle of Wight
095	James City
097	King And Queen
099	King George
101	King William
103	Lancaster
105	Lee
107	Loudoun
109	Louisa
111	Lunenburg
113	Madison
115	Mathews
117	Mecklenburg
119	Middlesex
121	Montgomery
125	Nelson
127	New Kent
131	Northampton
133	Northumberland
135	Nottoway
137	Orange
139	Page
141	Patrick
143	Pittsylvania
145	Powhatan
147	Prince Edward
149	Prince George
153	Prince William
155	Pulaski
157	Rappahannock
159	Richmond
161	Roanoke
163	Rockbridge
165	Rockingham
167	Russell
169	Scott
171	Shenandoah
173	Smyth
175	Southampton
177	Spotsylvania
179	Stafford
181	Surry
183	Sussex
185	Tazewell
187	Warren
191	Washington
193	Westmoreland
195	Wise
197	Wythe
199	York

CODE	INDEPENDENT CITY
510	Alexandria (city)
515	Bedford (city)
520	Bristol (city)
530	Buena Vista (city)
540	Charlottsville (city)
550	Chesapeake (city)
560	Clifton Forge (city)
570	Colonial Heights (city)
580	Covington (city)
590	Danville (city)
595	Emporia (city)
600	Fairfax (city)
610	Falls Church (city)
620	Franklin (city)
630	Fredericksburg (city)
640	Galax (city)
650	Hampton (city)
660	Harrisonburg (city)
670	Hopewell (city)
678	Lexington (city)
680	Lynchburg (city)
683	Manassas (city)
685	Manassas Park (city)
690	Martinsville (city)
700	Newport News (city)
710	Norfolk (city)
720	Norton (city)
730	Petersburg (city)
735	Poquoson (city)
740	Portsmouth (city)
750	Radford (city)
760	Richmond (city)
770	Roanoke (city)
775	Salem (city)
790	Staunton (city)
800	Suffolk (city)
810	Virginia Beach (city)
820	Waynesboro (city)
830	Williamsburg (city)
840	Winchester (city)

The codes for Charles City and Charlotte Counties, reported respectively as 037 and 039 in FIPS PUB 6-3, have been corrected. The Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce has defined codes in the 900 series to represent county/independent city combination in Virginia.

The FIPS county code of 780 for South Boston, VA, is deleted. South Boston will be incorporated within Halifax County rather than a separate county-equivalent surrounded by Halifax County.

STATE NAME: WASHINGTON
ALPHABETIC CODE: WA
NUMERIC CODE: 53

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Asotin
005	Benton
007	Chelan
009	Clallam
011	Clark
013	Columbia
015	Cowlitz
017	Douglas
019	Ferry
021	Franklin
023	Garfield
025	Grant
027	Grays Harbor
029	Island
031	Jefferson
033	King
035	Kitsap
037	Kittitas
039	Klickitat
041	Lewis
043	Lincoln
045	Mason
047	Okanogan
049	Pacific
051	Pend Oreille
053	Pierce
055	San Juan
057	Skagit
059	Skamania
061	Snohomish
063	Spokane
065	Stevens
067	Thurston
069	Wahkiakum
071	Walla Walla

073	Whatcom
075	Whitman
077	Yakima

STATE NAME: WEST VIRGINIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: WV
NUMERIC CODE: 54

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Barbour
003	Berkeley
005	Boone
007	Braxton
009	Brooke
011	Cabell
013	Calhoun
015	Clay
017	Doddridge
019	Fayette
021	Gilmer
023	Grant
025	Greenbrier
027	Hampshire
029	Hancock
031	Hardy
033	Harrison
035	Jackson
037	Jefferson
039	Kanawha
041	Lewis
043	Lincoln
045	Logan
047	McDowell
049	Marion
051	Marshall
053	Mason
055	Mercer
057	Mineral
059	Mingo
061	Monongalia
063	Monroe
065	Morgan
067	Nicholas
069	Ohio
071	Pendleton
073	Pleasants
075	Pocahontas
077	Preston
079	Putnam
081	Raleigh
083	Randolph
085	Ritchie
087	Roane
089	Summers
091	Taylor
093	Tucker
095	Tyler
097	Upshur
099	Wayne
101	Webster
103	Wetzel
105	Wirt
107	Wood
109	Wyoming

STATE NAME: WISCONSIN
ALPHABETIC CODE: WI
NUMERIC CODE: 55

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Ashland
005	Barron
007	Bayfield
009	Brown
011	Buffalo
013	Burnett
015	Calumet
017	Chippewa
019	Clark
021	Columbia
023	Crawford
025	Dane
027	Dodge
029	Door
031	Douglas
033	Dunn
035	Eau Claire
037	Florence
039	Fond du Lac
041	Forest
043	Grant
045	Green
047	Green Lake
049	Iowa
051	Iron
053	Jackson
055	Jefferson
057	Juneau
059	Kenosha
061	Kewaunee
063	La Crosse
065	Lafayette
067	Langlade
069	Lincoln
071	Manitowoc
073	Marathon
075	Marinette
077	Marquette
078	Menominee
079	Milwaukee
081	Monroe
083	Oconto
085	Oneida
087	Outagamie
089	Ozaukee
091	Pepin
093	Pierce
095	Polk
097	Portage
099	Price
101	Racine
103	Richland
105	Rock
107	Rusk
109	St. Croix
111	Sauk
113	Sawyer
115	Shawano
117	Sheboygan
119	Taylor
121	Trempealeau
123	Vernon
125	Vilas
127	Walworth
129	Washburn
131	Washington
133	Waukesha
135	Waupaca
137	Waushara
139	Winnebago
141	Wood

STATE NAME: WYOMING
ALPHABETIC CODE: WY
NUMERIC CODE: 56

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Albany
003	Big Horn
005	Campbell
007	Carbon
009	Converse
011	Crook
013	Fremont
015	Goshen
017	Hot Springs
019	Johnson
021	Laramie
023	Lincoln
025	Natrona
027	Niobrara
029	Park
031	Platte
033	Sheridan
035	Sublette
037	Sweetwater
039	Teton
041	Uinta
043	Washakie
045	Weston

APPENDIX A

AREA NAME: AMERICAN SAMOA
ALPHABETIC CODE: AS
NUMERIC CODE: 60

CODE	DISTRICT/ISLAND NAME
010	Eastern (District)
020	Manu'a (District)
030	Rose Island
040	Swains Island
050	Western (District)

"Island" is part of the name of Rose Island and Swains Island. The entities called "counties" in American Samoa are subdivisions of the districts, and therefore are second-order subdivisions of American Samoa.

AREA NAME: GUAM
ALPHABETIC CODE: GU
NUMERIC CODE: 66

CODE	SUBDIVISION NAME
010	Guam

Guam has no first-order subdivisions, and therefore "Guam" also serves as the county-equivalent entity.

AREA NAME: NORTHERN MARINA ISLANDS
ALPHABETIC CODE: MP
NUMERIC CODE: 69

CODE	MUNICIPALITY NAME
085	Northern Islands
100	Rota
110	Saipan
120	Tinian

AREA NAME: PALAU
ALPHABETIC CODE: PW
NUMERIC CODE: 70

CODE	STATE NAME
002	Aimeliik
004	Airai
010	Angaur
050	Hatoboheit
100	Kayangel
150	Koror
212	Melekeok
214	Ngaraard
218	Ngarchelong
222	Ngardmau
224	Ngatpang
226	Ngchesar

227	Ngernmlengui
228	Ngiwal
350	Peleliu
370	Sonsorol

Palau also is known as Beau, and may be referred to as the Republic of..." Changes since recognition of Palau in Change Notice No. 9 to FIPS PUB 6-3. The first-order subdivisions of Palau have been revised from municipalities to states; the name of Melekeiok has been revised to Melekeok; the name and code for Ngaremlengui (223) have been revised to Ngeremlengui (227); the name and code for Tobi (380) have been revised to Hatobohei (050); the Palau Islands (unorganized territory) (300) is no longer included because that area is part of Koror and Peleliu.

AREA NAME: PUERTO RICO
ALPHABETIC CODE: PR
NUMERIC CODE: 72

CODE	**MUNICIPALITY NAME**
001	Adjuntas
003	Aguada
005	Aguadilla
007	Aguas Buenas
009	Aibonito
011	Anasco
013	Arecibo
015	Arroyo
017	Barceloneta
019	Barranquitas
021	Bayamo'n
023	Cabo Rojo
025	Caguas
027	Camuy
029	Canovanas
031	Carolina
033	Catano
035	Cayey
037	Ceiba
039	Ciales
041	Cidra
043	Coamo
045	Comerio
047	Corozal
049	Culebra
051	Dorado
053	Fajardo
054	Florida
057	Guayama
059	Guayanilla
061	Guaynabo
063	Gurabo
065	Hatillo
067	Hormigueros
069	Humacao
071	Isabela
073	Jayuya
075	Juana Diaz
077	Juncos
079	Lajas
081	Lares
083	Las Marias
085	Las Piedras
087	Loiza
089	Luquillo
091	Manati
093	Maricao
095	Maunabo
097	Mayaguez
099	Moca
101	Morovis
103	Naguabo
105	Naranjito
107	Orocovis
109	Patillas
111	Penuelas
113	Ponce
115	Quebradillas
117	Rincon
119	Rio Grande
121	Sabana Grande
123	Salinas
125	San German
127	San Juan
129	San Lorenzo
131	San Sebastian
133	Santa Isabel
135	Toa Alta
137	Toa Baja
139	Trujillo Alto
141	Utuado
143	Vega Alta
145	Vega Baja
147	Vieques
149	Villalba
151	Yabucoa
153	Yauco

AREA NAME: U.S. OUTLYING ISLANDS
ALPHABETIC CODE: UM
NUMERIC CODE: 74

CODE	**ISLAND NAME**
050	Baker Island
100	Howland Island
150	Jarvis Island
200	Johnston Island
250	Kingman Reef
300	Midway Islands
350	Navassa Island
400	Palmyra Atoll
450	Wake Island

An FIPS State numeric code is available for each area; FIPS PUB 5-2 identifies the codes and explains their usage. The State codes can be used in combination with the "county" codes listed here.

AREA NAME: VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES
ALPHABETIC CODE: VI
NUMERIC CODE: 78

CODE	**ISLAND NAME**
010	St. Croix
020	St. John
030	St. Thomas

APPENDIX B

AREA NAME: FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA
ALPHABETIC CODE: FM
NUMERIC CODE: 64

CODE	**STATE NAME**
002	Chuuk
005	Kosrae
040	Pohnpeit
060	Yap

The Federated States of Micronesia (FSM) became a freely associated state on 11/3/86. Its first-order subdivisions are called states. Changes since recognition of the FSM in Change Notice No. 9 to FIPS PUB 6-3. Ponape was renamed Pohnpei (11/8/84), and retained code 040; Truk (050) was renamed Chuuk (10/1/89).

AREA NAME: MARSHALL ISLANDS
ALPHABETIC CODE: MH
NUMERIC CODE: 68

CODE	**MUNICIPALITY NAME**
007	Ailinginaie
010	Ailinglaplap
030	Ailuk
040	Arno
050	Aur
060	Bikar
070	Bikini
073	Bokak
080	Ebon
090	Enewetak
100	Erikub
110	Jabat
120	Jaluit
130	Jemo
140	Kili
150	Kwajalein
160	Lae
170	Lib
180	Likiep
190	Majuro
300	Maloelap
310	Mejit
320	Mili
330	Namorik
340	Namu
350	Rongelap
360	Rongrik
385	Toke
390	Ujae
400	Ujelang
410	Utrik
420	Wotho
430	Wotle

The Marshall Islands became a freely associated state on 11/3/86. Its first-order subdivisions also may be referred to as "islands" and "atolls." Since the recognition of the Marshall Islands in Change Notice No. 9, Jemo has been revised from Jemo Island to a municipality. Toke also may be spelled "Taka."

APPENDIX B

EDITS TABLES FOR SELECTED DATA ITEMS

Table Name: BPLACE.DBF (SEER GEOCODES FOR CODING PLACE OF BIRTH)

CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES AND HAWAII

000 United States

001 New England and New Jersey
- 002 Maine
- 003 New Hampshire
- 004 Vermont
- 005 Massachusetts
- 006 Rhode Island
- 007 Connecticut
- 008 New Jersey

010 North Mid-Atlantic States
- 011 New York
- 014 Pennsylvania
- 017 Delaware

020 South Mid-Atlantic States
- 021 Maryland
- 022 District of Columbia
- 023 Virginia
- 024 West Virginia
- 025 North Carolina
- 026 South Carolina

030 Southeastern States
- 031 Tennessee
- 033 Georgia
- 035 Florida
- 037 Alabama
- 039 Mississippi

040 North Central States
- 041 Michigan
- 043 Ohio
- 045 Indiana
- 047 Kentucky

050 Northern Midwest States
- 051 Wisconsin
- 052 Minnesota
- 053 Iowa
- 054 North Dakota
- 055 South Dakota
- 056 Montana

060 Central Midwest States
- 061 Illinois
- 063 Missouri
- 065 Kansas
- 067 Nebraska

070 Southern Midwest States
- 071 Arkansas
- 073 Louisiana
- 075 Oklahoma
- 077 Texas

080 Mountain States
- 081 Idaho
- 082 Wyoming
- 083 Colorado
- 084 Utah
- 085 Nevada
- 086 New Mexico
- 087 Arizona

090 Pacific Coast States
- 091 Alaska
- 093 Washington
- 095 Oregon
- 097 California
- 099 Hawaii

UNITED STATES POSSESSIONS

When SEER geocodes were originally assigned during the 1970s, the United States owned or controlled islands in the Pacific. Since then, many of these islands have either been given their independence or had control turned over to another country. In order to maintain consistent information over time, these islands are still to be coded to the original codes. Earlier designations are listed in parentheses.

100 Atlantic/Caribbean Area
- 101 Puerto Rico
- 102 U.S. Virgin Islands
- 109 Other Atlantic/Caribbean Area

110 Canal Zone

120 Pacific Area
- 121 American Samoa
- 122 Kiribati (Canton and Enderbury Islands, Gilbert Islands, Southern Line Islands, Phoenix Islands)
- 123 Micronesia [Federated States of] (Caroline Islands, Trust Territory of Pacific Islands)
- 124 Cook Islands (New Zealand)
- 125 Tuvalu (Ellice Islands)
- 126 Guam
- 127 Johnston Atoll
- 129 Mariana Islands (Trust Territory of Pacific Islands)
- 131 Marshall Islands (Trust Territory Pacific Islands)
- 132 Midway Islands
- 133 Nampo-Shoto, Southern

134 Ryukyu Islands (Japan)
135 Swan Islands
136 Tokelau Islands (New Zealand)
137 Wake Island
139 Palau (Trust Territory of Pacific Islands)

NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA, EXCLUSIVE OF THE UNITED STATES AND ITS POSSESSIONS

210 Greenland

220 Canada
221 Labrador
Maritime provinces
New Brunswick
Newfoundland and Labrador
Nova Scotia
Prince Edward Island
222 Quebec
223 Ontario
224 Prairie provinces
Alberta
Manitoba
Saskatchewan
225 Northwest Territories
Yukon Territory
226 British Columbia
227 Nunavut (Nunavut became an official Territory of Canada on April 1, 1999.)

230 Mexico

240 North American Islands
241 Cuba
242 Haiti
243 Dominican Republic
244 Jamaica
245 Other Caribbean Islands
Anguilla
Antigua and Barbuda
Barbados
British Virgin Islands
Cayman Islands
Dominica
Grenada
Guadeloupe
Martinique
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
St. Kitts and Nevis
St. Lucia
St. Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos
Antilles, NOS
British West Indies, NOS
Carribean, NOS
Leeward islands, NOS
West Indies, NOS
Windward islands, NOS
246 Bermuda
247 Bahamas
249 St. Pierre and Miquelon

250 Central America
251 Guatemala
252 Belize (British Honduras)
253 Honduras
254 El Salvador
255 Nicaragua
256 Costa Rica
257 Panama

260 North America, NOS

265 Latin America, NOS

300 South America, NOS
311 Colombia
321 Venezuela
331 Guyana (British Guiana)
332 Suriname (Dutch Guiana)
333 French Guiana
341 Brazil
345 Ecuador
351 Peru
355 Bolivia
361 Chile
365 Argentina
371 Paraguay
375 Uruguay

380 South American Islands
381 Falkland Islands

EUROPE
Former or alternative names are in parentheses

Europe, NOS (See code 499) *
* *Effective tumors diagnosed 1/1/92.*

400 United Kingdom, NOS
401 England
Channel Islands
Isle of Man
402 Wales
403 Scotland
404 Northern Ireland (Ulster)

410 Ireland (Eire)
Ireland, NOS
Republic of Ireland

420 Scandinavia
Lapland, NOS
421 Iceland
423 Norway
Svalbard
Jan Mayen
425 Denmark
Faroe Islands
427 Sweden
429 Finland

430 Germanic countries
- 431 Germany
  - (East Germany including East Berlin)
  - (West Germany including West Berlin)
- 432 Netherlands
- 433 Belgium
- 434 Luxembourg
- 435 Switzerland
- 436 Austria
- 437 Liechtenstein

440 Romance-language countries
- 441 France
  - Corsica
  - Monaco
- 443 Spain
  - Andorra
  - Balearic Islands
  - Canary Islands
- 445 Portugal
  - Azores
  - Cape Verde Islands
  - Madeira Islands
- 447 Italy
  - San Marino
  - Sardinia
  - Sicily
  - Vatican City (Holy See)
- 449 Romania

450 Slavic countries
- 451 Poland
- 452 (former) Czechoslovakia region
  - Bohemia
  - Czech Republic
  - Moravia
  - Slovak Republic
  - Slovakia
- 453 (former) Yugoslavia region
  - Bosnia-Herzogovina
  - Croatia
  - Dalmatia
  - Montenegro
  - Macedonia
  - Serbia
  - Slavonia
  - Slovenia
- 454 Bulgaria
- 455 Russia
  - Russian Federation
  - (former) U.S.S.R.
  - Russia, NOS
  - (Russian S.F.S.R.)
- 456 Ukraine and Moldova
  - (Bessarabia)
  - Moldavia
  - (Moldavian S.S.R.)
  - (Ukranian S.S.R.)
- 457 Belarus
  - (Byelorussian S.S.R.)
  - (White Russia)
- 458 Estonia (Estonian S.S.R.)
- 459 Latvia (Latvian S.S.R.)
- 461 Lithuania
  - (Lithuanian S.S.R.)
- 463 Baltic Republic(s), NOS
  - (Baltic States, NOS)

470 Other mainland Europe
- 471 Greece
- 475 Hungary
- 481 Albania
- 485 Gibraltar

490 Other Mediterranean islands
- 491 Malta
- 495 Cyprus
- 499 Europe, NOS*
  - Central Europe, NOS
  - Eastern Europe, NOS
  - Northern Europe, NOS
  - Southern Europe, NOS
  - Western Europe, NOS

* *Effective tumors diagnosed 1/1/92.*

AFRICA

500 Africa, NOS
- Central Africa, NOS
- Equatorial Africa, NOS

510 North Africa, NOS
- 511 Morocco
- 513 Algeria
- 515 Tunisia
- 517 Libya
  - (Cyrenaica)
  - (Tripoli)
  - (Tripolitania)
- 519 Egypt (United Arab Republic)

520 Sudanese countries
- Burkina Faso (Upper Volta)
- Chad
- Mali
- Mauritania
- Niger
- Sudan (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan)
- Western (Spanish) Sahara

530 West Africa, NOS
- French West Africa, NOS
- 531 Nigeria
- 539 Other West African Countries
  - Benin (Dahomey)
  - Cameroon (Kameroon)
  - Central African Republic (French Equatorial Africa)
  - Cote d-Ivoire (Ivory Coast)
  - Congo (Congo-Brazzaville, French Congo)
  - Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea) (Bioko [Fernando Poo], Rio Muni)
  - Gambia
  - Gabon
  - Ghana
  - Guinea
  - Guinea Bissau (Portuguese Guinea)
  - Liberia
  - Senegal
  - Sierra Leone
  - Togo

540 South Africa, NOS
- 541 Zaire (Congo-Leopoldville, Belgian Congo, Congo/Kinshasa)
- 543 Angola (Sao Tome, Principe, Cabinda)
- 545 Republic of South Africa
  (Bophuthatswana, Cape Colony, Ciskei, Natal, Free State [Orange Free State], Transkei, Transvaal, Venda)
  Botswana (Bechuanaland)
  Lesotho (Basutoland)
  Namibia (South West Africa)
  Swaziland
- 547 Zimbabwe (Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia)
- 549 Zambia (Northern Rhodesia)
- 551 Malawi (Nyasaland)
- 553 Mozambique
- 555 Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)

570 East Africa
- 571 Tanzania (Tanganyika, Tanzanyika, Zanzibar)
- 573 Uganda
- 575 Kenya
- 577 Rwanda (Ruanda)
- 579 Burundi (Urundi)
- 581 Somalia (Somali Republic, Somaliland)
- 583 Djibouti (French Territory of the Afars and Issas, French Somaliland)
- 585 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
  Eritrea

580 African Coastal Islands (previously included in 540)
Comoros
Mauritius
Mayotte
Reunion
St. Helena
Seychelles

** Effective tumors diagnosed 1/1/92.*

ASIA

600 Asia, NOS*

610 Near East
Mesopotamia, NOS
- 611 Turkey
  Anatolia
  Asia Minor, NOS

620 Asian Arab Countries
Iraq-Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone
- 621 Syria
- 623 Lebanon
- 625 Jordan (Transjordan, former Arab Palestine)
- 627 Iraq
- 629 Arabian Peninsula
  Bahrain
  Kuwait
  Oman and Muscat
  Persian Gulf States, NOS
  Qatar
  Saudi Arabia
  United Arab Emirates (Trucial States)
  Yemen (Aden, People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Southern Yemen)
- 631 Israel and former Jewish Palestine
  Gaza
  Palestine, NOS
  Palestine (Palestinian National Authority [PNA])
  West Bank
- 633 Caucasian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
  Armenia
  Azerbaijan (Nagorno-Karabakh)
  Georgia
- 634 Other Asian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
  Kazakhstan (Kazakh S.S.R.)
  Kyrgystan (Kirghiz S.S.R., Kyrgyz)
  Tajikistan (Tadzhik S.S.R.)
  Turkmenistan (Turkmen S.S.R.)
  Uzbekistan (Uzbek S.S.R.)
- 637 Iran (Persia)
- 638 Afghanistan
- 639 Pakistan (West Pakistan)

640 Mid-East Asia, NOS
Maldives
- 641 India, Andaman Islands
- 643 Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim
- 645 Bangladesh (East Pakistan)
- 647 Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
- 649 Myanmar (Burma)

650 Southeast Asia
- 651 Thailand (Siam)

660 Indochina
- 661 Laos
- 663 Cambodia, Kampuchea
- 665 Vietnam (Tonkin, Annam, Cochin China)
- 671 Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei
- 673 Indonesia (Dutch East Indies)
- 675 Philippines (Philippine Islands)

680 East Asia
- 681 China, NOS
- 682 China (People's Republic of China)
- 683 Hong Kong
- 684 Taiwan (Formosa, Republic of China)
- 685 Tibet
- 686 Macao (Macau)
- 691 Mongolia
- 693 Japan
- 695 Korea
  North Korea
  South Korea

** Effective tumors diagnosed 1/1/92.*

AUSTRALIA AND OCEANIA

711 Australia and Australian New Guinea
715 New Zealand
Niue
720 Pacific Islands
Oceania, NOS
Polynesia, NOS
721 Melanesian Islands
Solomon Islands
Fiji
Fotuna
New Hebrides
Vanuatu
Wallis
723 Micronesian Islands
725 Polynesian Islands
750 Antarctica

Except possessions of the United States.

PLACE OF BIRTH UNKNOWN

998 Place of Birth stated not to be in United States, but no other information available
999 Place of Birth unknown

References: *CIA World Factbook,* 1995. U.S. Bureau of the Census Place of Birth Technical Documentation, 1997.

ALPHABETICAL LISTING
** Effective tumors diagnosed 1/1/92.*

A

585 Abyssinia
629 Aden
583 Afars and Issas
638 Afghanistan
500 Africa
570 Africa, East
510 Africa, North
540 Africa, South
545 Africa, South West
530 Africa, West
580 African Coastal Islands (previously included in 540)
037 Alabama
091 Alaska
481 Albania
224 Alberta
513 Algeria
250 America, Central
260 America, North (see also North America)
300 America, South
121 American Samoa
611 Anatolia
641 Andaman Islands
443 Andorra
543 Angola
245 Anguilla
665 Annam
750 Antarctica
245 Antigua
245 Antilles, NOS
245 Antilles, Netherlands
625 Arab Palestine
629 Arabia, Saudi
629 Arabian Peninsula
365 Argentina
087 Arizona
071 Arkansas
633 Armenia (U.S.S.R.)
611 Armenia (Turkey)
750 Antarctica
245 Aruba
600 Asia, NOS*
680 Asia, East
640 Asia, Mid-East
610 Asia Minor, NOS
610 Asia, Near-East
650 Asia, Southeast
634 Asian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
620 Asian Arab countries
100 Atlantic/Caribbean area, U.S. possessions
109 Atlantic/Caribbean area, other U.S. possessions
711 Australia
711 Australian New Guinea
436 Austria
633 Azerbaijan
633 Azerbaizhan S.S.R.
445 Azores

B

247 Bahamas
629 Bahrain
443 Balearic islands
463 Baltic Republic, NOS
463 Baltic States, NOS
645 Bangladesh
245 Barbados
245 Barbuda
431 Bavaria
545 Basutoland
545 Bechuanaland
457 Belarus
541 Belgian Congo
433 Belgium
252 Belize
539 Benin
246 Bermuda
456 Bessarabia
643 Bhutan
539 Bioko (Fernando Poo)
452 Bohemia
355 Bolivia
545 Bophuthatswana
673 Borneo
453 Bosnia-Herzogovina
545 Botswana
341 Brazil
226 British Columbia
331 British Guiana
252 British Honduras
245 British Virgin Islands
245 British West Indies, NOS
671 Brunei
454 Bulgaria
520 Burkina Faso (Upper Volta)
649 Burma (see Myanmar)
579 Burundi
457 Byelorussian S.S.R.

C

543 Cabinda
245 Caicos Islands
097 California
663 Cambodia
539 Cameroon
220 Canada
110 Canal Zone
443 Canary islands
122 Canton islands
545 Cape Colony
445 Cape Verde islands
245 Caribbean, NOS
245 Caribbean islands, other
123 Caroline Islands
711 Cartier Islands
633 Caucasian Republics of the former U.S.S.R.
245 Cayman Islands
500 Central Africa, NOS
539 Central African Republic
250 Central America
499 Central Europe, NOS
060 Central Midwest States
647 Ceylon
520 Chad
401 Channel Islands (British)
361 Chile
681 China (not otherwise specified)
665 China, Cochin
682 China, People's Republic of
684 China, Republic of
723 Christmas Island
545 Ciskel
665 Cochin China
711 Cocos (Keeling) Islands
311 Colombia
083 Colorado
580 Comoros
226 Columbia, British
022 Columbia, District of
539 Congo-Brazzaville
541 Congo-Leopoldville
541 Congo, Belgian
539 Congo, French
541 Congo Kinshasa
007 Connecticut
124 Cook Islands
441 Corsica
256 Costa Rica
539 Cote d'Ivoire (Ivory Coast)
471 Crete
453 Croatia
241 Cuba
245 Curacao
495 Cyprus
517 Cyrenaica
452 Czechoslovakia
452 Czech Republic

D

539 Dahomey
453 Dalmatia
017 Delaware
425 Denmark
022 District of Columbia
583 Djibouti
449 Dobruja
245 Dominica
243 Dominican Republic
673 Dutch East Indies
332 Dutch Guiana

E

570 East Africa
680 East Asia
431 East Germany
673 East Indies, Dutch
645 East Pakistan
499 Eastern Europe, NOS
345 Ecuador

519 Egypt
410 Eire
254 El Salvador
125 Ellice Islands
122 Enderbury Islands
401 England
500 Equatorial Africa, NOS
539 Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea)
585 Eritrea
458 Estonia
458 Estonian S.S.R. (Estonia)
585 Ethiopia
499 Europe, NOS*
470 Europe, other mainland

F

425 Faroe (Faeroe) Islands
381 Falkland Islands
431 Federal Republic of Germany
539 Fernando Poo
721 Fiji
429 Finland
035 Florida
684 Formosa
721 Fotuna
441 France
545 Free State (Orange Free State)
539 French Congo
333 French Guiana
725 French Polynesia
583 French Somaliland
530 French West Africa, NOS
245 French West Indies

G

539 Gabon
345 Galapagos Islands
539 Gambia
631 Gaza Strip
033 Georgia (U.S.A.)
633 Georgia (U.S.S.R.)
430 Germanic countries
431 German Democratic Republic
431 Germany
431 Germany, East
431 Germany, Federal Republic of
431 Germany, West
539 Ghana
485 Gibraltar
122 Gilbert Islands
471 Greece
210 Greenland
245 Grenada
245 Grenadines, The
245 Guadaloupe
126 Guam
251 Guatamala
401 Guernsey
331 Guiana, British
332 Guiana, Dutch
333 Guiana, French
539 Guinea
539 Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea)
539 Guinea, Equatorial
—— Guinea, New (see New Guinea)
539 Guinea, Portuguese
331 Guyana

H

242 Haiti
099 Hawaii
432 Holland
253 Honduras
252 Honduras, British
683 Hong Kong
475 Hungary

I

421 Iceland
081 Idaho
061 Illinois
641 India
045 Indiana
673 Indies, Dutch East
660 Indochina
673 Indonesia
053 Iowa
637 Iran
627 Iraq
620 Iraq-Saudi Arabian Neutral Zone
410 Ireland (Eire)
404 Ireland, Northern
410 Ireland, NOS
410 Ireland, Republic of
401 Isle of Man
631 Israel
583 Issas
447 Italy
539 Ivory Coast

J

423 Jan Mayen
244 Jamaica
693 Japan
673 Java
401 Jersey
631 Jewish Palestine
127 Johnston Atoll
625 Jordan
453 Jugoslavia

K

539 Kameroon
663 Kampuchea
065 Kansas
634 Kazakh S.S.R.
634 Kazakhstan
047 Kentucky
575 Kenya
634 Kirghiz S.S.R.
122 Kiribati
695 Korea
695 Korea, North
695 Korea, South
629 Kuwait
634 Kyrgystan
634 Kyrgyz

L

221 Labrador
661 Laos
265 Latin America, NOS
420 Lapland, NOS
459 Latvia
459 Latvian S.S.R. (Latvia)
623 Lebanon
245 Leeward island, NOS
545 Lesotho
539 Liberia
517 Libya
437 Liechtenstein
122 Line Islands, Southern
461 Lithuania
461 Lithuanian S.S.R. (Lithuania)
073 Louisiana
434 Luxembourg

M

686 Macao
686 Macau
453 Macedonia
555 Madagascar
445 Madeira islands
002 Maine
555 Malagasy Republic
551 Malawi
671 Malay Peninsula
671 Malaysia
640 Maldives
520 Mali
491 Malta
224 Manitoba
129 Mariana Islands
221 Maritime provinces, Canada
131 Marshall Islands
245 Martinique
021 Maryland
005 Massachusetts
520 Mauritania
580 Mauritius
580 Mayotte
490 Mediterranean Islands, Other
721 Melanesian islands
610 Mesopotamia, NOS
230 Mexico
041 Michigan
123 Micronesian islands
640 Mid-East Asia
132 Midway Islands
052 Minnesota
249 Miquelon
039 Mississippi
063 Missouri
456 Moldavia

456	Moldavian S.S.R.
456	Moldova
441	Monaco
691	Mongolia
056	Montana
453	Montenegro
245	Montserrat
452	Moravia
511	Morocco
080	Mountain States
553	Mozambique
629	Muscat
649	Myanmar (See Burma)

N

545	Namibia
133	Nampo-shoto, Southern
545	Natal
723	Nauru
610	Near-East Asia
067	Nebraska
643	Nepal
432	Netherlands
245	Netherlands Antilles
332	Netherlands Guiana
085	Nevada
245	Nevis
221	New Brunswick
725	New Caledonia
001	New England
673	New Guinea, except Australian and North East
711	New Guinea, Australian
711	New Guinea, North East
003	New Hampshire
721	New Hebrides
008	New Jersey
086	New Mexico
011	New York
715	New Zealand
221	Newfoundland
255	Nicaragua
520	Niger
531	Nigeria
715	Niue
711	Norfolk Island
671	North Borneo (Malaysia)
510	North Africa, NOS
260	North America, NOS (use more specific term if possible)
240	North American islands
025	North Carolina
040	North Central States
054	North Dakota
711	North East New Guinea
695	North Korea
010	North Mid-Atlantic States
499	Northern Europe, NOS
404	Northern Ireland
129	Northern Mariana Islands
050	Northern Midwest States
549	Northern Rhodesia
225	Northwest Territories (Canada)
423	Norway
998	Not United States, NOS
221	Nova Scotia
227	Nunavut
551	Nyasaland

O

043	Ohio
075	Oklahoma
629	Oman
223	Ontario
545	Orange Free State
095	Oregon
403	Orkney Islands

P

120	Pacific area, U.S. possessions
720	Pacific islands
123	Pacific Islands, Trust Territory of the (code to specific islands if possible)
090	Pacific Coast States
639	Pakistan
645	Pakistan, East
639	Pakistan, West
139	Palau (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
625	Palestine, Arab
631	Palestine, Jewish
631	Palestine, NOS
631	Palestinian National Authority (PNA)
257	Panama
711	Papua New Guinea
371	Paraguay
014	Pennsylvania
629	People's Democratic Republic of Yemen
682	People's Republic of China
637	Persia
629	Persian Gulf States, NOS
351	Peru
675	Philippine Islands
675	Philippines
725	Pitcairn
451	Poland
725	Polynesian islands
445	Portugal
539	Portuguese Guinea
224	Prairie Provinces, Canada
221	Prince Edward Island
543	Principe
101	Puerto Rico

Q

629	Qatar
222	Quebec

R

684	Republic of China
545	Republic of South Africa
580	Reunion
006	Rhode Island
547	Rhodesia
549	Rhodesia, Northern
547	Rhodesia, Southern
539	Rio Muni
440	Romance-language countries
449	Romania
449	Roumania
577	Ruanda
449	Rumania
455	Russia, NOS
457	Russia, White
455	Russian Federation (former U.S.S.R.)
455	Russian S.F.S.R.
577	Rwanda
134	Ryukyu Islands

S

520	Sahara, Western
121	Samoa, American
725	Samoa, Western
245	St. Christopher-Nevis
580	St. Helena
245	St. Kitts (see St. Christopher-Nevis)
245	St. Lucia
249	St. Pierre
245	St. Vincent
447	San Marino
543	Sao Tome
447	Sardinia
224	Saskatchewan
629	Saudi Arabia
420	Scandinavia
403	Scotland
539	Senegal
453	Serbia
580	Seychelles
403	Shetland Islands
651	Siam
447	Sicily
539	Sierra Leone
643	Sikkim
671	Singapore
450	Slavic countries
453	Slavonia
452	Slovak Republic
452	Slovakia
453	Slovenia
721	Solomon Islands
581	Somali Republic
581	Somalia
581	Somaliland
583	Somaliland, French
540	South Africa
545	South Africa, Republic of
545	South Africa, Union of
300	South America
380	South American islands
026	South Carolina
055	South Dakota
695	South Korea
020	South Mid-Atlantic States
545	South West Africa

650	Southeast Asia
030	Southeastern States
499	Southern Europe, NOS
122	Southern Line Islands
070	Southern Midwest States
133	Southern Nampo-shoto
547	Southern Rhodesia
629	Southern Yemen
——	Soviet Union (see individual republics)
443	Spain
520	Spanish Sahara
647	Sri Lanka
520	Sudan (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan)
520	Sudanese countries
673	Sumatra
332	Suriname
423	Svalbard
135	Swan Islands
545	Swaziland
427	Sweden
435	Switzerland
621	Syria

T

634	Tadzhik S.S.R.
684	Taiwan
634	Tajikistan
571	Tanzania
571	Tanganyika
571	Tanzanyika
031	Tennessee
077	Texas
651	Thailand (Siam)
685	Tibet
245	Tobago
539	Togo
136	Tokelau Islands
725	Tonga
665	Tonkin
625	Trans-Jordan
545	Transkei
545	Transvaal
449	Transylvania
245	Trinidad
517	Tripoli
517	Tripolitania
629	Trucial States
515	Tunisia
611	Turkey
634	Turkmen S.S.R.
634	Turkmenistan
245	Turks Islands
125	Tuvalu

U

573	Uganda
456	Ukraine
456	Ukranian S.S.R.
404	Ulster
545	Union of South Africa
——	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) (see individual republics)
629	United Arab Emirates
519	United Arab Republic
400	United Kingdom
000	United States
102	U.S. Virgin Islands
999	Unknown
520	Upper Volta
375	Uruguay
579	Urundi
084	Utah
634	Uzbekistan
634	Uzbek S.S.R.

V

721	Vanuatu
447	Vatican City
545	Venda
321	Venezuela
004	Vermont
665	Vietnam
102	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
245	Virgin Islands (British)
023	Virginia

W

137	Wake Island
402	Wales
721	Wallis
449	Wallachia
093	Washington (state)
022	Washington D.C.
530	West Africa, NOS
539	West African countries, other
631	West Bank
431	West Germany
245	West Indies, NOS (see also individual islands)
639	West Pakistan
024	West Virginia
499	Western Europe, NOS
520	Western Sahara
725	Western Samoa
457	White Russia
245	Windward islands
051	Wisconsin
082	Wyoming

Y

629	Yemen
629	Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of
453	Yugoslavia (former Yugoslavia region)
225	Yukon Territory

Z

541	Zaire
549	Zambia
571	Zanzibar
547	Zimbabwe

Table Name: PEDSTAGE.DBF

1	Stage I
1A	Stage IA
1B	Stage IB
2	Stage II
2A	Stage IIA
2B	Stage IIB
2C	Stage IIC
3	Stage III
3A	Stage IIIA
3B	Stage IIIB
3C	Stage IIIC
3D	Stage IIID
3E	Stage IIIE
4	Stage IV
4A	Stage IVA
4B	Stage IVB
4S	Stage IVS
5	Stage V
A	Stage A
B	Stage B
C	Stage C
D	Stage D
DS	Stage DS
88	Not applicable (not pediatric case)
99	Unstaged, unknown

Table Name: REGID.DBF

0000000200 Maine Cancer Incidence Registry
0000000300 New Hampshire State Cancer Registry
0000000400 Vermont Cancer Registry
0000000500 Massachusetts Cancer Registry
0000000580 Southeast Massachusetts Cancer Registry
0000000581 Greater Lowell Cancer Program
0000000600 Rhode Island Cancer Registry
0000000700 Connecticut Tumor Registry
0000000800 New Jersey State Cancer Registry
0000001100 New York State Cancer Registry
0000001180 Rochester Regional Tumor Registry
0000001400 Pennsylvania Cancer Registry
0000001480 Pennsylvania-Northeast Regional Cancer Ctr.
0000001480 Northeast Regional Cancer Center
0000001500 National Cancer Institute SEER Program
0000001500 SEER Program, National Cancer Institute
0000001501 SEER San Francisco-Oakland SMSA
0000001502 SEER Connecticut
0000001520 SEER Metropolitan Detroit
0000001521 SEER Hawaii
0000001522 SEER Iowa
0000001523 SEER New Mexico
0000001525 SEER Seattle-Puget Sound
0000001526 SEER Utah
0000001527 SEER Metropolitan Atlanta
0000001529 SEER Alaska Native
0000001531 SEER San Jose-Monterey
0000001533 SEER Arizona Indians
0000001535 SEER Los Angeles
0000001537 SEER Rural Georgia
0000001541 SEER California except LA, SF-Oak, and San Jose/Monterey
0000001542 SEER Kentucky
0000001543 SEER Louisana
0000001544 SEER New Jersey
0000001551 Cherokee Nation-Oklahoma (NCI funded)
0000001680 National Cancer Data Base
0000001700 Delaware State Cancer Registry
0000001801 Central Brain Tumor Registry of the U.S.
0000001900 U.S. Army Central Registry (ACTUR)
0000001900 Automated Central Tumor Registry (ACTUR)
0000002100 Maryland Cancer Registry
0000002200 District of Columbia Central Cancer Registry
0000002300 Virginia Cancer Registry
0000002400 West Virginia Cancer Registry
0000002500 North Carolina Central Cancer Registry
0000002600 South Carolina Central Cancer Registry
0000002601 Savannah River Region Cancer Registry in SC
0000002601 South Carolina - Savannah River Region in SC
0000003100 Tennessee Cancer Reporting System
0000003300 Georgia Center for Cancer Statistics
0000003300 Georgia Cancer Registry
0000003301 Georgia-Metropolitan Atlanta Cancer Regstry
0000003301 Metropolitan Atlanta Cancer Registry
0000003302 Georgia-Rural Georgia Cancer Registry
0000003302 Rural Georgia Cancer Registry
0000003303 Georgia-Savannah River Region Cancer Regsty
0000003303 Savannah River Region Cancer Registry in GA
0000003500 Florida Cancer Data System
0000003700 Alabama State Cancer Registry
0000003900 Mississippi State Cancer Registry
0000004100 Michigan Cancer Surveillance System
0000004101 Michigan Cancer Foundation, CA Surveillance Detroit Metropolitan Area
0000004101 Detroit Metropolitan
0000004300 Ohio Bureau of Chronic Disease
0000004301 Cancer Data System, Inc.
0000004301 Ohio-Cancer Data System, Inc.
0000004500 Indiana State Cancer Registry
0000004700 Kentucky Cancer Registry
0000005100 Wisconsin Cancer Reporting System
0000005200 Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System
0000005300 Iowa State Health Registry
0000005300 State Health Registry of Iowa
0000005400 North Dakota Cancer Registry
0000005500 South Dakota Cancer Registry
0000005600 Montana Central Tumor Registry
0000006100 Illinois State Cancer Registry
0000006300 Missouri Cancer Registry
0000006500 Kansas-Cancer Data Service
0000006500 Cancer Data Service
0000006700 Nebraska Cancer Registry
0000007100 Arkansas CART I
0000007300 Louisiana Tumor Registry
0000007301 New Orleans Regional Cancer Registry
0000007301 Louisiana Region I
0000007302 Baton Rouge Regional Tumor Registry
0000007302 Louisiana Region II
0000007303 Southeast Louisiana Regional Cancer Registry
0000007303 Louisiana Region III
0000007304 Acadiana Tumor Registry
0000007304 Louisiana Region IV
0000007305 Southwest Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
0000007305 Louisiana Region V
0000007306 Central Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
0000007306 Louisiana Region VI
0000007307 Northwest Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
0000007307 Louisiana Region VII
0000007308 Northeast Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry
0000007308 Louisiana Region VIII
0000007309 New Orleans/Southeast Louisiana Reg. CA RegLouisiana's regions I and III combined
0000007310 North Louisiana Regional Tumor Registry; Louisiana's regions VI, VII, and VIII
0000007500 Oklahoma State Department of Health
0000007580 Eastern Oklahoma Regional Registry
0000007580 Oklahoma-Eastern Regional Registry
0000007700 Texas Cancer Incidence Reporting System
0000008100 Cancer Data Registry of Idaho
0000008100 Idaho Cancer Data Registry
0000008200 Wyoming Central Tumor Registry
0000008300 Colorado Central Cancer Registry
0000008400 Utah Cancer Registry
0000008500 Nevada Statewide Cancer Registry
0000008600 New Mexico Tumor Registry
0000008601 Arizona Indians; data collected by New Mexico Tumor Reg.
0000008700 Arizona Cancer Registry
0000009100 Alaska State Cancer Registry
0000009101 Alaska Area Native Health Service
0000009300 Washington State Cancer Registry

0000009301 Cancer Surveillance System Fred Hutchinson; Seattle Puget Sound area, 13 counties
0000009301 Washington-Seattle-Puget Sound
0000009302 Eastern Washington State Cancer Registry
0000009302 Washington - Eastern State Cancer Registry
0000009380 Spokane Central Tumor Registry (multihospital)
0000009380 Washington - Spokane Central Tumor Registry (multihospital)
0000009500 Oregon State Cancer Registry
0000009580 Sisters of Providence Cancer Registry
0000009580 Oregon-Sisters of Providence Cancer Reg.
0000009700 California Cancer Registry
0000009701 California Region 1
0000009701 San Jose-Monterey
0000009701 Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry (Region 1)
0000009702 California Region 2
0000009702 Cancer Registry of Central California
0000009703 California Region 3
0000009703 Cancer Surveillance Program, Region 3
0000009704 California Region 4
0000009704 Tri-Counties Regional Cancer Registry
0000009705 California Region 5
0000009705 Cancer Surveillance Program, Region 5
0000009706 California Region 6
0000009706 Cancer Registry of Northern California
0000009707 California Region 7
0000009707 San Diego/ Imperial Org. for Cancer Control
0000009708 California Region 8
0000009708 San Francisco-Oakland SMSA
0000009708 Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry (Region 8)
0000009709 California Region 9
0000009709 Cancer Surveillance Program of Los Angeles
0000009709 Los Angeles
0000009710 California Region 10
0000009710 Cancer Surveillance Program of Orange County
0000009711 Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry; California's regions 1 and 8 combined
0000009711 California Greater Bay Area Cancer Registry
0000009712 California CSPOC and SANDIOCC; California's regions 7 and 10 combined
0000009900 Hawaii Tumor Registry
0010100000 Puerto Rico Central Cancer Registry
0022000000 Canadian Cancer Registry
0022001000 Newfoundland Cancer Treatment & Research Fnd.
0022001100 Prince Edward Island Cancer Registry
0022001200 Nova Scotia Cancer Registry
0022001300 New Brunswick Provincial Cancer Registry
0022002400 Fichier Des Tumeurs Du Quebec
0022002400 Quebec Cancer Registry
0022003500 Ontario Cancer Registry
0022004600 Manitoba Cancer Registry
0022004700 Saskatchewan Cancer Foundation
0022004800 Alberta Cancer Registry
0022005900 British Columbia Cancer Registry
0022006000 Yukon Bureau of Statistics
0022006100 Northwest Territories Department of Health

Table Name: STATE.DBF

AB	Alberta
AK	Alaska
AL	Alabama
AR	Arkansas
AS	American Samoa
AZ	Arizona
BC	British Columbia
CA	California
CO	Colorado
CT	Connecticut
DC	District of Columbia
DE	Delaware
FL	Florida
FM	Federated States of Micronesia
GA	Georgia
GU	Guam
HI	Hawaii
IA	Iowa
ID	Idaho
IL	Illinois
IN	Indiana
KS	Kansas
KY	Kentucky
LA	Louisiana
MA	Massachusetts
MB	Manitoba
MD	Maryland
ME	Maine
MH	Marshall Islands
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MO	Missouri
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MS	Mississippi
MT	Montana
NB	New Brunswick
NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
NE	Nebraska
NL	Newfoundland and Labrador
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NS	Nova Scotia
NT	Northwest Territories
NU	Nunavut
NV	Nevada
NY	New York
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
ON	Ontario
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PE	Prince Edward Island
PR	Puerto Rico
PW	Palau
QC	Quebec
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
SK	Saskatchewan
TN	Tennessee
TT	Trust Territories
TX	Texas
UM	US Minor Outlying Islands
UT	Utah
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands
VT	Vermont
WA	Washington
WI	Wisconsin
WV	West Virginia
WY	Wyoming
XX	Country Known, Not U.S., Not Canada
YT	Yukon Territories
YY	Country Unknown, Not U.S., Not Canada
ZZ	U.S., NOS; Canada, NOS; Country Unknown
AA	APO/FPO for Armed Services America
AE	APO/FPO for Armed Services Europe
AP	APO/FPO for Armed Services Pacific

APPENDIX C

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS USED

AACCR	American Association of Central Cancer Registries
ACoS	American College of Surgeons
ACS	American Cancer Society
AJCC	American Joint Committee on Cancer
BNA	Block Numbering Area
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CIN	Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Carcinoma *in situ*
CLIA	Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act
COC	Commission on Cancer (of ACoS)
CPT	Current Procedural Terminology (codes)
CRC	Cyclic redundancy code
CS	Collaborative Staging
CTR	Certified Tumor Registrar
DAM	*Data Acquisition Manual* (of ACoS)
DCO	Death Certificate Only
EOD	Extent of Disease
FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
FORDS	*Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards* (manual of ACoS)
FTRO	*Fundamental Tumor Registry Operations Program* (of ACoS)
GenEDITS	Generic EDITS Driver Program
GIS	Geographic Information System
HCFA	Health Care Finance Administration
HIM	Health Information Management
IACR	International Association of Cancer Registrars
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ICD	International Classification of Diseases
ICD-O	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology*
ICD-O-1	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology,* First Edition
ICD-O-2	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology,* Second Edition
ICD-O-3	*International Classification of Diseases for Oncology,* Third Edition
NAACCR	North American Association of Central Cancer Registries
NCDB	National Cancer Data Base
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NCRA	National Cancer Registrars Association
N.d.	No date (bibliographic term: no ascertainable place of publication)
PIN	Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
ROADS	*Registry Operations and Data Standards* (manual of ACoS)
SEER	Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program of NCI
SIL	Squamous intraepithelial lesion
SS	Summary Stage
TNM	Tumor, Nodes and Metastasis: staging system of AJCC and UICC
UDSC	Uniform Data Standards Committee of NAACCR
UICC	Union Internationale Contre le Cancer (in English, International Union Against Cancer)
USPS	United States Postal Service
WHO	World Health Organization

APPENDIX D

ALTERNATE NAMES

Following the item name are other names by which the same item is called, including the name used by the standard setter for the item. All other names are followed by the source of each name indicated with the following labels:

COC	Preferred name in the COC *FORDS/ROADS Manual* and Supplements
COC pre-96	Previously used name appearing in the COC *ROADS Manual*
COC pre-98	Previously used name appearing in the COC *ROADS Manual* before 1998
NAACCR pre-98	Previously used name appearing in NAACCR standards before 1998
SEER	Name in the *SEER Program Code Manual*, Third Edition (1998)
SEER pre-98	Previously used name appearing in SEER Manual before 1998

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
70	Addr at DX--City	City or Town (pre-96 COC) City/Town at Diagnosis (COC)
80	Addr at DX--State	State (pre-96 COC) State at Diagnosis (COC)
90	County at DX	County (pre-96 SEER/COC) County at Diagnosis (COC)
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code	Postal Code at Diagnosis (COC) ZIP Code (pre-COC)
110	Census Tract 1970/80/90	Census Tract/Block Numbering Area (BNA) (SEER) Census Tract
120	Census Cod Sys 1970/80/90	Census Coding System (COC) Coding System for Census Tract (pre-96 SEER/COC)
130	Census Tract 2000	Census Tract--Alternate
150	Marital Status at DX	Marital Status at Diagnosis (SEER/COC) Marital Status at Initial Diagnosis (pre-96 COC)
160	Race 1	Race
190	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	Spanish Origin--All Sources (96 COC) Spanish Surname or Origin (SEER)
240	Birth Date	Date of Birth (SEER/COC)
250	Birthplace	Place of Birth (SEER/COC)
364	Census Tr Cert 1970/80/90	Census Tract Certainty
380	Sequence Number--Central	Sequence Number (pre-96 SEER)
390	Date of Diagnosis	Date of Initial Diagnosis (COC)
410	Laterality	Laterality at Diagnosis (SEER)
420	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	Histology (COC)
440	Grade	Grade, Differentiation, or Cell Indicator (SEER) Grade/Differentiation (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	Behavior Code (COC)
540	Reporting Hospital	Institution ID Number (COC) Facility Identification Number (COC)
550	Accession Number--Hosp	Accession Number (COC)
560	Sequence Number--Hospital	Sequence Number (COC)
580	Date of 1st Contact	Date of Adm/1st Contact
590	Date of Inpatient Adm	Date of Inpatient Admission (COC)
600	Date of Inpatient Disch	Date of Inpatient Discharge (COC)
620	Year First Seen This CA	Accession Year (pre-96 COC) Year First Seen for this Primary (COC)
630	Primary Payer at DX	Primary Payer at Diagnosis (COC)
640	Inpatient/Outpt Status	Inpatient/Outpatient Status (COC)
650	Presentation at CA Conf	Presentation at Cancer Conference (COC)
660	Date of CA Conference	Date of Cancer Conference (COC)
670	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	Cancer-Directed Surgery at This Facility (pre-96 COC) RX Hosp--CA Dir Surgery (pre 96 NAACCR) Surgical Procedure of Primary Site
672	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at this Facility (COC)
674	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Node(s) at this Facility (COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site at this Facility
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined at This Facility (COC) RX Hosp--Reg LN Examined
690	RX Hosp--Radiation	Radiation at this Facility (COC)
700	RX Hosp--Chemo	Chemotherapy at this Facility (COC)
710	RX Hosp--Hormone	Hormone Therapy at this Facility (COC)
720	RX Hosp--BRM	Immunotherapy at this Facility (COC)
730	RX Hosp--Other	Other Treatment at this Facility (COC)
740	RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc	Non Cancer-Directed Surgery at this Facility (COC) Surgical Diagnostic & Staging Procedure at this Facility (1996-2002) RX Hosp--DX/Stg/Pall Proc
742	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc1	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc1 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
743	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc2	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc2 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
744	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc3	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc3 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
745	RX Hosp--Screen/BX Proc4	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Hosp--Diag/Stage Proc4 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
746	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02	Cancer-Directed Surgery at This Facility (pre-96 COC) RX Hosp--CA Dir Surgery (pre-96 NAACCR) Surgical Procedure of Primary Site
747	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery at this Facility (COC)
748	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02	Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s), or Distant Lymph Node(s) at this Facility (COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site at this Facility
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977	General Summary Stage (SEER/COC)
780	EOD--Tumor Size	Size of Primary Tumor (SEER) Size of Tumor (COC)
790	EOD--Extension	Extension (pre-96 SEER/COC) Extension (SEER EOD) (96 COC)
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	Lymph Nodes (pre-96 SEER/COC) Lymph Nodes (SEER EOD) (96 COC)
820	Regional Nodes Positive	Number of Positive Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER) Pathologic Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER) Regional Lymph Nodes Positive
830	Regional Nodes Examined	Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER) Pathologic Review of Regional Lymph Nodes (SEER) Regional Lymph Nodes Examined
840	EOD--Old 13 Digit	13-Digit (Expanded) Site-Specific Extent of Disease (SEER) SEER EEOD (SEER)
850	EOD--Old 2 Digit	2-Digit Nonspecific and 2-Digit Site-Specific Extent of Disease (1973-1982 SEER)
860	EOD--Old 4 Digit	4-Digit Extent of Disease (1983-1987 SEER)
870	Coding System for EOD	Coding System for Extent of Disease (SEER)
880	TNM Path T	Pathologic T (COC)
890	TNM Path N	Pathologic N (COC)
900	TNM Path M	Pathologic M (COC)
910	TNM Path Stage Group	Pathologic Stage Group (COC)
920	TNM Path Descriptor	Pathologic Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)
930	TNM Path Staged By	Staged By (Pathologic Stage) (COC)
940	TNM Clin T	Clinical T (COC)
950	TNM Clin N	Clinical N (COC)
960	TNM Clin M	Clinical M (COC)
970	TNM Clin Stage Group	Clinical Stage Group (COC)
980	TNM Clin Descriptor	Clinical Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)
990	TNM Clin Staged By	Staged By (Clinical Stage) (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
1000	TNM Other T	Other T (COC)
1010	TNM Other N	Other N (COC)
1020	TNM Other M	Other M (COC)
1030	TNM Other Stage Group	Other Stage Group (COC)
1040	TNM Other Staged By	Staged By (Other Stage) (COC)
1050	TNM Other Descriptor	Other Stage (Prefix/Suffix) Descriptor (COC)
1080	Date of 1st Positive BX	Date of First Positive Biopsy (COC)
1090	Site of Distant Met 1	Site of Distant Metastasis #1 (COC)
1100	Site of Distant Met 2	Site of Distant Metastasis #2 (COC)
1110	Site of Distant Met 3	Site of Distant Metastasis #3 (COC)
1130	Pediatric Staging System	Type of Staging System (Pediatric) (COC)
1140	Pediatric Staged By	Staged By (Pediatric Stage) (COC)
1150	Tumor Marker 1	Tumor Marker One (COC)
1160	Tumor Marker 2	Tumor Marker Two (COC)
1170	Tumor Marker 3	Tumor Marker Three (COC)
1200	RX Date--Surgery	Date of Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC) Date of Surgery Date of First Surgical Procedure (COC)
1210	RX Date--Radiation	Date Radiation Started (COC)
1220	RX Date--Chemo	Date Chemotherapy Started (COC)
1230	RX Date--Hormone	Date Hormone Therapy Started (COC)
1240	RX Date--BRM	Date Immunotherapy Started (COC)
1250	RX Date--Other	Date Other Treatment Started (COC)
1260	Date of Initial RX--SEER	Date Therapy Initiated (SEER) Date Started (SEER)
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC	Date of First Course Treatment (COC) Date Started (pre-96 COC)
1280	RX Date--DX/Stg Proc	Date of Noncancer-Directed Surgery (COC) Date of Diagnostic, Staging or Palliative Procedures (1996-2002) Date of Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure (COC) RX Date--DX/Stg/Pall Proc
1290	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre 96 COC) Surgery of Primary Site (SEER/COC)
1292	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (SEER/COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
1294	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes (SEER/COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (SEER/COC) Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed (COC)
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	Surgical Approach (COC)
1320	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	Surgical Margins (COC) Residual Primary Tumor Following Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC)
1330	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	Reconstruction--First Course (SEER) Reconstruction/Restoration--First Course (COC)
1340	Reason for No Surgery	Reason for No Cancer-Directed Surgery (SEER) Reason for No CA Dir Surgery (COC) Reason for No Surgery of the Primary Site
1350	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	Non Cancer-Directed Surgery (COC) Surgical Diagnostic and Staging Procedure (1996-2002) RX Summ--DX/Stg/Pall Proc
1360	RX Summ--Radiation	Radiation (SEER/COC) Radiation Therapy (pre 96 COC)
1370	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	Radiation Therapy to CNS (COC) Radiation to the Brain and/or Central Nervous System (SEER)
1380	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	Radiation Sequence with Surgery (pre-96 SEER/COC) Radiation/Surgery Sequence (COC)
1390	RX Summ--Chemo	Chemotherapy (SEER/COC)
1400	RX Summ--Hormone	Hormone Therapy (SEER/COC) Endocrine (Hormone/Steroid) Therapy (pre-96 SEER)
1410	RX Summ--BRM	Immunotherapy (SEER/COC) Biological Response Modifiers (pre-96 SEER)
1420	RX Summ--Other	Other Treatment (COC) Other Cancer-Directed Therapy (SEER/pre-96 COC)
1430	Reason for No Radiation	Reason for No Regional Radiation Therapy
1440	Reason for No Chemo	Reason for No Chemotherapy (COC)
1450	Reason for No Hormone	Reason for No Hormone Therapy (COC)
1470	Protocol Eligibility Stat	Protocol Eligibility Status (COC)
1490	Referral to Support Serv	Referral to Support Services (COC)
1510	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	Regional Dose: cGy (COC)
1520	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	Number of Treatments to this Volume (COC)
1530	Rad--Elapsed RX Days	Radiation Elapsed Treatment Time (Days) (COC)
1540	Rad--Treatment Volume	Radiation Treatment Volume (COC)
1550	Rad--Location of RX	Location of Radiation Treatment (COC)
1560	Rad--Intent of Treatment	Intent of Treatment (Radiation) (COC)
1570	Rad--Regional RX Modality	Regional Treatment Modality (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
1580	Rad--RX Completion Status	Radiation Treatment Completion Status (COC)
1590	Rad--Local Control Status	Radiation Therapy Local Control Status (Irradiated Volume) (COC)
1640	RX Summ--Surgery Type	Site--Specific Surgery (pre-98 SEER)
1642	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc1	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc1 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
1643	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc2	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc2 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
1644	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc3	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc3 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
1645	RX Summ--Screen/BX Proc4	Diagnostic and Staging Procedures (pre-2001 COC) RX Summ--Diag/Stage Proc4 (pre-2001) Screening or Biopsy Procedures (COC)
1646	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	Cancer-Directed Surgery (pre-96 COC) Surgery of Primary Site (SEER/COC)
1647	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (SEER/COC)
1648	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Nodes (SEER/COC) Surgical Procedure/Other Site
1660	Subsq RX 2nd Course Date	Second Course of Therapy-Date Started (pre-96 COC)
1741	Subsq RX--Reconstruct Del	Reconstruction/Restoration--Delayed (COC)
1750	Date of Last Contact	Date of Last Contact or Death (COC) Date of Last Follow-Up or of Death (SEER)
1790	Follow-Up Source	Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)
1800	Next Follow-Up Source	Next Follow-Up Method (pre-96 COC)
1810	Addr Current--City	City/Town--Current (COC)
1820	Addr Current--State	State--Current (COC)
1830	Addr Current--Postal Code	Postal Code--Current (COC)
1860	Recurrence Date--1st	Date of First Recurrence (COC)
1880	Recurrence Type--1st	Type of First Recurrence (COC)
1890	Recurrence Type--1st--Oth	Other Type of First Recurrence (COC)
1910	Cause of Death	Underlying Cause of Death (SEER) Underlying Cause of Death (ICD Code) (pre-96 COC)
1920	ICD Revision Number	ICD Code Revision Used for Cause of Death (SEER)
1960	Site (73-91) ICD-O-1	Primary Site (1973-91) (SEER)
1980	ICD-O-2 Conversion Flag	Review Flag for 1973-91 Cases (SEER)
1981	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	Over-ride Summary Stage/Nodes Positive

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
1982	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	Over-ride Summary Stage/TNM-N
1983	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	Over-ride Summary Stage/TNM-M
1984	Over-ride SS/DisMet1	Over-ride Summary Stage/Distant Metastasis 1
1985	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	Over-ride Accession/Class of Case/Sequence
1986	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	Over-ride Hospital Sequence/Diagnostic Confirmation
1988	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	Over-ride Hospital Sequence/Site
1990	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	Age/Site/Histology Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 15) (SEER #3)
2000	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	Sequence Number/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 23) (SEER #4)
2010	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	Site/Histology/Laterality/Sequence Number Interrecord Review (Interrecord Edit 09) (SEER #5)
2020	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	Surgery/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 46) (SEER #6)
2030	Over-ride Site/Type	Site/Type Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 25) (SEER #1)
2040	Over-ride Histology	Histology/Behavior Interfield Review (Field Item Edit Morph) (SEER #2)
2050	Over-ride Report Source	Type of Reporting Source/Sequence Number Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 04) (SEER #7)
2060	Over-ride Ill-define Site	Sequence Number/Ill-defined Site Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 22) (SEER #8)
2070	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	Leukemia or Lymphoma/Diagnostic Confirmation Interfield Review (Interfield Edit 48) (SEER #9)
2071	Over-ride Site/Behavior	Over-ride Flag for Site/Behavior (IF39) (SEER #11)
2072	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	Over-ride Flag for Site/EOD/Diagnosis Date (IF40) (SEER #13)
2073	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/EOD (IF41) (SEER #12)
2074	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	Over-ride Flag for Site/Laterality/Morphology (IF42) (SEER #13)
2110	Date Case Report Exported	Date Case Transmitted (pre 98 NAACCR)
2140	COC Coding Sys--Current	Commission on Cancer Coding System--Current (COC)
2180	SEER Type of Follow-Up	Type of Follow-Up (SEER)
2190	SEER Record Number	Record Number (SEER)
2200	Diagnostic Proc 73-87	Diagnostic Procedures (1973-87 SEER)
2230	Name--Last	Last Name (COC)
2240	Name--First	First Name (COC)
2250	Name--Middle	Middle Name (COC) Middle Initial (pre-96 COC)
2260	Name--Prefix	Name Prefix (COC)

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
2270	Name--Suffix	Name Suffix (COC)
2280	Name--Alias	Alias (COC)
2310	Military Record No Suffix	Military Medical Record Number Suffix (COC)
2330	Addr at DX--No & Street	Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis (COC) Number and Street (pre-96 COC)
2335	Addr at DX--Supplementl	Patient Address (Number and Street) at Diagnosis--Supplemental (COC)
2350	Addr Current--No & Street	Patient Address (Number and Street)--Current (COC)
2355	Addr Current--Supplementl	Patient Address (Number and Street) Current--Supplemental (COC)
2390	Name--Maiden	Maiden Name (COC)
2410	Institution Referred From	Facility Referred From
2420	Institution Referred To	Facility Referred To
2460	Physician--Managing	Managing Physician (COC) Attending Physician (pre-96 COC)
2470	Physician--Follow-Up	Following Physician (COC) Follow-Up Physician (pre-96 COC)
2480	Physician--Primary Surg	Primary Surgeon (COC)
2490	Physician 3	Physician #3 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)
2500	Physician 4	Physician #4 (COC) Other Physician (pre-96 COC)
2820	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval	CS Tumor Size/Extension Evaluation
2830	CS Lymph Nodes	CS Lymph Nodes (SEER EOD)
2840	CS Reg Nodes Eval	CS Regional Nodes Evaluation
2850	CS Mets at DX	CS Metastasis at Diagnosis
2860	CS Mets Eval	CS Metastasis Evaluation
2940	Derived AJCC T	Derived T
2950	Derived AJCC T Descriptor	Derived T Descriptor
2960	Derived AJCC N	Derived N
2970	Derived AJCC N Descriptor	Derived N Descriptor
2980	Derived AJCC M	Derived M
2990	Derived AJCC M Descriptor	Derived M Descriptor
3000	Derived AJCC Stage Group	Derived Stage Group
3010	Derived SS1977	Derived General Summary Stage (SEER) 1977

Item #	Item Name	Alternate Names
3020	Derived SS2000	Derived SEER Summary Stage 2000
3030	Derived AJCC--Flag	AJCC Conversion Flag
3040	Derived SS1977--Flag	SS 1977 Conversion Flag
3050	Derived SS2000--Flag	SS 2000 Conversion Flag
3110	Comorbid/Complication 1	Comorbidities and Complications #1
3120	Comorbid/Complication 2	Comorbidities and Complications #2
3130	Comorbid/Complication 3	Comorbidities and Complications #3
3140	Comorbid/Complication 4	Comorbidities and Complications #4
3150	Comorbid/Complication 5	Comorbidities and Complications #5
3160	Comorbid/Complication 6	Comorbidities and Complications #6
3170	RX Date--Most Defin Surg	Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site
3180	RX Date--Surgical Disch	Date of Surgical Discharge
3190	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	Readmission to the Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge
3200	Rad--Boost RX Modality	Boost Radiation Treatment Modality
3210	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	Boost Radiation Dose:cGY
3220	RX Date--Radiation Ended	Date Radiation Ended
3230	RX Date--Systemic	Date Systemic Therapy Started
3250	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures
3270	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	Palliative Procedure
3280	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	Palliative Procedure at this Facility
3300	RuralUrban Continuum 1993	Beale Code
3310	RuralUrban Continuum 2000	Beale Code

APPENDIX E

GROUPED DATA ITEMS

Item Name [Item#]	Length	Column #
Extent of Disease 10-Dig [779]	12	531-542
Subfields:		
EOD--Tumor Size[780]	3	531-533
EOD--Extension [790]	2	534-535
EOD--Extension Prost Path [800]	2	536-537
EOD--Lymph Node Involv [810]	1	538-538
Regional Nodes Positive [820]	2	539-540
Regional Nodes Examined [830]	2	541-542
Morph (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1970]	6	1141-1146
Subfields:		
Histology (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1971]	4	1141-1144
Behavior (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1972]	1	1145-1145
Grade (73-91) ICD-O-1 [1973]	1	1146-1146
Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-2 [419]	5	296-300
Subfields:		
Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2 [420]	4	296-299
Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2 [430]	1	300-300
Morph--Type&Behav ICD-O-3 [521]	5	301-305
Subfields:		
Histologic Type ICD-O-3 [522]	4	301-304
Behavior Type ICD-O-3 [523]	1	305-305
Subsq RX 2nd Course Codes [1670]	7	996-1002
Subsq RX 2nd Course Surg [1671]	2	996-997
Subsq RX 2nd Course Rad [1672]	1	998-998
Subsq RX 2nd Course Chemo [1673]	1	999-999
Subsq RX 2nd Course Horm [1674]	1	1000-1000
Subsq RX 2nd Course BRM [1675]	1	1001-1001
Subsq RX 2nd Course Oth [1676]	1	1002-1002
Subsq RX 3rd Course Codes [1690]	7	1011-1017
Subsq RX 3rd Course Surg [1691]	2	1011-1012
Subsq RX 3rd Course Rad [1692]	1	1013-1013
Subsq RX 3rd Course Chemo [1693]	1	1014-1014
Subsq RX 3rd Course Horm [1694]	1	1015-1015
Subsq RX 3rd Course BRM [1695]	1	1016-1016
Subsq RX 3rd Course Oth [1696]	1	1017-1017

Item Name [Item#]	Length	Column #
Subsq RX 4th Course Codes [1710]	7	1026-1032
Subsq RX 4th Course Surg [1711]	2	1026-1027
Subsq RX 4th Course Rad [1712]	1	1028-1028
Subsq RX 4th Course Chemo [1713]	1	1029-1029
Subsq RX 4th Course Horm [1714]	1	1030-1030
Subsq RX 4th Course BRM [1715]	1	1031-1031
Subsq RX 4th Course Oth [1716]	1	1032-1032
Subsq RX 5th Course Codes [1730]	7	1041-1047
Subsq RX 5th Course Surg [1731]	2	1041-1042
Subsq RX 5th Course Rad [1732]	1	1043-1043
Subsq RX 5th Course Chemo [1733]	1	1044-1044
Subsq RX 5th Course Horm [1734]	1	1045-1045
Subsq RX 5th Course BRM [1735]	1	1046-1046
Subsq RX 5th Course Oth [1736]	1	1047-1047

APPENDIX F

TABLES AND DATA DICTIONARY REVISIONS

Item #	Item Name	Record Layout Note	Required Status Note	Data Descriptor Note	Data Dictionary Note
10	Record Type			Revised	Revised
60	Tumor Record Number		Revised		
70	Addr at DX--City			Revised	
90	County at DX			Revised	
100	Addr at DX--Postal Code			Revised	
170	Race Coding Sys--Current				Revised
180	Race Coding Sys--Original				Revised
250	Birthplace			Revised	
362	Census Tract Block Group			Revised	
380	Sequence Number--Central			Revised	Revised
430	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2			Revised	
523	Behavior Code ICD-O-3			Revised	
580	Date of 1st Contact				Revised
630	Primary Payer at DX				Revised
676	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed		Revised		
690	RX Hosp--Radiation		Revised		
746	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02		Revised		
747	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02		Revised		
748	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02		Revised		
759	SEER Summary Stage 2000		Revised	Revised	Revised
760	SEER Summary Stage 1977			Revised	Revised
780	EOD--Tumor Size		Revised		
790	EOD--Extension		Revised		
800	EOD--Extension Prost Path		Revised		
810	EOD--Lymph Node Involv		Revised		
1150	Tumor Marker 1		Revised		
1160	Tumor Marker 2		Revised		
1170	Tumor Marker 3		Revised		
1270	Date of 1st Crs RX--COC				Revised
1296	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined		Revised		
1310	RX Summ--Surgical Approch		Revised		
1360	RX Summ--Radiation		Revised		
1390	RX Summ--Chemo			Revised	
1400	RX Summ--Hormone			Revised	
1460	RX Coding System--Current		Revised		
1646	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02		Revised		

Item #	Item Name	Record Layout Note	Required Status Note	Data Descriptor Note	Data Dictionary Note
1647	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02		Revised		
1648	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02		Revised		
1842	Follow-Up Contact--City				Revised
1844	Follow-Up Contact--State				Revised
1846	Follow-Up Contact--Postal				Revised
1860	Recurrence Date--1st				Revised
2190	SEER Record Number		Revised		
2392	Follow-Up Contact--No&St				Revised
2393	Follow-Up Contact--Suppl				Revised
2394	Follow-Up Contact--Name				Revised
2520	Text-DX Proc--PE				Revised
2530	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan				Revised
2540	Text--DX Proc--Scopes				Revised
2550	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests				Revised
2560	Text--DX Proc-Op				Revised
2570	Text--DX Proc--Path				Revised
2580	Text--Primary Site Title				Revised
2590	Text--Histology Title				Revised
2600	Text--Staging				Revised
2610	RX Text--Surgery				Revised
2620	RX Text--Radiation (Beam)				Revised
2630	RX Text--Radiation Other				Revised
2640	RX Text--Chemo				Revised
2650	RX Text--Hormone				Revised
2660	RX Text--BRM				Revised
2670	RX Text--Other				Revised
2680	Text--Remarks				Revised
2690	Place of Diagnosis				Revised
2800	CS Tumor Size		Revised	Revised	Revised
2810	CS Extension		Revised		Revised
2820	CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval		Revised	Revised	Revised
2830	CS Lymph Nodes		Revised		Revised
2840	CS Reg Nodes Eval		Revised	Revised	Revised
2850	CS Mets at DX		Revised		Revised
2860	CS Mets Eval		Revised	Revised	Revised
2880	CS Site-Specific Factor 1		Revised		Revised
2890	CS Site-Specific Factor 2		Revised		Revised
2900	CS Site-Specific Factor 3		Revised		Revised
2910	CS Site-Specific Factor 4		Revised		Revised
2920	CS Site-Specific Factor 5		Revised		Revised

Item #	Item Name	Record Layout Note	Required Status Note	Data Descriptor Note	Data Dictionary Note
2930	CS Site-Specific Factor 6		Revised		Revised
2940	Derived AJCC T		Revised		Revised
2950	Derived AJCC T Descriptor		Revised		
2960	Derived AJCC N		Revised		Revised
2970	Derived AJCC N Descriptor		Revised		
2980	Derived AJCC M		Revised		Revised
2990	Derived AJCC M Descriptor		Revised		
3000	Derived AJCC Stage Group		Revised		Revised
3010	Derived SS1977		Revised		Revised
3020	Derived SS2000		Revised		Revised
3030	Derived AJCC--Flag		Revised		
3040	Derived SS1977--Flag		Revised		
3050	Derived SS2000--Flag		Revised		
3110	Comorbid/Complication 1			Revised	Revised
3120	Comorbid/Complication 2			Revised	Revised
3130	Comorbid/Complication 3			Revised	Revised
3140	Comorbid/Complication 4			Revised	Revised
3150	Comorbid/Complication 5			Revised	Revised
3160	Comorbid/Complication 6			Revised	Revised
3300	RuralUrban Continuum 1993		Revised	Revised	
3310	RuralUrban Continuum 2000		Revised	Revised	

INDEX